Stand-alone Workstations · Tour Profile: A Perfect Circle · Recording Everlast's Latest

WWW, MIXONLINE.COM + U.S. \$5.95 CANADA \$6.95 APRIL 2001

# 

# SOUND FOR PICTURE

- Sound Design for
- 'The Sopranos'
- SFX Libraries Online

# RADICAL RECORDING®

More Extreme Tips

An INTERTEC /PRIMEDIA Publicatio

Illuminal 104 THE STUDIO WITH CRUSING



# THE FIRST NAME IN SURROUND SOUND



Professionals in broadcast and postproduction rely on Dolby products to deliver 5.1 surround sound. Dolby Digital and Dolby E technologies make it easy to create and distribute exciting programming for DTV and DVDs. Dolby also continues to develop industry-accepted solutions to ease the transition to



surround sound. To learn more about the complete family of Dolby Digital and Dolby E products, visit us at the NAB Convention, LVCC North Hall, Booth R2715.

www.dolby.com/tvaudio

**LL** Dolby BREAKING SOUND BARRIERS

For exciting job opportunities, visit the careers section of our website.

Dolby Laboratories. Inc. \* 100 Potrero Avenue \* San Francisco, CA 94103-4813 \* Telephone 415-558-0200 \* Fax 415-863-1373 Wootton Bassett \* Wiltshire SN4 8QJ England \* Telephone (44) 1793-842100 \* Fax (44) 1793-842101 \* www.dolby.com Dolby and the double-II symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. © 2001 Dolby Laboratories, Inc. 801/13490

> CIRCLE #001 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

•Mixing is like painting a picture. I don't want to use the same colors all the time. That's what's really cool about the MT; it gives me a larger palette to experiment with. But, if I need to, I can quickly get back to where I was.

#### DIGITAL MIXING TIP

The ability to copy settings quickly is great. If I need a compressor gate setting, or I think the EQs and processing work in the same way for several vocal tracks ... copy, copy, copy and it's done. The MT's speed is a tremendous advantage.

> When I work on the MT I can trust the most important tool in the recording process - my ears. I don't have to sit down to mix with predetermined ideas. One of the best things about working on this board is that I never feet confined or restricted.

#### 'MT GIVES ME MORE CHOICES ... AND I LOVE CHOICES'

#### TAAVI MÕTE

Top recording engineer and mixer Taavi Möte has been involved in the creation of albums for a number of successful recording artists over the last two decades, and his golden touch continues into the 21st century.

The recordings on which Mote has left his mark combine to a staggering figure of over 40 million units sold, with 15 Platinum and Multi-Platinum, and 25 Gold albums to date.

#### CREDITS INCLUDE

ographed at Skip Saylor Recording

MADONNA UZ. NATALIE COLE ANITA BAKER TUPAC SHAKUR CHANTE MODRE

DJ DUK



### **Solid State Logic**

INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS

Begbroke Oxford OX5 1RU England Tel: +44 (0)1865 842300 Fax: +44 (0)1865 842118 Email: sales@solid-state-logic.com www.solid-state-logic.com

#### SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #R2515

NEW YORK +1 (212) 315 1111

+1 (1)323 463 4444

LOS ANGELES

Τοκγο +81 (0)3 5474 1144 PARIS MILAN

+33 (0)1 3460 4666 +39 039 2328 094

+1 (1)905 655 7792

TORONTO

SINGAPORE +65 (0)438 2272 "The System 6000 not only changes the way I work but speeds the process up!"

and more.

NEW VERSION 13

STEM 6000

supports 16 digital 1/0 + 4 Analog 1/0 more software tools ProTools, Sadig, Avid,

Stanto)

INCK AINLAY

Only the System 6000 platform offers a full range of essential tools for your Multi-channel and Stereo applications. From stunningly real Room Simulations with multiple sources and expressively dense Reverbs to Pitch Shifting, the System 6000 delivers unparalleled power, control and integration to your studio.

Only the System 6000 and its touch screen remote offer specialized software options. These include true benchmark standards like Multi-channél MD5.1<sup>™</sup>, Stereo MD-3<sup>™</sup> Multiband Compression and Brickwall Limiting, Backdrop<sup>™</sup> Psycho-acoustic Noise Reduction, Engage<sup>™</sup> Binaural Processing, Stereo to 5.1 Conversion, the 5.1 Monitor Matrix with Bass Management, Multi-channel EQ and much more...

Only the System 6000 is fully networkable via Ethernet. Talk about expansion... a single TC ICON remote can control up to 256 channels of digital audio, all using industry standard Ethernet cabling and routing hardware supported by continuous free software updates on the Internet.

"I've been using the System 6000 os a four engine device connected to my console at BackStage studio in Nashville. Configuring the unit for each application could not be easier allowing me to use it for stereo os well as 5.1 mixes.

I must say, at this point, I do not think I could get along without it!"



FILM

Post

Music

MASTERING

BROADCAST

MULTIMEDIA

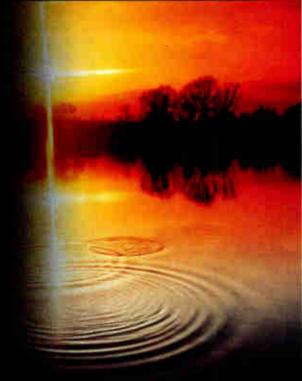
#### www.SYSTEM6000.com

CIRCLE #002 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD TC ELECTRONIC A/S + DENMARK + () +45 8742 7000 TC ELECTRONIC INC. USA + () 1(800) 288 5838 + [1] (805) 379 2648 INFOUS@TCELECTRONIC.COM



### THE ORIGINAL POINT SOURCE SPEAKERS

# NATURES WAY



The Test America Inc. 1.5 Comp A Some I 1.5 Comp A Some I 1.5 Comp A Some I 1.2 Comp

SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #R3126

CIRCLE #003 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

In 1947 Tannoy recognized the naturalness, and a whole host of performance advantages, that a point source drive unit such as our Dual Concentric<sup>™</sup> design offers. These two pictures explain why such a drive unit will perform in a more natural way than a traditional two or three way speaker system. Notice how no words are required to explain this - it's plain common sense.

Like many things in life, getting it right is all about basics. If design basics aren't right, what follows will eventually become extinct. Ask Mother Nature... If the natural order of communication is disrupted, then the ultimate Confusion takes place, deceiv the recipient into believing what is n't REAL.

Ca. I



PROFESSIONAL AUDIO AND MUSIC PRODUCTION April 2001, volume 25, number 4

# FEATURES



### 26 Radical Recording

Drum cases instead of drums? Dangerous activities with microphones? *Mix* L.A. editor Maureen Droney talks to Tchad Blake, Chris Vrenna, Billy Bush and Dave Sardy about unconventional recording techniques, while Ken Kessie adds a few of his own.

#### 36 Aerosmith: A New Way to Record That Classic Sound

They're baaaaack! And the original bad boys were seen headlining at the Super Bowl, of all



places. *Mix* executive editor Blair Jackson talks to Joe Perry and others about *Just Push Play*, which was recorded almost entirely in Perry's home.



#### 48 An All-In-One Audio Workstation in Every Room

Plug-ins may be all the rage, but for pure processing power, it's hard to beat an all-in-thebox system. *Mix* contributor Randy Alberts offers a 2001 guide to stand-alone and turnkey post, music and mastering workstations.

#### 56 2001 Grammy' Winners

You may not see these names in *People* or *Rolling Stone*, but we know who puts in the long hours producing and engineering the

winners. Blair Jackson looks back at Grammy Night 2001.





On the Cover: One of the two Fairlight FAME editing suites in Turner Studios' new complex in Atlanta. Photo: Tom Hamilton/Spitfire Studios. For more, see page 14. Inset Photo: Mark Seliger.

Check Out Mix Online! http://www.mixonline.com

Mix mogozine is published ot 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 ond is ©2001 by PRIMEDIA Intertec Publishing Corp. Mix (ISSN 0164-9957) is published monthly. One yeor (12 issues) subscription is \$46. POSTMASTER: Send address chonges to Mix mogozine, P.O. Box 1939, Morion, OH 43306. Periodicol closs postoge paid of Ooklond, CA, ond odditionol moiling offices. This publicotion may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in port by printed or electronic means without written permission of the publishers. Printed in the USA. Canadian GST #125957951; Conada Post International Publications Mail Product (Conodion Distribution) Soles Agreement #0478733.

### SOUND FOR PICTURE SPECIAL

62 Big Music for the Biggest Screen: IMAX Film Showcases Rock Legends, Today's Superstars—Up Close and Live! by Tom Kenny and Rick Clark



- 72 Guns N' Neuroses: The Sopranos Returns for a Third Season by Maureen Droney
- 81 Sound Effects Libraries: Audition! Select!...Download? by Gary Eskow
- 86 Crawford Makes the Move: The Year's Biggest Broadcast Event...And No Dropouts by Dent Daley
- 94 "The Greatest Story Ever Told"...on DVD by Rick Clark
- 95 Sound for Film: Adventures in TDM, Part 3 by Larry Blake
- 96 Music Supervisors: The Story Behind the Soundtrack by David John Farinella
- 108 New Products for Film/Video
- **112 Technology Spotlight:** Fairlight QDC—Taking DSP to the Next Level *by Barry Rudolph*



### SECTIONS

#### LIVE MIX

- **154 Tour Profile:** A Perfect Circle— Swimming Against the Tide by Robert Hanson
- 162 All Access: Elton John and Billy Joel by Steve Jennings
- 164 The LCS CueConsole Fits Into Seussical by Paul Verna
- 170 New Sound Reinforcement Products

#### **RECORDING NOTES**

- **184 On the Edge with Eddie Jobson:** "Globe Music" and Beyond *by Bryan Reesman*
- **185 Label M:** The Art of the Jazz Archive *by Robin Tolleson*
- **185 Everlast:** The Hip Hop Star Branches Out by David John Farinella
- **186 Classic Tracks:** Bob Seger's "Night Moves" by Dan Daley
- **189 Cool Spins:** The *Mix* Editors Pick Their Favorite CDs

#### COAST TO COAST

- 210 L.A. Grapevine by Maureen Droney
- 210 New York Metro Report by Paul Verna
- 211 Nashville Skyline by Dan Daley
- 211 Sessions & Studio News by Robert Hanson

### DEPARTMENTS

- 8 From the Editor
- 10 Feedback: Letters to Mix
- 12 Current/Industry News
- 14 On the Cover: Turner Broadcasting, Atlanta
- 224 Ad Index/Product Info Card
- 234 Studio Showcase
- 235 Mix Marketplace
- 241 Classifieds

### COLUMNS

16 Insider Audio: Ask Grump— Online Advice From the Dean of Curmudgeons, *as told to* Paul D. Lehrman



- 20 The Fast Lane: It's All Over— The Day the Music Died by Stephen St.Croix
- 58 The Project Studio: PlayR Recording, Phoenix—Sound from the Source *by Ron Simpson*
- **116 Bitstream:** IP, IP Everywhere... A Tale of Two Trade Shows by Oliver Masciarotte
- **122 The Tech's Files:** DA-88 Maintenance, Upgrades and Tweaks—Optimizing the Performance of Your Tascam Digital Multitrack *by Eddie Ciletti*



120 New Hardware/Software for Audio Production

#### 130 Preview/Hot Off the Shelf

- **134 Field Test:** Beyerdynamic Opus 69 and 81 Dynamic and Condenser Performance Mics *by Robert Hanson*
- **136 Field Test:** HHB CDR830 Burnlt Stand-alone CD Recorder *by Candace Horgan*
- **138 Field Test:** Audio-Technica AT835ST and AT815ST Stereo Shotgun Microphones *by Ty Ford*
- 142 Field Test: D.W. Fearn VT-4 Vacuum Tube LC Equalizer by Barry Rudolph
- **146 Field Test:** Empirical Labs FATSO Full Analog Tape Simulator and Optimizer *by Boh Buontempo*
- **152 Field Test**: B.L.U.E. Kiwi Class-A Discrete Multipattern Studio Microphone *by George Petersen*
- **256 Power Tools:** Metric Halo Laboratories SpectraFoo *by Michael Cooper*

# Left Brain

24 tracks 24-bit/96kHz Motorized faders 384 Virtual Tracks 8 XLR, 16 1/4" TRS inputs Mouse and PC keyboard inputs VGA "Information Display" output 8 stereo/16 mono effects processors\* "Drag-and-drop" editing on LCD using mouse 64-channel mixer w/individual dynamics 2 R-BUS ports for 16 ch. digital I/O Phrase pad playback w/sequencing Audio CD-burning capability\*\* SMPTE and Word Clock input

> \*With optional VS8F-2 Effects Expansion Boards \*\*With optional VS-CDRII/CD-Rack CD Recording Systems

Burn audio CDs and archive data using the optional VS-CDRII or CD-Rack.

> A VGA output confirms playlist, mixer settings, routing and more using an optional computer monitor.

VS-2480 back panel

The AKG C3000B: the perfect input source for the VS-2480's COSM Mic Modeling effect.

the has a sector



What were we thinking when we created the new VS-2480? It's pretty obvious. Only the best of the best workstations ever. With 24 tracks to give you all the room you need to take your music anywhere it wants to go, without having to build a studio to get it. And drag-and-drop mouse editing on the LCD to make operation easy and intuitive. Check it out for yourself. Because once you get your hands on it, you II only have one thing on your mind.

#### Roland VS-2480 24-track Digital Studio Workstation

Related Call (800) 386-7575 for the VS-2480 demo video (S5.00) Roland Corporation U.S., (323) 890-3700 www.rolandus.com FaxBack Information: (323) 890-3780 (Doc.#10522). Specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice.

#### CIRCLE #004 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# **FROM THE EDITOR**

#### THE SMARTEST BET IN TOWN

Twenty years ago, MTV-the first 24-hour music video channel-was created by WASEC, a joint venture between Warner Communications and American Express. From a marketing standpoint, the notion was brilliant: Consumers subscribed to watch record label promo clips that were supplied free to MTV, which sold commercial spots and encouraged more cable systems to carry the service through its highly effective "I want my MTV" campaign.

On August 1, 1981, at 12:01 a.m.-just months after its inception-MTV debuted to the strains of The Buggles' "Video Killed the Radio Star," a selection that proved prophetic. The general public loved the "clips-as-programming" concept, and soon the copycats sprang up, ranging from NBC's Friday Night Videos and TBS's Night Tracks to local market clip shows, and eventually MTV's own spin-offs such as VH-1, MTV Europe, MTV Asia, etc.

Although these many promotional outlets (and the launch of the CD format around the same time) helped bring a boom to music sales, video also had its dark side. Artists suddenly found their music taking a backseat to their visual appeal. Ironically, a record label that balked at a \$50,000 album budget had no qualms about writing checks for music videos (at \$100,000 a pop) to promote that same album. But one thing was certain: Once the video box was opened, the music business was changed forever.

Around the time that MTV was launched, a visionary by the name of Michael Nesmith-yes, the same guitar player from The Monkees, but also a brilliant singer/songwriter/producer in his own right-released his 1981 "video album" collection of songs entitled Elephant Parts. Unconventional in that it was only sold in videotape form-without an accompanying audio CD release-the critically acclaimed Elephant Parts was not overly successful, but it was clearly years ahead of its time.

Whereas Elephant Parts VHS format was fine for home viewing, videotape is hardly suitable for portable playback systems. Today, DVD provides an ideal format for long-form "video album" or live concert releases, and anyone who's listened to well-recorded Dolby Digital or DTS discs on a decent surround system would agree that the format is capable of audio performance that is acceptable to most consumers. By creating music releases in DVD form-with picture and sound-consumers would have numerous playback options, whether as audio-only in an in-dash player or watching the performance on a computer screen or large home theater system. As DVD replication makes its eventual price drop, DVD music plus picture releases could represent a powerful, value-added product priced competitively with today's CDs, yet offering much more in terms of versatility and content

Whether DVD music releases will enter the mainstream as an alternative to CD is anybody's guess. However, DVD authoring services will surely be in heavy demand in the years to come. Many audio studios now offer CD editing/mastering/premastering, and DVD pre-production could provide a lucrative sideline for a facility or independent engineer. So as you're checking out this month's NAB show in Las Vegas, a couple of hours looking into authoring systems could be the smartest bet in town.

Georgett

George Petersen

 $\mathrm{MIX}^{\circ}$  magazine is affiliated with

SPARS

www



Subscriber Privacy Notification: Mix makes our subscriber list available to carefully screened com-panies that offer products and services that may interest you. Any subscriber who does not want to receive mailings from third-party companies should contact the subscriber service department at 800/532-8190 (U.S.), 740/389-6720 (outside U.S.), and we will be pleased to respect your wishes

Rick Clark Michael Cooper Bob Hodas Eddie Ciletti Oliver Masciarotte Gary Eskow ART DIRECTOR Tim Gleason ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR Kay Marshall GRAPHIC DESIGNER Mae Larobis GRAPHIC DESIGNER Lizabeth Heavern PHOTOGRAPHY Steve Jennings MARKETING DIRECTOR Julie Dee SALES PROMOTIONS MANAGER Angela Rehm SALES PROMOTIONS COORDINATOR Starla Estrada SALES PROMOTIONS/EVENT COORDINATOR Alison Eigel SALES PROMOTIONS ART DIRECTOR Wendy Shiraki PUBLISHER John Pledger ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER Carrie Anderson 510/985-3228 EASTERN REGION EASTERN ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Michele Kanatous 718/832-0707

MIDWEST/EASTERN ADVERTISING MANAGER Greg Sutton 847/968-2390 342 N. THIRD ST., LIBERTYVILLE, IL 60048

www.mixonline.com EDITORIAL DIRECTOR George Petersen EDITOR Tom Kenny

EXECUTIVE EDITOR Blair Jackson ASSOCIATE EDITOR Barbara Schultz TECHNICAL EDITORS Sarah Jones Chris Michie COPY EDITOR Sarah Benzuly EDITORIAL ASSISTANT Robert Hanson SOUND REINFORCEMENT EDITOR Mark Frink

NEW TECHNOLOGIES EDITOR Philip De Lancie

LOS ANGELES EDITOR Maureen Droney EAST COAST EDITOR Dan Daley

NEW YORK EDITOR Paul Verna

TECHNICAL PROVOCATEUR Stephen St.Croix CONSULTING EDITOR Paul Lehrman

FILM SOUND EDITOR Larry Blake CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

WESTERN REGION NORTHWEST ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Dan Hernandez 510/985-3266 SOUTHWEST ADVERTISING MANAGER Albert Margolis

949/582-2753 26134 SAN REMO PLACE, MISSION VIEJO, CA 92692

MIX MAGAZINE 6400 HOLLIS ST., SUITE 12, EMERYVILLE, CA 94608 510/653-3307 SALES ASSISTANT Joe Madison CLASSIFIEDS/MARKETPLACE ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Robin Boyce-Trubitt

CLASSIFIEDS SALES ASSOCIATE Kevin Blackford CLASSIFIEDS ASSISTANTS Monica Cromarty Diane Williamson-Sub FACILITIES EASTERN SALES MANAGER Shawn Langwell

DIRECTOR, SPECIAL PROJECTS Hillel Resner

DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS AND MANUFACTURING

Anne Letsch PRODUCTION MANAGER Valerie Whitesell ADVERTISING PRODUCTION COORDINATORS Douglas Ausejo Michael Mott COMPUTER SUPPORT TECHNICIAN Erik Shank GROUP CIRCULATION DIRECTOR Phil Semler CIRCULATION MARKETING MANAGER Austin Malcomb CIRCULATION FULFILLMENT COORDINATOR Jef Linson CIRCULATION ASSISTANT Jeremy Schmidt

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGER Julie Nave-Taylor HR/OFFICE COORDINATOR Janette Rosbroy FACILITIES COORDINATOR Norm Shea

An INTERTEC\*/PRIMEDIA Publication CEO Tim Andrews PRESIDENT Ron Wall VICE PRESIDENT, ENTERTAINMENT DIVISION John Torrey

DIVISION DIRECTOR OF MARKETING Stephanie Hanav

PRIMEDIA Business-to-Business Group PRESIDENT AND CEO David G. Ferm PRIMEDIA Inc

CHAIRMAN AND CEO Tom Rogers PRESIDENT Charles McCurd VICE CHAIRMAN Beverly C. Chell

#### Subscriptions and Customer Service: POSTMASTER: For subscription inquiries and changes of address contact: Mix magazine, P.O. Box 1939, Marion, OH 43306 or call 800/532-8190. Outside the U.S., call 740/382-3322. Send back issue requests to *Mix* magazine, 6151 Powers Ferry Road N.W., Atlanta, GA 30339-2941 or call toll-free 877/296-3125, Outside the U.S., call 770/618-0219.

NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING AND BUSINESS OFFICES, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608, 510/653-3307, fax: 510/653-5142 Web site: www.mixonline.com. PHOTOCOPY RIGHTS: Authorization to Web site: www.mixonline.com. PHOTOCOPY RIGHTS: Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by PRIMEDIA Intertec Publishing, provided that the base fee of U.S. 52.25 per copy, plus U.S. \$00.00 per page is paid directly to Copyright Clear-nace Center, 22 Rosewood Drive, Darvers, MA 01923. The fee code for users of this Transactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0164-9957/2000 \$2.25 + \$00.00. For those organizations that have been granted a photo-copyring license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. Before photocopyring items for educational classroom use, please contact CCC at 978/750-8400. Organizations or individuals with large quantity photocopy or reprint requirements should contact Reprint Management Services at 717/399-1900. Microfilm copies of *Mix* are avail-able by calling Bell & Howell Information and Learning. 800/521-0600.

Founded in 1977 by David Schwartz and Penny Riker Jacob

### SONY

"Awesome. You totally forget you're using a digital unit." - FRANK FILIPETTI, Grammy Award Winning Engineer/Producer

"The cleanest reverb I've ever heard."

- BOB LUDWIG, President of Gateway Mastering and DVD, Les Paul Award Recipient, and 9-time TEC Award Winner

"The sonic quality was astounding." - DAVID HALL, Independent Recording Engineer, as quoted in the December 2000 issue of Pro Sound News

# THE BEST REVERB? A MATTER OF OPINION. Many opinions.

"...the best sounding reverb, 'out of the box,' | have ever heard...incredible sounding." - DAVE WILLKERSON, Owner, Right Coast Recording, Inc.

"Never have I heard this kind of resolution in any type of reverberation device." -TOM JUNG, as quoted in the December 1999 issue of Pro Audio Review

"Will sell itself to you and your clients within the first 15 seconds." - BOBBY OWSINSKI, as quoted in the October 2000 issue of Surround Professional Magazine



The Sony DRE-S777 digital reverb astounds everyone who hears it. Why? Because each effect incorporates the actual timing, amplitude and frequency response of natural reflections in a real acoustic space. The DRE-S777 gets its power from a massive parallel array of Sony 32-bit DSP chips, delivering 1,000 times the processing power of ordinary reverbs. Reverberant spaces are stored on CD-ROMs that bring you studios, churches, concert halls and natural spaces from around the world. And with Sony's new optional sampling function software, you can even capture acoustic spaces of your own choosing! Form your own opinion of this important development. Call to order your Free Demonstration CD and VHS tape.

SEE US AT SONY DEMO CENTER, ROOM N109



©2001 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part whom a strategy prohibited All rights reserved. Sony is a trademark of Sony

# FEEDBACK

#### HEALTHY HEARING COVERAGE

Thank you for the excellent pieces on hearing protection in January's Mix. There is a point that could benefit from additional emphasis, however. If a mixing engineer has sustained significant hearing damage, it is indeed probable that the engineer's perception of tonal balance is not going to be the same as the general population's. Bob McCarthy correctly describes this change in perception in terms of a graphic equalizer; the individual's ears are EQ'd with a broad high-frequency roll-off. It is also the case that the dynamic range of this individual's hearing is constricted so that, on a broadband basis, music is not going to sound nearly as loud as it does to the average listener. If you put these two characteristics together, it is clear that this engineer's mixes could be both excessively bright and (for live sound) even painfully loud when heard by nondamaged ears.

In standard audiometric practices, most clinicians only measure hearing sensitivity up to 8 kHz, and most are not trained in audio production and so are not able to suggest meaningful strategies to engineers. It seems that what is necessary is a convenient method for any engineer to determine how his or her ears perform, over the full range of frequencies and sound pressure levels, compared to the average person; and, more important, a signal processing strategy that will allow the engineer to compensate for hearing loss (if desired) through a private, personal monitor system, for the same reasons that we compensate for room acoustics. Ideally, mix adjustments should be made with accurate knowledge of one's own distinctive hearing characteristics, particularly after one has spent many years at the console.

Tony Eldon

#### Ear Q Technologies LLC

#### SHOCKING PHOTO

January 2001 *Mix* was most interesting for the articles on in-ear monitors and hearing. The articles by Mark Frink and Bob McCarthy were just the kind of viewpoints that working sound professionals need to be aware of. I was shocked and saddened, however, to see a photograph of just the kind of thing we all should be working to eliminate. In the Moonshine Overamerica "Tour Profile" is an extremely scary photo of young people plastered against the speakers.

Was someone providing evidence for a negligence lawsuit, or did this one slip in under the radar of your editors? The young woman in the lower left of the photo is literally sitting with her head against the speaker grille (no doubt a subwoofer bin, the mids not far above), and the semiconscious folks to her left seem just as close, if not closer, and arguably senseless from either the sonic assault, or perhaps from things they ingested...

Hopefully, we'll see the end of this type of danger posed to naive or unaware concertgoers, before lawsuits begin to fly. Clearly, someone needs to protect children (and adults who act like them) who still think it's cool or hip to endure a lethal sonic assault. Maybe once-upon-a-time this was considered fun and relatively safe (considering the  $\pm 200$ -watt boxes that were used decades ago), but, today, the instantaneous damage inflicted by the kind of direct exposure to the drivers in the enclosures pictured in this article must be massive, immediate and permanent.

Concert venues and clubs have bouncers and security who protect performers and equipment. It's time someone protected the audience from their own ignorance, as well, and kept a safe distance between the speaker bins and the audience's ears. Why not make it mandatory to fly speakers or place protective barriers around high-SPL cabinets so that the sound is evenly distributed throughout the venue, instead of directly into the ear canals of the attendees?

Joe Hannigan

WestonSound.com

#### DVD-YAY!

Bravo on your DVD-A edition (December 2000 issue)! I have been very involved with the format for two years here at Sonic, in assisting our clients in workflow/title production. I am very pleased to see such good information published after all this time spent working toward the launch!

I appreciate that your magazine has been proactive in educating the audio community about the format. This will certainly help people conceptualize what the format can deliver so that they, hopefully, will decide to come onboard as demand increases.

Dietrick Hardwick Sonic Solutions

#### NEW YEAR, NEW FORMAT

I liked the December edition of *Mix*, closing out the year with top-of-the-line A/D converters and the DVD-A section. I look forward to reading more about professional production for DVD-Audio covering all steps in the process, from some company's early meetings about a project to the mix house to the mastering stage and replication. Would you also encompass the availability and future of the hardware and software for consumers? I fully expect to read the review of the first official professional DVD-Audio player for studio reference playback in the pages of *Mix*.

In covering DVD-A, I hope you ask engineers who remaster older albums if they did a full remix from the original multitrack tapes or a mixed down 2track. This is the stuff I find interesting when reading about remastering albums. Also, if the original was a digital recording, was it upsampled for the DVD-A release?

In reading other industry magazines covering surround sound production, I have found many differing perspectives on what goes into those six channels, and sometimes four channels. This is new ground to be covered, as surround mixing will become standard this decade. It is in these early years that we will see really groundbreaking new techniques. I think you should have a section every month that covers some aspect of DVD-Audio.

Brian Miklas Via e-mail

Send Feedback to Mix mixeditorial@intertec.com.

### Make your sound as vibrant as your vision.



Los Angeles Film School, Hollywood, CA

Finland – where all Genetec's are made Did you realize that Genelec offers more monitoring solutions for your multichannel surround needs than any other professional loudspeaker company in the

world? It's good to have a lot of choices: four different main soffit-mounted systems, three tri-amp systems, four bi-amps, and three subwoofers. All fourteen feature line level crossovers, room response controls, direct-coupled amplifiers and protection circuitry. All come with more than 24 years of active monitoring expertise and the intrinsic quality that will make you feel confident about your work again. Perhaps even passionate.

When L.A.'s busy Los Angeles School of Film recently renovated their main dubbing stage, they selected Genelec monitors to satisfy the diverse needs of a teaching institution's audio post-production instructors and students. For main L-C-R monitoring, they chose an array of our **1038AC**'s – industry renowned for their high-output, dynamic headroom, sonic accuracy, and precise, stable imaging. For additional surround monitors, **Model 1031A**'s were selected. Each active system is a superlative audio solution designed and manufactured by a professional monitor company with more real-world, multi-channel surround expertise than anyone else.

Audition a Genelec 5.1 system. Listen to your ears - and your peers. Because if you're making sound decisions for your facility, it's as good a time as any to make your sound as brilliant as your vision.



The Whole Truth and Nothing But The Truth™

Genelec Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 508/652-0900 Fax: 508/652-0909 www.genelec.com Genelec 09, Oleitie 5 FIN-74160 Ilsalmi, Finland +358 17-83881 Fax:+358 17-812267

Get ACTIVE at NAB Booths #R1969 and #M9571 orld Radio History

# CURRENT PROFESSIONAL AUDIO NEWS AND EVENTS

#### **COURT ORDERS** REMOVAL OF **NAPSTER FILES**



San Francisco-It was a packed house on March 2 at the U.S. District Court in San Francisco for the ongoing Napster trial. Lawyers for both Napster and various members of Napster co-founder Shawn Fonning the record industry

were in attendance to evaluate re-submitted injunctions, as was required by the Ninth Circuit Court on February 12. U.S. District Judge Marilyn Hall Patel issued her revised injunction against the file-sharing company on March 5.

The new injunction outlines the requirements imposed upon Napster to stop users from downloading illegally distributed music files. The injunction reads: "Once Napster 'receives reasonable knowledge' from any source identified of specific infringing files containing copyrighted sound recordings, Napster shall, within three business days, prevent such files from being included in the Napster index."

Concurrent with the preliminary injunction, Patel ordered that the recording industry bears the responsibility to deliver information by an "industry-accepted, computer-readable format" to Napster that includes the title of the work, the name of the recording artist, the file name available on the Napster system and a certification that the plaintiffs own or control the file,

Napster also told Judge Patel on March 2 that the company was installing its own filtering software to block nearly I million copyrighted files. According to David Boies, lead counsel for Napster, the filtering software allows users to post files to Napster's index but inserts a blocking mechanism between the user uploading the file and a different user viewing the index; therefore, users cannot download an infringing file because it does not show up on the index. However, users are currently able to access some infringing files by simply rewording song titles, such as typing in Metallica's "Fade to Black" as "Fade 2 Black."



#### **GML FINDS NEW HOME**

#### MANLEY LABS AND **MASSENBURG ANNOUNCE** MANUFACTURING ALLIANCE

EveAnna Manley, CEO of Manley Laboratories Inc., and George Massenburg, CEO of GML Inc., announced the beginning of production of GML audio peripheral products by Manley Labs. GML will vacate its current manufacturing facility in Van Nuvs, Calif., and move all of its equipment and production staff to Manley Labs in Chino, Calif

GML production testing, peripherals service, and automation support and service will relocate to Franklin, Tenn.,

where the R&D lab already resides. This facility will be directly supervised by Massenburg.

"I have admired EveAnna Manley's production capability for a long time," Massenburg said. "I thought, 'Why should I be tearing my hair out trying to duplicate this? We should just team up."

Manley said, "GML is the high-end, solid-state equivalent to our high-end vacuum tube gear. It fits perfectly. But it's the opportunity to work with George that is really exciting for us."

For more information, visit www. massenburg.com or www.manleylabs .com



#### **MIX FOUNDATION UPDATES**

The Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio recently announced the distribution of the priceeds from the 2000 TEC Awards. More than \$45,000 was given to the House Ear Institute's Sound Partners Program, H.E.A.R., the AES Educational Foundation, SPARS, Berklee College of Music, Expression Center for New Media, Institute of Audio Research, Middle Tennessee State University, University of Massachusetts-Lowell, University of Miami and the University of Southern California. The TEC Awards Scholarship Grant was awarded to Edgar Loor, a student at MTSU.

Mix L.A. Open Date Announced: The sixth annual Mix L.A. Open, sponsored by the Mix Foundation, is sched-

uled for Monday, June 11, at the Malibu Country Club. This year, the event will feature a silent auction, and a BMW roadster will be the prize at a special Hole-in-One Contest. Space is limited, so make your reservations early. For information about sponsorships or entry fees, go to www.tecawards.org or contact Karen Dunn at 925/939-6149 or KarenTEC@aol.com

Scholarship Applications Available: Applications are now available for the 2001 TEC Awards Scholarship Grant. For an application form, send your request to TEC Awards, 1547 Palos Verdes Mall =294, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, or download it from www.tec awards.org. No phone calls, please.

# Industry Notes

Numerous announcements at Telex (Burnsville, MN): Jun Taniguchi was named president of EVI Audio in Japan; Ernie Lansford is the new VP of professional development and marketing communications, as well as being responsible for Telex Academy; Bill Gelow, director of engineering for speakers. Robert Eaton, chief engineer for microphones and microphone-related products; and Randy Siefert, trade show manager...Solid State Logic (Oxford, UK) hired two new product specialists: John Pastore will be based out of the New York office, and Ryan Hewitt will be based out of the L.A. office...Digigram (Montbonnot, France) announced the formation of Digigram Europe, which will provide sales and customer support in Europe, Africa and the Middle East. The compuny also announced the hiring of Cynthia L. Hall as product support manager.. After seven years as the head of the antitrust division of the U.S. Department of Justice, Joel Klein joins Bertelsmann (NYC) in the newly created position of U.S. liaison officer. Alan T. Rosen and Cristina L. Miyar have moved up in the ranks at design acoustics firm Charles M. Salter Associates (San Francisco) as VP and principal consultant, respectively...Schoeps (Karlsruhe, Germany) appointed Redding Audio Inc. (Newtown, CT) as its exclusive importer and distributor for the U.S....Hong Kong-based Advanced Communication Equipment Company Limited is the new distributor for Shure (Evanston, IL) products in China and Hong Kong...Lory Electronics (Playa del Rey, CAI named Network Pro Marketing (Los Angeles) as its distributor for both domestic and foreign clients...Bag End (Barrington, IL) reached a distribution agreement with Art of Sound (Tonsberg, Norway) to handle customers...Furman Sound Norwegian (Petaluma, CA) appointed International Sales to represent its line in South America, Central America, Asia, the Middle East and Eastern Europe. In other company news. Paul Krabbe was promoted to shipping manager...Korg (Melville, NY) announced many new hires: David Spann, product specialist for guitar-related products; Mike (Mac) McCormick, district sales manager for Minnesota, North and South Dakotas, Nebraska, Iowa and western Wisconsin; Jimmy Gumina, retail marketing representative; and Chris Rance, credit manager...DSP Media (Studio City, CA) expanded Daxco Ltd.'s (Singapore) distributorship to Cambodia, India, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam...New marketing reps over at Community Professional Loudspeakers (Chester, Right Track Marketing (Whitestone, PA): NY) will direct sales throughout New York City and northern New Jersey; Bay Roads Marketing Group (Sharon, MA) handles Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachu setts, Connecticut, Rhode Island and portionof upstate New York; McFadden Sales Inc. (Columbus, OH) covers Indiana and Kentucky; CM Sales Inc. (Redford, MI) treks through Michigan; and Secom (Atlanta) manages Alabama, Georgia, Mississippi, North and South Carolinas and Tennessee...Circuit Research Labs Inc. (Tempe, AZ) promoted Kevin Clayborn to product manager for the company's Amigo Series, while Bryant Jones now serves as sales support manager.

# **ON THE MOVE**

#### Who: Mark Terry

What: President of Harman Pro Group Worldwide

Main Responsibilities: "To help create a more collaborative environment between all of the Harman Pro companies, one where the individual 'centers' of excellence' that have made each brand a leader can benefit the other companies within the group. It's kind of like taking a neighborhood of separate houses and pulling them into a more tightly knit community."

#### **Previous Lives:**

· President of Harman Pro Group North America, 1998 to present

· President of JBL Professional, 1995 to 1998

· Executive VP of sales and marketing at JBL International, 1989 to 1995

· Worldwide VP of marketing at New England Digital Corporation

· National Recording and Trident, early '80s

Unusual highlights: "At National Recording, it would have to be doing the music for the Miss America Pageant (a real hoot!) and the music for Disco Ferrantte & Teicher, a disco Connie Francis album.

"At Trident, I sold and rebuilt-24 hours before the premiere-the console for Cats!. I also sold an AK Q-Lock to the Hit Factory for the album John Lennon was working on when he was assassinated.

"At New England Digital, I staged the Sting concert in 1987 at the old Palladium (those key chains are still floating around the industry), and I sold a Synclavier to the Sultan of Brunei. (For what, I don't know!)"

In the CD changer: "Matchbox 20, Bonnie Raitt, Everclear, Sting, The Wallflowers, Santana."



Book(s) on his bedside table:

"Raising Cain (a book on fathers and sons, and I have one), Who Moved My Cheese (part of our lives is constantly changing), Harry Potter (I have to read to my kids, because I can't make up fairy tales like my mother did) and Nothing Like It in the World (the story of building the transcontinental railroad).

Favorite films: "The Green Mile (because life is all too fleeting), Cider House Rules (because it's a film that shows that anyone and everyone can make a difference), Good Will Hunting (because there are many different kinds of intelligence) and A River Runs Through It (because I love to fly fish)."

When I'm not at work, I'm usually off doing ... "My passion is SCUBA diving, especially in pristine, remote locations. I have been fortunate enough to dive [in] many of the great underwater sites in the world, such as off the coast of Egypt in the Red Sea, Micronesia, Thailand, Kenya, Honduras, Fiji and many others. Having made my livelihood from sound over the past 24 years, I enjoy nothing better than the quiet solitude of being 100 feet underwater on a night dive."

#### HOT LINKS

www.korg.com: Korg's new improved Website now offers online demos, product updates, dealer locator and online product registration.

www.pomonaelectronics.com: Pomona Electronics' re-engineered Website now offers an online version of its catalog that is also available as a PDF to download.

www.servodrive.com, www.sound physics.com: Users can enter either of these URLs and access either company's combined Website.

www.akgusa.com: AKG's U.S. Website

www.neumann.com: Neumann archives are now available, including product info and technical articles.

www.seersystems.com: Seer Systems has completed a new Website to support a new direct sales service for Internet-based purchases.

In "Mix Masters" (January 2001), David Thoener's usual mic setup was incorrectly listed. The drum mic setup should have read: "Kick: D112 inside, 47 FET outside." Also, cym-

bals were 414s instead of 421s The sound for the AC/DC Stiff Upper Lip tour as reported in "All Access" (February 2001) was provided by db Sound in Mount

Prospect, Ill., and not DB Show Services of In "Multichannel Ride Design" (March) Des Plaines, Ill.

- the actual composer, arranger and performer of the music for Men in Bluck was Andy
- Garfield and not Pete Lehman. Mix regrets these errors.

# **Turner Studios**

Atlanta

**ON THE COVER** 

#### by Dan Daley

Last May, Turner Studios consolidated all of its technical media operations into a new 127,000-square-foot building on 11 acres in midtown Atlanta. This was a pretty ambitious undertaking, considering what's involved: production, audio and video post-production, graphics, Internet services, CGI, cel animation and more; all centralized to serve the Turner Entertainment universe of broadcast entities, including TNT, Turner Classic Movies, Turner South, WTBS and the Cartoon Network.

But wait—there's more! Turner itself became part of the Time Warner media empire several years ago, and as of January 12, 2001—a date emblazoned on T-shirts distributed to the Turner staff—Time Warner merged with online giant AOL. Consequently, the new Turner Studios, which started out as a critical cog in a very large media machine, is now at the center of an even larger media cosmos. The machinations of the executive boardroom will resonate for years to come, right down to the level of audio post-production.

Turner Studios' audio post capabilities in the new facility are substantial: Two acoustically identical audio editing suites are equipped with Fairlight FAME digital workstation mixers and are augmented by two more suites fitted with Fairlight MFX3plus workstations and Studer D950 digital consoles, as well as a music recording studio and an on-air audio suite, each of which also has a D950 digital desk. These rooms, in turn, are buttressed with an array of other audio media facilities, such as voice-over suites, transfer studios and a MIDI music scoring suite. Much of the facility, both audio and video, is already networked via a central server, enabling media transfers with no moving parts; the goal is to have every aspect of post-production, right down to librar-



The core Turner sound team around a Studer D950 and Fairlight MFX3plus system.

ies, linked and routed through all-digital pipelines. All of these studios and suites came online over the course of the last year-and-a-half, as part of the rolling opening of the media operations center building.

Overseeing the audio post operations is Jeff Brugger, who had been on the job for all of three weeks when we spoke. After 13 years as a freelance post engineer and consultant, helping broadcasters such as The Discovery Channel set up new audio post operations here and abroad, Brugger didn't seem overwhelmed. But it helps to have a plan, and Turner does.

"The idea was to place all of the resources to support our clients in one place, to centralize the services, and then further centralize them within the operations by networking everything," Brugger explains. "The other part of the plan was to make the operation so good that none of our clients would want to go anywhere else." Turner networks do have that option, though even Brugger acknowledges that, "If every [Turner] network did decide to use us, we couldn't handle it. No one could. But we want to be good enough to be everyone's first choice."

Technology choices, such as the Fairlight workstations, the Studer consoles and the nearly ubiquitous Genelec monitoring, were chosen for a combination of reasons, including consistency of platforms throughout the facility. As for the studios' future plans, Brugger says, "Our course is determined by where the overall industry moves and when it moves. For instance, we can do 5.1 mixing, but none of our network clients have asked for it yet. We'll move in that direction as the entire industry moves toward digital broadcasting. And now, with the AOL merger and the coming of Webcasting as a counterpart to broadcasting, other large forces will determine which technology is used, how it's used and when it's used."

Turner has implemented another plan that will help Brugger and his counterparts in other media divisions address the future. In addition to making a deliberate effort to recruit technical employees from a variety of disciplines, including music and Internet realms, Turner has a program in which some employees can elect to pursue the equivalent of an in-house technical sabbatical, sampling work in any other media technology department for a month at a time. It's a technical liberal arts curriculum that Brugger says will result in the kind of flexible, wellrounded employees that any major media company needs.

"We're going to need people who can do inusic one day and a voiceover the next and MP3 the next," says Brugger. "Everyone is going to have to be a utility player, but a more deeply talented utility player than ever before."

# firewire audio is here!

introducing the **MOTU828** 

MOTU

FireWir

0

The MOTU 828 audio interface connects directly to a FireWire port — no PCI or PC card required • 8 channels of 24-bit TRS analog in/out with over 40dB of front panel trim • includes 2 mic/guitar-preamps with 48V phantom power • 8-channels of 24-bit ADAT optical in/out (switchable to optical S/PDIF) • RCA S/PDIF in/out • ADAT sync input for sample-accurate transfers and timecode synchronization • CueMix Plus<sup>™</sup> no-latency monitoring of live inputs • separate front-panel volume control for main outs and monitor levels • Includes AudioDesk<sup>™</sup> workstation software for MacOS and ASIO drivers for all major MacOS and Windows 2000/NT audio software • \$795 CIRCLE #006 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

> MOTU, Inc. • 1280 Massachusetts Avenue • Cambridge MA 02138 • 617-576-2760 • 617-578-3609 fax • www.motu.com All trademarks are property of their respective owners. World Radio History



# ASK GRUMP

#### ONLINE ADVICE FROM THE DEAN OF CURMUDGEONS, AS TOLD TO PAUL D. LEHRMAN



very month, we at Mix and Mix Online get hundreds of emails and forum questions about how to do stuff: mike a drum kit, get into a school, get out of a school, get a record contract, get out of a record contract, achieve the sound that some well-known group has on their latest album or handle an annoying client. Usually we try diligently to answer these questions ourselves or refer the questioner to someone more qualified. This month, we are very pleased that my old buddy Phineas T. Grumpmeier, Lit.D., Pd.Q, L.S./MfT, now on the faculty of the Department of Misapplied Audio at the Southeast Hack-

ensack Institute of Technology, has agreed to lend us his impressive expertise and respond to some of our typical questions. Over to you, Professor Grump...

### What's the best computer for doing audio editing?

We all know the problems that both Macintosh and Windows machines have, and although things have gotten a bit more stable recently, I still don't trust either of them. I also don't think much of the fact that, because there's no way to move session files between

**BY PAUL D. LEHRMAN** 

them or even between most applications on the *same* platform, then whatever you get now you're going to be stuck with forever unless. of course, whenever there's any kind of update, you're happy to convert everything you've ever done throughout your entire career into a new format.

That's why I use a 1982 BBC Acom for all my audio editing. I get 38 seconds of 8-bit, 6kHz audio on each 5.5-inch floppy disk—but you know, what goes around, comes around. And, as it happens, it's just perfect for Web work. The disks are dirt cheap, if you can find them, which I sometimes can in

#### 16 MIX, April 2001 • www.mixonline.com

# Where will you buy?

# Discover the Sweetwater Difference!

- Best Prices
- Amazing Service
- Unparalleled Support

CALL NOW TO EXPERIENCE THE SWEETWATER DIFFERENCE FOR YOURSELF!



۵.

CIRCLE #007 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

#### INSIDER AUDIO

flea markets and on eBay, although dumpsters behind office buildings are a more reliable source. But the best part is that I don't have to worry about those silly hardware or software updates, because I know darn well there aren't going to be any.

I'm building a studio in my parents' garage. I bave a lot of experience doing live sound for solo acts at openmic Mondays at a local club and banging around with the DJs the rest of the week, and I work days at a video store where I get to watch a lot of TV. So I'm positive I'm ready to move up to the next step and record major label acts and score Hollywood feature films.

I know that the gear isn't as important as how well you use it, and I think mine is good enough: I've got an 8track cassette recorder in pretty good shape, a couple of microphones with the model and serial numbers scratched off (they're black and have a round ball at the end, if that helps) and some kind of mixer I found at a yard sale, which still has most of the knobs.

I also have a pile of old 2x4s and

some slightly used sheetrock behind the house and a couple thousand empty egg cartons (my folks own a chicken farm), which I know will come in handy.

When Nolo blew his cookies into it, we had a clear signal right to tape. It was a wonderful moment, one that would be hard to reproduce, I'm sure.

What else do I need to buy, and where can I go on the Web to get free advice about design, acoustics, wiring, equipment, and recording and mixing techniques? I need to

#### keep my total budget under \$500.

It sounds to me like you've got all that you need to go head-to-head with the big studios. Their stuff may be flashier and more expensive, but that doesn't mean it works any better—if it did, why would they need to keep full-time technical staff around?

As for information about how to build your studio and how to produce records and film scores, there are dozens of acoustical consultants, designers, composers, producers, and recording and mixing engineers who have posted everything they know on the Web, and it's yours for the taking. After all, they've already made their money, so now they're happy to give their knowledge away to anyone who wants it.

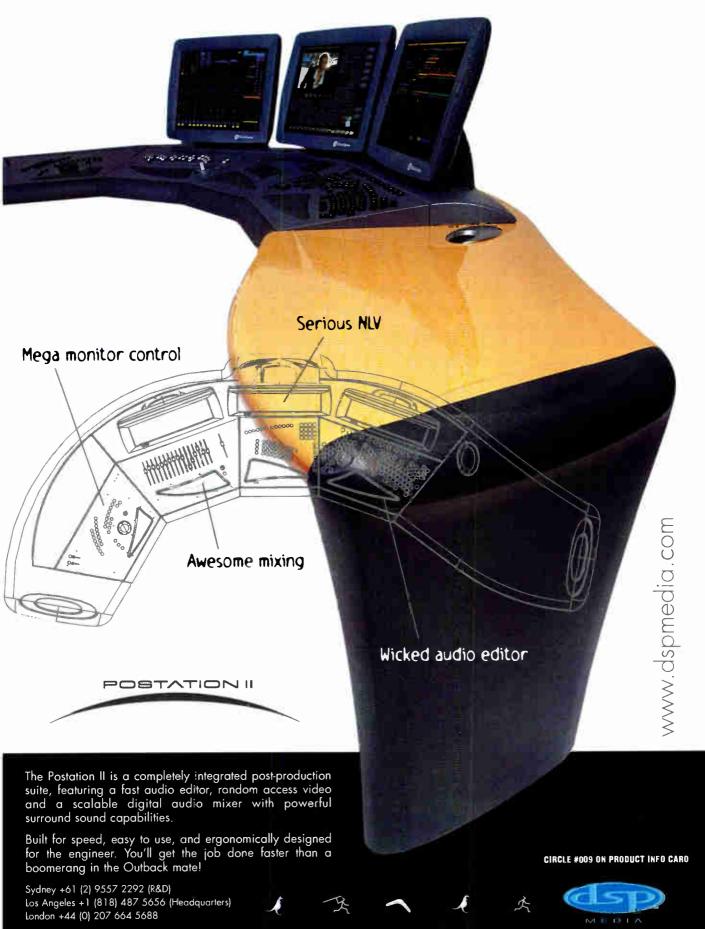
Just go to your favorite search engine, type in "How to make a hit record" and you'll be directed to thousands of great sites, some of which will also feature surefire ways of making \$10,000 a week in only five minutes a day, while others will have grainy pictures of men, women and animals in truly remarkable poses. Best of luck to you. Just make sure those egg cartons are clean.

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 251



CIRCLE #008 DN PRODUCT INFO CARD

# It's "Australian" for faster post production.



### IT'S ALL OVER THE DAY THE MUSIC DIED



or most of us, the Internet is certainly a part of everyday life, and MP3, WMA and other compressed music files are everywhere now. *Everywhere*.

With the help of the Great WWW, society has taken a truly sick turn and produced an entire generation that believes they are literally *entitled* to any and all existing intellectual property. They view their larceny as simply reaching out to take what is already theirs. In fact, they become quite agitated if it requires more than just the slightest effort to download stolen songs or cracked software. Just watch one of them when their Internet connection slows down a little while they're stealing.

A few short years ago, this would have been viewed as decidedly sociopathic behavior and ILLUSTRATION: TIM HUSSEY

treated accordingly, but no longer. The problem is far beyond what existing laws can handle. It is even beyond the *concept* of conventional laws.

This brings up several questions—and then several more. For us in the music industry, how music will be marketed in the immediate future seens to be a good question, so I'll dive right in.

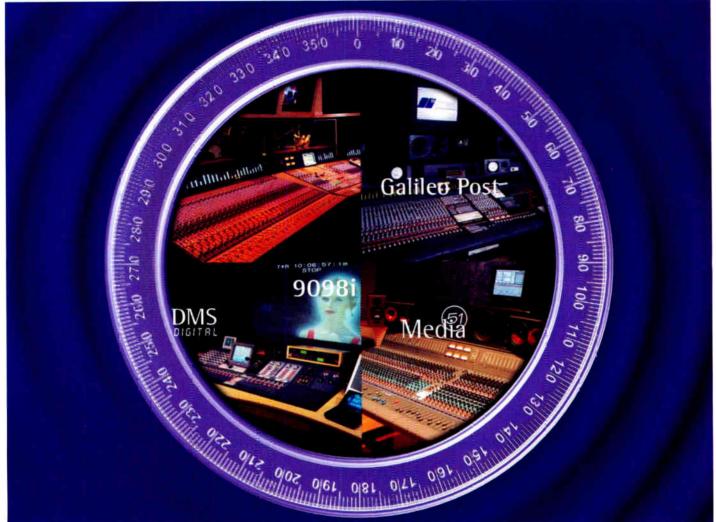
Most of the existing record companies will simply die. Confused and stunned by theft.com, they won't even understand what really happened to them. They will blame piracy, but they will be dumbfounded. They will never really grasp *why* it happened. They just won't understand the shift in values that took them out. Sure, the music industry's most forward-thinking companies will try to make the transition to Internet-based audio. For them, the specter of e-commerce will appear as both the grim reaper and the last best hope.

But, because the world is now way too small (it's truly that damned global village), this will not work. The incredibly high cost of security, the overhead of copy protection, prosecution and the like will make these ventures ultimately unprofitable, and so they will leave.

#### **IDEALS. REMEMBER THOSE?**

A question was posed to me today: "In an ideal situation, with protected copyrighted music, how well do you think music e-commerce would work?" I answered that the

# 0-360 in 5.1



With AMEK's superb range of multi-channel consoles, rapid access to the production of surround sound has never been easier.

User-friendly and innovative design means the process of choosing, installing and operating one of our surround solutions is quick from start to finish.

All of our multi-format consoles have been designed to address a wide range of client needs. All deliver true 5.1 monitoring/mixing with unrivalled sonic performance.

Surround yourself with AMEK pure quality audio and be prepared for today, tomorrow and beyond.





Los Angeles Manchester 44 (0) 161 868 2400 1 (800) 585-6875 1 (888) 286-9358 1 (800) 449-5919





Canada d Radio History



81 5606 3101



**US Headquarters** 

1449 Donelson Pike Nashville, TN 37217 Tel: (615) 360-0488 Fax: (615) 360-0273 Email: amekusa@harman.com Web: www.amek.com

CIRCLE #010 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**H** A Harman International Company

#### THE FAST LANE

question is moot, as real protection can never again exist. To even entertain that dream is a waste of time.

When the big boys leave, the anarchists and other counterculture factions will pick over the bones, while the naive and the socialists will try for their 15 minutes. Then music as we know it will stop.

I mean, *think* about it. Why would *anybody* create and record new music if the only possible outcome is to have it stolen and distributed by pirates? Eventually, all we will have is whatever has been recorded to date and nothing new. Music will disappear from our daily lives with certain meager exceptions. These are:

Group 1: New music will appear on the Net from the following people:

A) Those who need their ego fed for a variety of reasons. These are the same people who build personal Websites, like "All About James."

B) A few who are truly altruistic; they just want to *give* the world new material.

C) Those remaining musicians who have made The Conversion.

Group 2: Those remaining musicians who have made The Conversion. These will be the New Troubadours, the new minstrels. Live concerts will return with a vengeance, as they will be the only place that a person can go to hear new music. Audience members will be scanned at the gate (and during the performance) for recording technologies. Take my word on this: ultrahigh-tech scanning technologies that can identify people who are covertly operating recording devices in massive, loud, dark audience conditions are currently in development. I guarantee it.

These live performers will post certain songs and excerpts on the Net as advertising, as loss leaders. This is why they made it into position C above.

That's it. No other new music. But, luckily for all of us, this won't really be a problem.

#### YOU THINK YOU GOT TROUBLES NOW...

You see, we are all heading for a very disturbing new age, an age that we as a society are not at all ready to enter—an era that we simply won't be able to handle.

The fast-approaching problem with music distribution is just one aspect of what is really coming. I chose it as an example for obvious reasons: This is an audio magazine. But the problem applies to *all* intellectual properties, and *that*, in turn, comes back to undermine the foundation of capitalistic life as we know it.

Let's back away a bit so that we may more clearly see the big picture. We have based all business, and indeed our

I mean, think about it. Why would anybody create and record new music if the only possible outcome is to have it stolen and distributed by pirates?

very economies, on tangible, *physical* properties. Hell, until recently every U.S. dollar was backed by a tiny chunk of real gold sitting in a Federal Reserve out in the middle of nowhere.

Physical properties can be protected. Gold cannot be copied. Water cannot be copied. Even salt, one of the planet's first currencies, had value because everybody needed it, it wasn't laying around everywhere for the taking, and it *couldn't be copied*. Not that the concept even existed back then.

Today, things are different, yet the same—a very dangerous condition. Today, as it has always been, physical properties have value. But today, and more each year, many of these items were born of technology. Snake antivenom is a tangible yellow fluid, can't be copied, and happens to have been designed and created by scientists using the most modern tools on Earth. Genesplice therapy, anti-viral drugs, low-pollution engines, personal computers, Palms, airplanes, electric motors—all tangible, but all products of multiple technologies.

And why do we care? David can't post them on the Internet to be downloaded at will. How can they be pirated?

Well, here's why we care. Internet piracy undermines the very values and

associated stability of our economies. As a larger and larger proportion of our tangible assets come from technology, the stability of our economy becomes more precarious, without our even knowing it. It's like having a house on the beach, where storms wash out sand underneath it for years, but you can't tell, because the surrounding plants and fences hide it all. Maybe a crack appears in the foundation, raising questions as to why, but by then it is far too late. The damage is done.

And here it is. All these "safe" tangible pieces of technology were actually created in and spawned from the intangible world of R&D, the world of *ideas*.

If research scientists cannot be assured of protection for their ideas, their intellectual property, then they will eventually stop developing ideas altogether. Even if these scientists want to continue their work purely for the benefit of mankind, then they won't be able to.

Technical products, from machines to medicine, are incredibly profitable. If there is no profit potential, then the grant or seed money for the research won't appear. If the money isn't there, then some million-dollar tech tool needed for the research can't be purchased, and the facilities for that research can't be maintained. If there are no tools or labs, then the research guys will not be able to do any more work.

If intellectual properties cannot or will not be protected, then our modern technology-based society and its intellectually based physical economy will collapse. Why would scientists embark on a 10-year path to discover a cure for something if they know there is no hope of even getting the money to make it through the first year because of rampant intellectual property theft?

Eventually, I think in about 20 years, a combination of the Internet and the sick, misguided anarchists who live there will bring the world to its knees. No functional intellectual property protection eventually means no intellectual property. And that means no further development, and so no new tangible or physical properties. And *that*, in turn, eventually means no new scientists. And as the old ones die off, the ability to create dies with them. And so does the ability to even repair existing technologies! The end of the world. Literally. Without a shot.

Sure, after all this happens, society -CONTINUED ON PAGE 183

# 



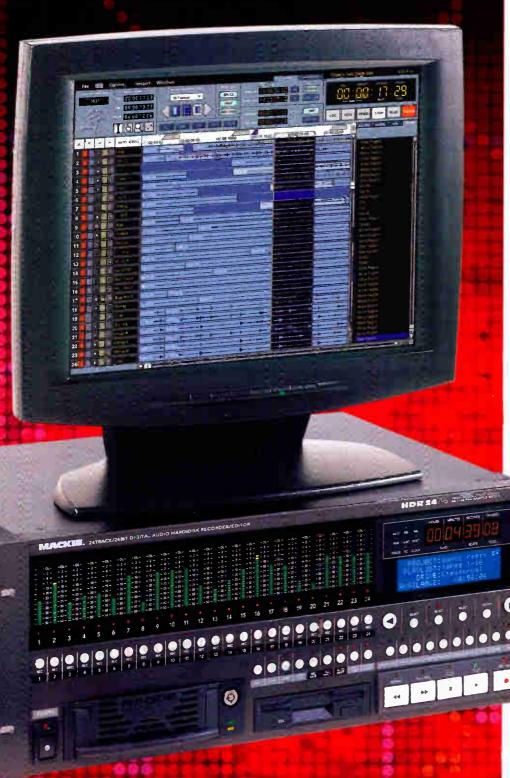


More than a club box. Way more than a live performance box. Our new QRx-Series<sup>-</sup> loudspeakers deliver no-compromise fidelity with a design that's so functional, you can use QRx-Series<sup>-</sup>speakers just about anywhere.

THE TWISTED PART IS THE HF HORN THAT ROTATES TO FIT THE APPLICATION. The horm's asymmetrical pattern directs HF energy where you need it down at the audience, up at the performer, or wherever room acoustics require. Add a compression driver with a big 3 inch voice coil, 12- or 15-inch woofers, our RMD® Ring Mode Decoupling technology, and compact asymmetrical enclosures, and you get fullrange loudspeakers that deliver high SPLs with minimum distortion.

PERFORMANCE TO SHOUT ABOUT. QRx Series<sup>-</sup> fullrange and subwoofer boxes deliver crystal-clear sound for musicians, mobile DJs, highend installations, FOH systems, and touring/rental companies. For more information call us at 1-800-667-3968 or visit www.ElectroVoice.com/QRx Series.

# The HDR24/96 versus recording on



\* based on current U.S. list and pro audio dealer "street" prices at the time of ad production and on the assumption you will buy a CRT-type SVGA monitor and not an ultra-pricey flat panel model like our art director insisted on using for this ad.

\*\* based on average of length of current pop songs using 24 tracks @48Hz/24-bits and a liberal number of extra regions and virtual takes. Does not apply to extended trafice remixes.

©2001 Mackie Designs Inc. All Rights Reserved. Mackie and the Running Man figure are registered trademarks of Mackie Designs Inc. MackieMedia is a trademark of Mackie Designs, Inc. ORB is a trademark of Castlewood Systems.

#### World Radio History

# A fully-equipped LESS than three

With an HDR24/96 it's so easy to record, edit, and manipulate tracks, so easy to be creative...whether you're recording for yourself, your band or for a Fussy Client.

With all due respect, recording onto linear media (a.k.a. tape) has some pretty severe limitations: Access time to cue points is slow. Punch-ins erase stuff you previously recorded. And the tracks just sit there side-byside on the tape with no chance to easily slip, slide, cut or paste them in new ways.

#### Hard disk recording and workstation editing for less than the price of linear recording.

It's no secret that non-linear hard disk recording is the way to go. But until

now, 24- track/24-bit recording and playback required serious investment in a digital audio workstation. — And a heckuva lot of mousing and clicking.

Only the HDR24/96 combines the intuitive, analog-like convenience of a tape deck with the editing versatility of a computer-based

workstation.

### As easy to use as an analog recorder.

All basic functions are right there on the HDR24/96 front panel including transport buttons and individual Record Enable buttons for each track. Just hit Record and Play

# **ong thin strips of rusty plastic.** Iackie 24-track HDR24/96 Hard Disk Recorder/Editor costs ape-based, 8-track digital recorders\*...and does much more.

without even cracking the manual. But if you plug in an SVGA computer monitor, things get even better.

#### The graphic interface that tape recorders always should have had.

Even if you immediably don't use the HDR24/%'s editing functions, you'll love the graphic interface for recording.

It gives you one-click access to all deck functions without a lot of annoying pull-down/fly-out menus.

Choose from 2x, 4x, 8x, 12x or 24-track views and then watch them scroll smoothly past a centerline.

Mark hundreds of cue points and four locate points for looping and autopunch-in modes. Cue points are visible on screen and are accessible from a side list.

Use the mouse to "scrub" individual tracks, Cue, Punch and Loop points with continuously variable velocity.

Each track also supports eight "virtual tracks," so you can do multiple takes and comp them together easily.



#### Think of MackieMedia<sup>™</sup> as "tape in a brick."

Right out of the box, the HDR24/%'s internal drive will record 90 minutes of 24 tracks at 48kHz. Your backup choices are simple—

■ Record directly to a MackieMedia<sup>114</sup> M90 external drive. They're considerably less expensive than the SCSI drives some HD recorders require — \$10 a song\*\* and they're in stock at your Mackie dealer.

■ For a quick back-up of just a song or two, we also offer an optional 2.2GB ORB<sup>™</sup> drive that uses *really* inexpensive media.

For real economy use the HDR24/96's 100BastT Ethernet port to back up to your computer and its media.

venty-four track songs for under ten

E ven with three OPT •8 1/0 cards, a MackieMedia removable disk, SVGA monitor, keyboard and mouse, the HDR24/% costs less than three digital tape recorders\*...which don't offer loads of workstation-style editing features, super-fast access and true 24-bit recording.



#### Serious editing tools built in... with 999 levels of un-do.

Once you've experienced non-destructive editing of tracks, you'll never go back to linear recording.

You can mark a segment

(or multiple non-adjacent segments) as a region and then cut, copy and paste it anywhere — onto a blank track or right in the middle of an existing track

without erasing anything (the part of the track after the insert just "slides down"). You can audition regions or modify their start/end

undo.

points instantly, capture them as "sound elements" for later use or quantize them to user-defined time grids. And all regions are easy accessible from a side menu.

Create fade-ins, fade- outs and crossfades just by dragging and dropping them ...and then set their length by dragging the mouse.

Add volume envelopes for simple level automation of regions or whole tracks.

Then use Track Render to combine all or selected regions of a track just as you hear it — complete with

-----

oom in to the waveform level.

and segments of tracks just like

on super-expensive workstations.

Adjust track levels. Add editable

crossfades. All with 999 levels of

Drag, cut, paste, and slip tracks

crossfades, volume envelopes, mutes, etc. — into a single region.

Get a demo at a Mackie dealer.

This ad only scratches the surface of the HDR24/96's features, options and capabili-

ties. Visit our web site...or get your hands on an HDR24/% and experience (pun intended) unparalleled

creativity.



bucks each!! Divide the cost of a MackieMed into the 20tures you c record on it you're look under a ten for each 24 master. less if you a

choose only to store audio data, not silence. Tape just rolls merrily along...costing money... whether you're using a track or not.\*\*

MackieMedia M90 into the 20+ pop tunes you can record on it and you're looking at under a ten-spot for each 24-track master. —Much less if you do a little disk drive housekeeping. Remember, hard drives can

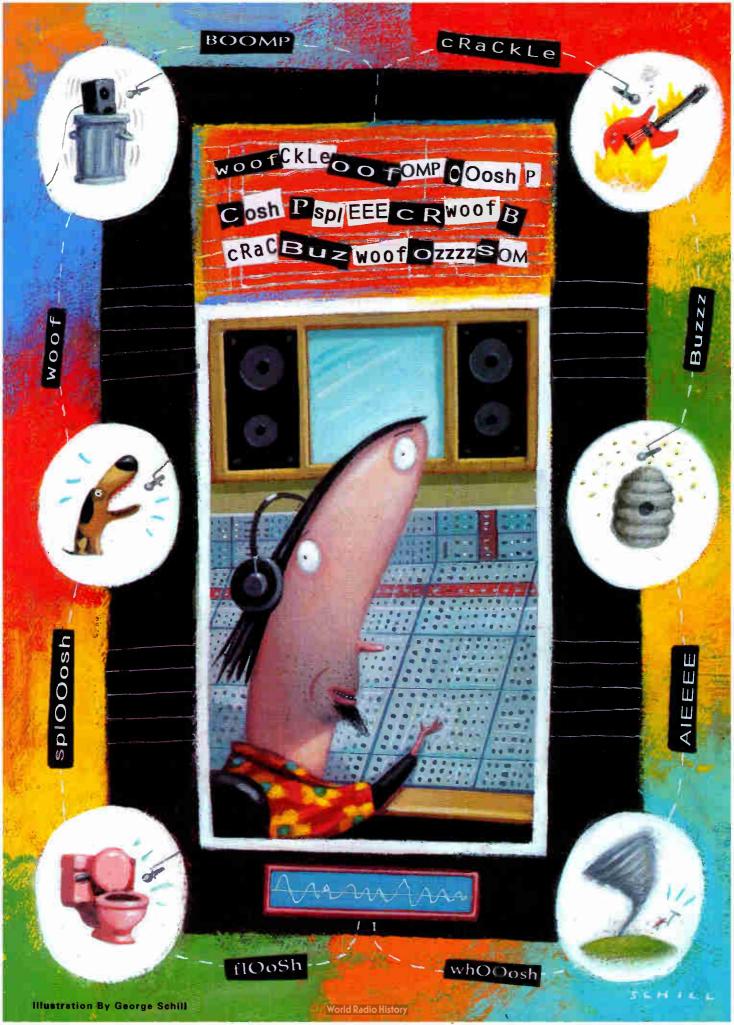


www.mackie.com • 800/258-6883



Hard-shell case. Really ugly pink anti-static foam.

> CIRCLE #012 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO World Radio History



# RaDicaL ReCorDing

Five engineers offer tips on adding wild, wonderful and downright weird sounds to your recordings

> s it irrevocably mutates, the audio recording landscape is fragmenting into different camps and styles. Retro lovers, hell-bent futurists and all sorts of hybrids have staked their niches, hoping to be on the crest of the next wave, And, while there's no doubt that in today's generically marketed world "same-old, same-old" often rules, the arena remains wide open for those who dare to experiment. No matter what the format or instrumentation, and no matter what the market resistance, musical creativity and sonic inspiration always survive and eventually surface. Here, Mix gleans some thoughts from a few of the audio adventurers making waves on the current musical scene.

#### BY MAUREEN DRONEY

BOOMP BUZZZ spl00osh kLe zzzzzz Oosh a OOMP woof 00 HoOoshOo Buzzz cRaZZZZ splO Spl woof woor **fLOOOSh** AIEEEEEE ! cRaCkLe

· April 2001, MIX 27



#### **TCHAD BLAKE'S PIPELINE TO STRANGE SOUND**

Contrarian Tchad Blake has long been recognized as a radical recordist. His extensive discography ranges from Crowded House, Los Lobos, Sheryl Crow, The Bangles and T-Bone Burnett to the soundtracks for There's Something About Mary, Dead Man Walking and The Truth About Cats and Dogs. We found him ensconced at Sunset Sound Factory's Studio B, where he took a break from mixing the debut release for Virgin Records' Miranda Lee Richards to talk about some of his ventures into alternative recording.

"I always connected to music more aurally than lyrically," he recalls. "I gravitated to records for the sounds. And, when I was growing up, I was really influenced by some of the English progressive stuff, like King Crimson, Hatfield & The North, Van Der Graaf Generator...by today's standards, they wouldn't be called wellrecorded. They always had a weird, quirky sound-maybe a boxy drum sound that had one thing distorted on it, or a section where the hi-hat was so ridiculously loud that it was exciting. I also liked using atmosphere for ambience-like Pink Floyd used outside sounds from traffic, birds, whatever. I have recordings from back when I was an assistant where I'd put all the tracks through a speaker into a room and rerecord them with stereo mics. Back then, of course, those recordings never got me any work!"

Blake's work with his frequent recording partner, musician/producer Mitchell Froom, on Los Lobos' dense and impressionist Kiko became the first record where Blake was able to stretch out with recording methods. "We decided to go for the sounds that we wanted, without worrying about trying to sound like anybody else," he recalls. "And one of the things that we did was to make a contrast between really lo-fi and hi-fi."

Some of the techniques used by Blake on Kiko, as well as on many later projects, involved miking reflected sounds, then enhancing the signal

through the use of pipes, or, as he calls them, "mechanical filters," "I often used sound that was reflected off of boards, metal plates, glass," he explains. "For a long time, I had a huge metal plate that we called the 'Yucca Bone' [named for Hollywood's Yucca Street, where it was found] that we'd set up in front of the drums. It was about 4-inch thick, with

a curve to it, and it acted almost like a parabolic reflector. Along with that, I had a series of pipes that were loosely tuned to different notes. I'd put them up in front of the mics and mix that in."

Blake credits his piping inspirations to engineer/author Barry "Sherman" Keene. "He was a tech at Wally Heider's who also taught a class where he explained

# HOMAGE TO BRIAN END (COMPLIMENTS OF KEN KESSIE)

Need more RadRec? Here are four tricks donated by engineer/producer Ken Kessie (En Vogue, Tony! Toni! Tone'!, Until December) that are bound to liven up a boring evening in the studio.

1. drone generator: Feed a synthesizer into a digital delay set for a very long delay time (four to eight seconds). Run the output of the delay through

a compressor, then back to the input of the delay. (Note: This is a feedback loop. Keep your monitors on low to avoid speaker, ear or equipment damage until the system is stabilized.) Start feeding some sustained sounds into the delay, and slowly raise the level of the feedback loop until the system selfoscillates. Add compression until the system regenerates but doesn't increase in volume. Now the fun begins: Ken Kessie Add new patches, octaves,



volume fade-ins, until you have a thick soup of new and very regenerated sounds. Record everything on DAT, and you'll be sure to have some gold in there somewhere.

2. lead guitar spice: I discovered this trick while working on an industrial rock number that was stuck with a lackluster guitar solo. It saved that song and could save yours, too. I bused the guitar into two SPX-90s panned left and right. Each was set for 1/8th-note delay. I pitch-shifted one side up a semitone, the other side down, with lots of feedback. As one side kept feeding up higher and the other lower, this created a stair-step effect. Used like a reverb wash, it retained the clarity of the original sound but surrounded it in a mysterious spiral.

3. light stuff: Place a guitar on its back and get it really loud with a fuzz or distortion pedal (or an amp right near the feedback point). Take a steel blues guitar slide and rub it back and forth on a single string near the bridge using a very light touch. The sounds will amaze you. Be careful! A loud attack on the string might rip your head off.

4. "flatline": I once needed a flatline sound for a song about someone dying. I wanted three elements-a machine tone, high angelic voices and a granular cloud. I took a sustained note, fed it through a Harmonizer pitched up one octave (all effect, no original signal), then fed it into itself so it kept looping higher and higher. I sent this into a long digital reverb with a very diffuse setting. To make the effect wider and increase the weirdness factor, I took one finished side of the stereo patch, pitched it down an octave and then back up the octave again. 

# IF YOU COULD ONLY HAVE ONE MICROPHONE ...

The popularity of the C414 B/ULS boast that in the last decade the more #1 selling records than any From Barcelona to Rome. From can be found in almost every majority of world-class studios have at least 10. Purists have "The Chameleon." A masterknow-how and precise craftsor outer limits. Perfectly suited instrumentation, the C 414 B/ULS over and over and over...



remains an enigma. Historians C414 B/ULS has contributed to other microphone in existence. Paris to New York, the C414 B/ULS professional recording studio. The like *The Hit Factory* in New York, aptly nicknamed the C414 B/ULS piece of Austrian technological manship that knows no boundaries to any genre of music or delivers what the world hears



THE MOST POPULAR MICROPHONE IN THE FREE WORLD

CIRCLE #013 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #E5606

©1999 AKG ACOUSTICS, U.S. 1449 Donelson Pike Nashville, TN 37217, USA Tel (615) 360-0499 Fax (615) 360-0275 email address akgusa@harman.com / <mailto:akgusa@harman.com> Visit our website at www.akg-acoustics.com / <http://www.akg-acoustics.com>





that all microphone diaphragms were made in omni, and that it was the internal plumbing of a mic that made it directional. I guess I took him literally and started using plumbing to make my own patterns for microphones-and also my own filters. Instead of using electrical filtering to take off the top and low end. I'd record something through a pipe. The pipe takes off top and bottom but also creates a resonance within itself so that you get a bump at a certain frequencybasically a mechanical filter. I also used digiridoos. I'd put them up against the glass in a studio; the reflections would come off the glass through the digiridoo into the microphone, which you could move in and out for tuning."

The advent of the SansAmp, also much used on *Kiko*, helped cut down on the amount of plumbing supplies and sheet metal that Blake had to carry to sessions.

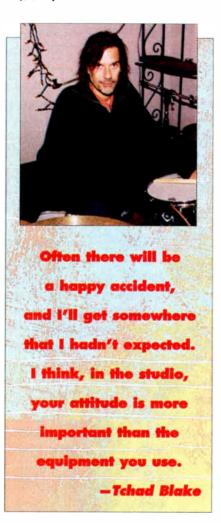
"It was a big thing for me," he admits. "I used it mainly on drums and bass. I could put the kick drum through the SansAmp, hit the Phase button and it would drop the kick drum something like an octave. It would also put this really weird top on it, this little bit of distortion. So that became my new filter."

Other equipment Blake has used as filters includes resonators from old radios ("I put microphones on the edges and use them in front of the drums."), reduced-frequency—okay, bad—microphones, line outs from voice recorder tape decks and esoteric compressors.

"I have a collection of really funky compressors that do nice things when you filter and EQ them. I have a couple that were used for the P.A. system in a submarine, and I have a Shure Level-Loc. It's a mic-level compressor made for speech; it craps out with drums at any level. Take a microphone, stick it in the compressor, put it in the drum room and the thing will distort there's nothing you can do about it. But it's really cool to just mix in small amounts.

"A lot of people think I'm antireverb," he notes. "But that's not true. I like to get the sound of it with compression or distortion or something else. Reverb, itself, to my ears, often takes up too much space, so I only use it when I can't create that effect with anything else."

Although lately Blake's pipe collection remains mostly in storage, he always carries at least one short travelsize one with him, just in case. Then there are techniques such as putting baby guitar amps into trash cans with the lid on, and he hasn't stopped building: A recent invention started life as a large, square, olive oil can and has



morphed into a kind of spring reverb. "I put a speaker in it," he explains. "Then coming off the speaker are a bunch of springs that attach to the sides of the can. When you put sound into the can, it makes both the springs and the can rattle. Instead of having a surface-mount transducer, the speaker actually makes the whole can shake.

"When I try these things, I try to keep it spontaneous," he concludes, "and not to think about it too much. Often there will be a happy accident, and I'll get somewhere that I hadn't expected. I think, in the studio, your attitude is more important than the equipment you use."

#### THE SONIC MAYHEM OF CHRIS VRENNA

An avowed sonic envelope pusher, Chris Vrenna honed his chops creating madness and mayhem as a drummer and programmer with Trent Reznor and Nine Inch Nails. From those NIN days at Nothing Studios in New Orleans, where he became known as a master of distortion, through his work with beats, loops and samples for Rob Zombie, Marilyn Manson and Smashing Pumpkins, and his remixes and productions for bands like Cold and Methods of Mayhem, one thing remains obvious: This guy just plain digs creating sounds. These days, Vrenna works from L.A. where he balances his penchant for the weird with his skills as a songwriter and producer.

"So many people are trying to be weird these days that I've changed my direction a bit," he says with a laugh. "My new twist is just to think of cheap, cool ways to be really good."

Although still an electronic music enthusiast, Vrenna now rarely uses stock samples; instead, he creates his own with the help of the artists he works with. "Using all the toys but making the person the signal generator, as opposed to a sample loop or a synthesizer, that's probably my latest one-sentence summary," he remarks. "I try to use each band in their own aesthetic as much as possible, making them the source material for all the bizarreness that we come up with together. That might be building an ambient bed from picking strings at the neck of a guitar, then washing it out through reverb and delay, because they hate synthesizers, or having their drummer strike his snare in a garage, sampling that and programming it.

"On one project, instead of using a drum kit, we had the drummer play his fiber road cases, empty and upside down on the floor. Because of their different depths, they're pitched: A floor tom case makes a great kick drum and a baby tom [case] makes a cool snare. It's a nice 'thucky' sound. We put foam rubber on the cymbals so they matched. And then, of course, I ran the whole kit through whatever pedal I was into at the moment. I went through a love affair with all the Electro-Harmonix reissues-the Micro Synth, the Bass Micro Synth and the Frequency Analyzer. For about six months, everything I did was through those three pedals.

"The cool thing about pedals is that they're cheap, relatively speaking, com-

# Total Package puppeggg The Total Packa

StartREC And

20

0

(IM)

0

0

ULTRAPIN

.....

.....

CopyWriter 121

-

• == ....

ULTRAPIN Gum

CITO

----

-

-----

·\_\_\_\_

-- - -

....

COR WEYPA

()

#### The DSR 1203

The DSR 1200 Series is a low cost, high performance CD Recordable Duplication system that utilizes superior technology,

#### The Saturn IIP

- 150 disc standalone CD publishing
- · Simultaneous print and record
- Unattended batch job
- processing
- · Intuitive user interface

#### The Orbit II

- 50 disc standalone **CD** duplication
- · Low cost, entry level
- Sleek desktop aesthetics
- Easy operation, friendly user interface

#### The Apollo II

- 150 disc standalone
- CD duplication
- Unique FIFC Disc Up Stacker Unattended batch job
- processing Intelligent "Menu Mentor"
- navigation:

### The CopyWriter 121 • One to One CD Duplication

- Support for 12X recording speed
- · Compact footprint, contemporary design
- One buttom user operation
- · Fuggedizec acrylic enclosure

#### StartREC

**Editor/Duplicator** is a 4 recorder CD-R duplicating and editing system for on the fiv recording.

MicnoEoards Technology offers the highest quality **CD Recordable** Media from Taiyo Yuden, Inc. the inventor of CD-R technology.

Corporate Headquarters: (952) 556-1600 Toll Free: (800) 646-8881 • Fax: (952) 556-1620 Latin America (Miami): (305) 932-2600 • Fax: (305) 932-2603 Europe: 44-1789-415-898 • Fax: 44-1789-415-575 Japan: 81-3-3561-2266 • Fax: 81-3-3561-2267 India: 91-40-6504218 • Fax: 91-40-3326566

DSR 1203

5 min

....

. ....

CD-\_\_

( /)-10 77.0001

9

(DA

FAX:

www.microboardsproaudio.com



# the world just got smaller



# Digidesign Production Network

The audio professional's online service center

AudioMarket Download music, samples and sound affects

#### **AudioPages**

- Online pro audio directory
- Search listings
- Get your own free listing

#### ProServices

- Online production services
- Review & Approval
- Radio spot distribution
- News and forums

#### DigiStudios (Coming Soon) Pro Tools Internet collaboration

CIRCLE #143 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

### www.digipronet.com

digidesign<sup>®</sup> A GUYMOR of **Avid** 



pared to a plug-in. I love Amp Farm, SansAmp, moogerfoogers and all the Bomb Factory stuff. But not only are plug-ins expensive, you need to own Pro Tools to use them. So when people ask, my advice is: 'Go buy four distortion pedals'—a Boss, a Big Muff; just pick four. Sixty bucks a pop, none of them will sound the same, and chaining them together will be infinitely crazy."

Vrenna feeds pedals direct from instrument outs or from the analog outputs of his Pro Tools. "I'll patch straight out from Tools with a guitar cable. I know—my impedences are wrong, nobody yell at me. The only thing you have to watch out for is that sometimes it's not really in time anymore, and you'll have to chop it and slip it up a little."

Having run through most of the world's stomp boxes, Vrenna's new obsession is delay. "I've been into making really simplistic beats and melodies that are filled out by delay. You can play a simple eighth note thing and the delay makes a staggered 16th note dub feel that, because it carries it through, is writing the melody more than what you played."

A favorite among the delays he's amassed is TC Electronic's new D-Two. "It's got 10 tap rhythms," he explains, "so you can create really complex rhythms. It's got filtering and reverse, which I used a lot on a soundtrack I was doing for American McGee's video game *Alice*. Something like glockenspiel through reverse delay sounds really neat. I'm a big bang-for-the-buck guy, and the D-Two fits that bill."

Having progressed from drummer to programmer to songwriter and producer, Vrenna now finds himself concerned with the big picture and preserving the integrity of the sounds he so painstakingly creates. "I'm kind of going the other way now," he says ruefully. "I've become aware that, while it's fun to make things sound really gross, you've got to record them really well to appreciate the grossness. A lot of times I've been disappointed in what I recorded. Between the distortion and the filter sweeping, a sound would be

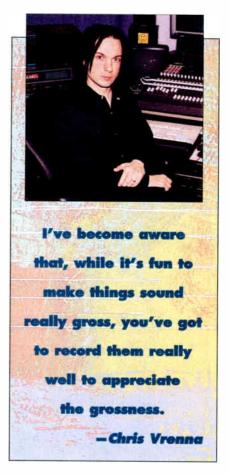
World Radio History

shaking the windows, but something always got lost in the translation."

Ironically, Vrenna finds that getting weird sounds on tape requires many of the same classic techniques that pristine pop does. "Level is really important, of course," he notes, "as is having the best A/D and being able to slam that A/D with really good mic pre's and DI boxes."

For DI, his current preference is an Avalon U5. "They have the most punchy, full bottom end I've ever heard," he asserts. "I also like API and Neve preamps, of course. There really is a huge difference in using them rather than just patching straight into the line-ins on an 02R."

There's no fear that Vrenna will turn into a classicist as far as recording goes,



however. Those expensive preamps and DIs are very likely being fed with a very cheap mic. "I'm using a lot of horrible mics lately," he states gleefully. "Lavaliers, little ones from Radio Shack— I'll try them on everything from vocals to the little mini guitar cabinets that I like. For *Alice*, I was trying to do a twisted, but organic soundtrack, so I got a bunch of RCA desk mics from the '40s and put them through some lo-fi preamps. Rather than finding boxes to run through, I just bought the cheapest gear built in the era I was trying to emulate."

#### SMART TIPS FROM BILLY BUSH

Up in Madison, Wis., at Garbage's Smart Studios, engineer Billy Bush has been working on that hard-to-define band's third CD. It's common knowledge that Garbage founder/producer Butch Vig and his associates are always questing for the unusual; recently, they've added some new pieces of esoterica to their arsenal. "The University of Wisconsin is here in Madison," says Bush, "and every couple of weeks, they have a surplus sale where they sell weird stuff for next to nothing. The guys at the studio find all kinds of wacky things that they rebuild, and one of the cool things we've gotten lately is a wire recorder. We've got two of them here now; we started with four, but our Russian tech, Lonya, had to scavenge two of them to make two work. They were designed to be dictation machines, with a little handheld, intercom-looking mic, a weird crystal that's hard-wired to the recorder. You push the button and it does its thing, using spools of what looks like 12-gauge wire to record. Of course, the first thing we did was say, 'Hey Shirley [Manson, Garbage's lead singer], try singing through this!' She looked at it and said, 'What the hell!' We taped the mic on and gave it to her, and, of course, it sounded horriblelike the narrowest bandwidth filter you've ever heard. Really cool, actually, but it didn't handle volume very well. So next it was, 'What if we just lob it right in front of the drum kit?' And that was just the spittenist, most unbelievably blown-up sounding thing you've ever heard."

That wire recorder is now part of the regular drum miking setup at Smart, an array that generally includes approximately 16 mics placed both close and far, including Royer ribbons and an old Altec run through a Shure Level-Loc compressor (great minds think alike, see Tchad Blake). "The Altec through a Level-Loc is an instant drum loop kind of sound," laughs Bush. "A Level-Loc is definitely going to be the new \$500 item that you find on eBay—the funkiest-sounding piece of gear you've ever owned. It's only good for one thing absolutely destroying drums."

A lengthy search by the Smart crew for a hard-to-find Roger Mayer RM58 compressor was recently rewarded. "Butch had used it on, I think, a Freedy Johnston record, then he spent about three years after that trying to track one



down," Bush explains. "Roger Mayer was the guy who made crazy footpedals and fuzzboxes back in the '60s. He also made this RM58 stereo compressor, which is great on drums; it shreds everything that comes through it. It does something inexplicable that has to be heard to be understood. Some sounds slide through and some are just slashed beyond repair. It's also completely random; you can run something through it twice, and it will sound different both times."

Billy Bush

# AVALON 💭 DESIGN

PURE CLASS A MUSIC RECORDING SYSTEMS

# The Ultimate Recording Chain

AD2000 SERIES



AD2022 Dual mono microphone preamplifier. Extended deep sound stage with input impedance selection. \$3,000



AD2044 Dual mono/stereo opto-compressor. Transparent compression ideal for stereo buss and mastering. \$3,000



AD2055 Dual mono music equalizer. Delivers high-speed transient detail for real-world equalization demands, \$4,000



AD2077 Mastering equalizer. An ultraistic design optimizing musicality and absolute signal integrity. \$12,000

Avalon's AD2000 series combines 100% discrete, pure Class A design for extreme headroom, low-noise, smooth highs and low-end definition. A musically profound experience.

#### www.avalondesign.com

Tel: 949-492-2000 Fax: 949-492-4284 Email: avalon@avalondesign.com P.O. Box 5976, San Clemente, CA 92673 USA

CIRCLE #015 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

"The AD2055 is the

Mix Engineer, Los Angeles, CA

Rob Chiarelli

best equalizer on the market.

Possibly the best ever made."

Christina Aguilara, Ray Charles, Coolio, Hootie and the Blowfish, Janet Jackson, Madonna,

Ricky Martin, Will Smith and many others.



#### DAVE SARDY: NO DRUMMER IS SAFE!

Just off of a busy 2000 that included production and mixing for Marilyn Manson's *Holy Wood* and critical faves Dandy Warhols' *Thirteen Tales From Urban Bohemia*, New York-based Dave Sardy was heading to London to record Bush when we caught up with him. A multi-instrumentalist, as well as a producer and engineer, Sardy is known for his open-minded approach to recording; his take-no-prisoners attitude has rewarded him with album credits such as "noises by Dave Sardy."

"A lot of what I used to have to wrench out of a console or an EQ was because of bad mic pre's and bad microphones," he admits, "but I didn't know that when I was starting out, so we'd do a lot of funny things."

A number of those early experiments had to do with drum sounds. "I was recording at Dessau Studio in New York," he recalls. "We wanted a German industrial, Einstürzende Neubauten kind of sound, and went rooting around in the basement looking for things that might sound cool. We found an entire high-rise building's worth of framed windows down there and lugged about 40 of them back upstairs, where we built a large glass box and put the drummer inside. It sounded amazing, Not inside of it, but outside."

Back in those days, it took a courageous drummer to work with Sardy, who was often intent on using the environment to create the drum sound. "Some people just record dry and then mess around with it afterward," he remarks. "I tend to record stuff to tape the way I want it to sound, When I first started, I never had any money to collect microphones or effects, so everything had to be organic. I've put drummers in closets and in vocal iso booths that were so small you had to use a floor tom for the kick drum and just one overhead mic. For one project, we got a really cool sound when we taped a PZM mic to the drummer's back and had him pound his chest in time with the kick drum. For a while I was living

in a 10,000-square-foot warehouse with almost nothing in it; we recorded a lot of cool drums in there, just experimenting with close and far mics. And the first studio I ever worked at had a four-story steep marble stairway that was great to set the drummer up on using a mic at either end for the stereo."

Not all endeavors turn out well, of course: For example, there was that disappointing venture into an empty swimming pool. "That one didn't sound as good as I thought it would," Sardy recalls sadly. "But that happens sometimes with insane setups—they look a lot better

You never really lose trying these thing you're doing is getting everyone excited. Even if it doesn't work out, 10 minutes later you may get the best take of the record, because everyone is feeling in such good spirits. Dave Sardy

than they sound. All that work to set a guy up in the pool, and it just sounded like a drum kit with a bad MidiVerb on it. Concrete, I learned, is not the nicest sound in the world."

Still, those experiments are rarely regretted. "You never really lose trying these things," he notes, "because a lot of what you're doing is getting everyone excited. Even if it doesn't work out, 10 minutes later you may get the best take of the record, because everyone is feeling in such good spirits."

A mansion in the hills, a large budget and plenty of time: For a producer like Sardy, Marilyn Manson's Holy Wood project was a dream-or a nightmarecome true. What was the real deal with those U67s left out in the rain? "They were the mics that were right by the door when it started pouring, so we used them," he says. "We were already recording [guitarist] John5 playing an acoustic outside so we'd have the traffic in the background. All of a sudden, the sky opened up with a thunderstorm, which is so rare in L.A. We were in a canyon, so it was reverberating all over the place-an amazing moment. You can hear it in the song 'Valentine's Day." (While you're listening, see if you can hear the moment when Sardy and his crew relented and threw plastic bags over the 67s in the hopes of salvaging them.)

Microphones were sacrificed to both fire and rain on "Valentine's Day," as Manson screamed into a burning microphone at the "Fall of Adam" section. "It sounds like he's singing into a walkie-talkie, but it's actually a tiny old desk microphone," Sardy notes. "We doused it with lighter fluid, put it in front of him and set it on fire. The last moment of that microphone's life was Marilyn screaming his head off a couple of inches from it."

"Disposable" microphones are a regular part of Sardy's arsenal. "I'm the guy who at the swap meets sees someone with a pile of old microphones and says, 'How much for the whole pile?' A really easy way to vibe things up on a session is to use messed up old microphones in tandem with really good ones. If you put a C12 and a screwed up microphone right next to each other, a singer can hear the difference when he or she moves their head. They can get into playing around with those different sounds themselves, as opposed to you doing it all.

"What it comes down to," he concludes, "is that you're trying to create an environment where the band feels like they're in their bedroom. At a live show, you have the energy and excitement of the crowd, but the studio is an abstract environment and not always the most conducive to creativity. It can feel like you're performing under a microscope. So what you want to do is make people feel comfortable, get everybody's energy up and have fun."

Maureen Droney is Mix's L.A. editor.



THE R DI LE R DI LE LE RUE DE RE

logic audio

**Music Production Software** 

BT grabs a quick shower before starting his day with Logic Audio.

# Definitely First.

BT sets his alarm early because he loves to work with Logic Audio first thing every morning. He particularly appreciates the in-demand features that Logic Audio provided first. Much copied, but never bettered. For example, unlimited tracks, high MIDI resolution, 32 Bit internal signal processing, and realtime, non-destructive editing. Not to mention Logic Audio's freely-configurable user interface, with 90 Screensets and extensive Key Command list. These trendsetting features, plus the unique Environment and DTP-quality scoring, help BT work faster and more creatively. All first class reasons to get up early. Logic Audio — definitely the right choice.

CIRCLE #016 DN PRODUCT INFO CARD

Technology with Soul.



t's a measure of just how far Aerosmith has left behind its image as 70s bad boys that they were asked to be part of this year's Super Bowl halftime festivities, and that they staged an abbreviated Battle of the Bands there with none other than squeaky clean teen icons 'N Sync, and romped around with the likes of Britney Spears, Mary J. Blige and Nelly. There was Steven Tyler, still the energetic, rubber-lipped dynamo, dragging his trusty microphone stand around the stage with the same enthusiasm he had 25 years ago, shadowed step for step by the ever-dependable, guitarslinger Joe Perry, who tossed off crunching power chords with effortless grace. Wait a second-what year is this? At this point, Aerosmith is more than just a band-they're an American institution. It is, as Jerry Garcia once said of the

Grateful Dead, "like the town whore that's finally become

This is a group that understands its fans and its

legacy, that never strays too far from what's expected of them, yet has managed to update its sound in subtle ways so they always seem current. All the critics' "dinosaur" jokes bounce off of them like bullets fired at Godzilla, because, year after year, Aerosmith delivers-on the road and in the studio. They love being Aerosmith-they wave that freak flag high-and they're

cated to keeping the experience fresh for themselves and their legions of fans. And part of doing that is taking the time to make albums they're proud of. Their latest is called Just Push Play, and like most of the Aerosmith records that preceded it, it offers up a blend of testosterone-fueled hard rock songs, gripping power ballads and grandiose productions that straddle several different moods at once. There are a couple of tunes with sweeping strings, but there are also ones with loops and other modern touches. Say what you will about them; they are not complacently

Just Push Play is the first Aerosmith standing still.

album to be recorded almost entirely in home studios-Joe Perry's fabulously well-equipped basement, known as The Boneyard, and Steven Tyler's nearby barn studio, The Bryer Patch. It is also the first Aerosmith CD to use Pro Tools as the sole multitrack recording medium. The band didn't set out to work this way when they began pre-production in the fall of 1999-they had always worked well in conventional top-level studios. But as the project evolved over time, Perry, Tyler and their outside producer cohorts, Marti Frederiksen and long-time ally Mark Hudson, came to love the comfort and convenience of

by Blair Jackson

# A NEW WAY TO RECORD TO RECORD THAT CLASSIC SOUND

2001 Rock and Roll Hall of Fame inductees L to R: Tom Hamilton, Brad Whitford, Joe Perry, Steven Tyler, Joey Kramer.

working at home, and the flexibility and dependability of hard disk recording. That more and more top-level bands are working this way is sobering news for professional recording studios, but equipment manufacturers and dealers should be doing cartwheels—these "home studios" are stacked floor to ceiling with the latest gear, as well as fine vintage pieces.

"I've had a studio since I moved into this house 11 years ago," says Perry, who, like the others bandmembers, lives in the Boston area. "As with most project studios, it started off as a hobby years ago, with a cassette. In the '70s, I was the only one in the band that had a studio. Then I got an AudioTronics board and a Scully 1-inch machine and an 8-track. Later, I made the jump to an Allen & Heath 24-bus and an Otari 24track. My main motivation through the years, aside from having a place where we could do demos, was to have a place where I could fly guitar solos over from. I always wanted to make sure that it would sound as good as it

# Setting Up the Mix House

#### **BY JOHN KLETT**

Mike Shipley and I were walking around the AES show in L.A. last September, trying to work out some scheduling issues for something, and he mentioned an Aerosmith mix that might happen in a house somewhere near Boston from the middle of November to the middle of January 2001. At that point, it was all up in the air; nothing was really set. Based on what he was telling me. I figured this would be six or seven weeks away, and no one had even looked at the house. We agreed that [studio designer] Francis Manzella and I should at least go look the following weekend. So we did, and we came away with a rather large list of things that would have to be done. Two weeks went by before we got word that the project was a "go," and we had five weeks to make it happen.

Fran issued a set of plans for acoustical treatments that would be applied to the mix room and specifications for beefing up the floor structure so it would hold nearly three tons of equipment. That part of the house was built in the early 18th century and had floor joists made from tree trunks split in half. A door and several windows needed to be blocked off so the neighbors would not be disturbed. Fortunately, Joe Perry had a tap into a good contractor who could do the work. I was left with pretty much everything else.

The house had a 60-amp service from sometime in the late '50s, so we would have to bring in a new 200amp service. Joe pointed out that the power sometimes goes away in the



winter when it snows, so we were looking at a UPS [uninterruptable power supply] and maybe a generator set. I went with an 18KVA Liebert UPS with an extra battery cabinet. This would hold the entire system up for about 45 minutes if the incoming power went down—plenty of time to

World Radio History

shut down or change over to a generator. As an added benefit, the UPS was a double-conversion type, so it also provided rock-solid line output regulation no matter what was coming in. The noise floor of the SSL 9000 J that was rented for the project -CONTINUED ON PAGE 44



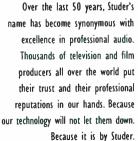




## **Studer Creates Surround Solutions**

#### Sound with the power of picture

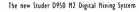
As digital television becomes a reality, post-production in surround sound becomes an essential. With over 10,000 analog and digital consoles installed worldwide, Studer has the experience to offer the finest surround sound solutions to television program-makers and broadcasters. Optimized for operational simplicity and easy to integrate into existing environments, Studer systems deliver the creativity and flexibility that the audio engineer has been waiting for. So he can deliver sound that is as powerful as picture.



#### Studer North America

Main Office: Toronto, Ontario M3B 2M3 Phone +1 416 510-1347 Fax +1 416 510-1294 eMail studer@mail.studer.ca

Studer. www.studer.ch



Studer Headquarters: Switzerland -41 | 870 75 H / Direct Subsidiaries: Austria +43 | 865 16 76 0 / france +33 | 45 14 47 80 / Germany +49 621 7 77 08-0 / UK +44 208 953 67 19 / Japan +81 3 34 65 22 11 / Singapore +65 225 51 15 Sales Offices: New York +1 917 439-5824 Nashville +1 615 300-4827 Los Angeles +1 818 641-4600

CIRCLE #017 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History could sound, and it would be technically strong enough to use---whether it was guitar or Steven's vocal. So I worked really closely with Perry Margouleff to build the studio here. It's been in three different parts of my basement. I got rid of the Allen & Heath, and I found this old Neve 8068 board at WGBH [in Boston] and Perry [Margouleff] reworked it from the ground up and made this 8-bus board into a 32. George Augspurger came down and tuned the room. It got to where the demos we were working on here started sounding so good that finally we just said, 'Let's do it here.'"

The band's previous CD, *Nine Lires* (released in 1997) was essentially cut twice—once at Criteria in Miami using ADATs and then re-recorded at Avatar in New York on conventional multi-track. The band had no interest in repeating that experience, though when writing sessions for the new record began, there was no real plan in place.

"We didn't really have any regular demos for this record," Perry says. "We were writing as we went along; the four of us-me and Steven and Marti Frederiksen and Mark Hudson. We might start with a drum loop or a rhythm track in Pro Tools, or on other songs we'd start with acoustic guitars. Probably half the songs were written on acoustic guitars, and we'd track with a loop or whatever. Then we'd put a rough drum track on here at my studio, just to get a vibe. And then from there we'd start layering. So the songs had a cohesiveness and a vibe to them at the end of the day."

"What we really did was take our demos and turn them into the record," adds Frederiksen, who had songwriting but no production credit on Nine Lives. "When we approached each song, it was like it was going to be on the finished record. With that in mind, we had the attitude that we were actually doing the record while we were writing, and we weren't going to redo everything later." Frederiksen says that when they were writing songs, "we were making sure that we were covering all the bases-some rock songs, some pop songs. I think we really nailed it this time." Perry says that one of the things he likes about Frederiksen is that the drummer/guitarist/vocalist brings a younger and hipper attitude to his writing-"He's from the Pro Tools generation," Perry jokes-but Frederiksen is quick to point out, "I didn't want to make them something they're not. I

wanted to incorporate a fresh vibe for them, not change what they are."

Once the decision was made to keep building from the demos, recording everything in Pro Tools and working primarily at The Boneyard and The Bryer Patch, a Pro Tools engineer named Richard Chycki, who had worked with Frederiksen on a Jeff Healey album project in Canada, was brought onto the recording team, which included Perry's in-house engineer Paul Caruso, who has been with him for two-and-a-half years, and Paul Santo, who runs Tyler's studio.

"I think there's always been a little stigma about doing a home studio record," Chycki says. "I think it brings to mind an image of some guy in a dank, dark basement huddled over a 4track with some 'mudtone' speakers, and all that. This is not like that. This place is obscene. There's just tons and tons of equipment at our disposal. Our slogan was '*moref*." he laughs. "We had five or six Pro Tools systems, 160 gigs years ago. Pro Tools has really come into its own."

"The danger in Pro Tools," Perry adds, "is things not being wide enough and getting enough air. So you need to get someone in there who knows how to work against those things. Richard's using some of the plug-ins, and he's using old LA-2As on other things. I think everything sounds really, really good."

"At The Boneyard, we've got a desk full of Neve 1073s [preamps], and we also have some Focusrite ISA 110s and a great microphone collection," Paul Caruso notes, "so when you combine those with the Pro Tools, it's going to sound good. The pressure is always on to have a good chain to whatever recorder you're using, and when it comes down to it, that's really what Pro Tools is, a recorder that also happens to have a lot of other features. The editing, DSP, recalling of mixes and all the plug-ins made it an easy choice for us."

"I have a beautiful, totally reworked Studer 800 Mark 3 that's just sitting over



of hard drive space. Both Joe's and Steven's studios are amazing."

Though he is an engineer and mixer who has unabashedly embraced Pro-Tools, Chycki is well aware that until recently there has been resistance to the technology in some engineering circles. That attitude, he says, seems to be changing. "I think there were a lot of people who didn't like Pro Tools just because it's computer-based and was therefore intangible in some way to people used to working with recorders, where you'd see reels spinning and you'd have actual tape. But when they see how it actually is to work with and they heard the end result, particularly with the best systems now...well, it's different than it was just a couple of

here in the corner," Perry says. "We never used it. We didn't need to."

Unlike many other Aerosmith albums where the band attempted to lay down live rhythm tracks as a group and then added vocals and solos later, on this project the drums and bass were the last things recorded and nearly every part was added separately, with each player reacting individually to what had already been put down in Pro Tools by the others. So, in effect, they built the master take of each song part by part in Pro Tools, and there is no band performance of any song.

"On the one-hand, some people might be disappointed to hear that the whole band didn't sit in a room and play it all together like a live track,"

# APOGEE DIGITAL SOLUTIONS.



MICROPHONE PREAMPLIFIER						
MAIH1 19.048	OFF	MO I	140	FLIP HORMAL	110	UNHUTEO
			AD	VANCED		ERIT ]

The Trak2's comprehensive LCD display allows direct access to all mic preamp settings...

POGEE'S **TRAK2** digital audio conversion system is a box full of solutions – a superb mic pre is just one of them.

The front end of the Trak2 offers mic and instrument-level inputs, with direct access from the front panel's universal connectors as well as rear-panel mic and line inputs.

The mic pre itself offers an astonishing range of features. Here's just a selection:

- ±90 dB gain/attenuation
- Phantom power that's automatically disengaged if you change mics.
- Clip LEDs that monitor the mic pre stage independently of the main metering.
- –109 dB THD+N.
- Polarity reversal.
- +24dBu maximum input level.
- 40 and 90 Hz high-pass filtering.
   ...and there's much more!

GAIN STEP SIZE =	1 48	
MIC PROTECT =	ON	
AUXILIARY 1 =	NIGH 2	
AUXILIARY 2 =	HUGH 2	

...and there are additional configuration options for the ultimate in rapid, precise control...

Different gain-control elements are introduced at different gain levels to insure that the noise floor, distortion and headroom characteristics are always optimized. You can gang the two channels together for rapid stereo level-setting.



A software controller runs on Macintosh and Windows machines to allow remote access to the Trak2 via MIDI.

There's even a Gain Ride Mode that enables you use the main knob to track the level, just as you would ride a fader.

In fact, this mic pre sounds so good, you'll want to use it on its own – so we've provided an analog output/insert point in the path.

And of course the mic pre is followed by the very latest Apogee 2-channel 24/96 converter, including



...while the Active Status Display gives an overview of the entire Trak2 topology.

our exclusive processes: Soft Limit for up to 6 dB more level without overs; Soft Saturate to simulate tubes and tape compression; and UV22HR for flawless 16- or 20-bit output – plus a comprehensive 8-channel routing, interfacing and format conversion section featuring two AMBus card slots supporting most major industry standard interfaces, from ADAT, TDIF and Pro Tools to SSL, SDIF-2 and Firewire. There's even a slot for a 2- or 8-channel D/A card.

Apogee's Trak2. It's everything you need, from mic in to digital out. Hear it today – at your authorized Apogee dealer.



APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, Tel: +1 310.915.1000. Web: www.apogeedigital.com

Perry comments. "But that's such an impractical way to do things, because, in my experience, 90 percent of the time you go in and you do that and then you end up replacing the bass, replacing the rhythm guitars, and you're just trying to get a good drum track. When you think about it, what better way for the drummer to play to a song than to hear a song that's got guitars that are keepers and vocals that any given time, and a lot of other things that have strings on 'em. I've got a Vox mandoguitar and a pedal steel and all sorts of amps. I'm a big Combo fan—I rarely use a 4x12. Maybe if we need something big and crunchy, but generally I find the smaller the amp, the easier it is to control and the sound is sometimes denser. A Royer [mic] can really handle high SPL, too."

"We'll switch around a lot between



PHOTO MARK SELIGER

are keepers? It's like playing along with the band live, for real."

Drummer Joey Kramer and bassist Tom Hamilton had a wait of several months before their contributions were added to the songs; first, Perry, rhythm guitarist Brad Whitford and Tyler methodically laid in their parts. Perry prides himself on coming up with different guitar textures from song to song, and this album was no exception. "It might have even more [different guitars] on it than usual, because we did them at The Boneyard," he notes. "There are acoustic guitars on a lot of songs. For electric, I might go for a clean Tele into a Twin kind of sound or a highly overdriven rock thing. Since we record here, I don't have to cart my entire collection around, which I never do anyway. You usually just pick a few you know you're going to use. But here I have every guitar that I would ever want, and some that I don't, down here at our disposal. There are probably about 50 guitars out of the cases at

guitars and amps," adds Caruso. "He'll get out the Les Paul and put that through one amp, grab the Rick and the AC-30 and put that part on over here." Caruso says he and Perry also experiment with different mics on the amps, but on this project, "what I used a lot was a Royer R-121 ribbon mic, which was a microphone that Fletcher [of Mercenary Audio] suggested. Joe and I both really, really liked it a lot; it became my favorite guitar mic. When we track guitars here, it's high SPL," he says with a chuckle. "The Royer can really handle high SPL; it gave it a wonderful quality."

Adds Richard Chycki, "Being a guitar player myself, I love to record guitar and lots of it! Guitar setups varied from an organic single SM57 or Royer dead center cone on a combo, to an intricate array of amps, cabinets and mics with a matrix of Neumann KM86s, 87s, Royer R-121s, Shure SM57s, Sennheiser 421s and AKG D112s. I favor Neve mic preamps, or Focusrite ISAs occasionally, fed through a Pultec EQP-1AS—'hi end shelf mode on the IAS model is awesome—with a bit of LA-2A or [Empirical Labs] Distressor, application dependent. I also used various combinations of Neumann KM84s and AKG 414 TLHs or C-12s for acoustic guitars, often recording the acoustics in true stereo rather than double-tracking for a huge, but realistic, sonic image from the instrument."

And though Perry mostly used amps from his extensive collection, Chycki also employed an Amp Farm plug-in here and there. "I'd say that's my current favorite plug-in," he notes, "though I'm really looking forward to hearing the Fairchild Bomb Factory and the Pultec Bomb Factory. But the Amp Farm sounds really good—it's got an AC-30 in there, Twins..."

Tyler tracked many of his vocal parts at The Bryer Patch, which is equipped with Focusrite and Neve mic pre's interfaced to his Pro Tools system. "Some of Steven's earliest vocals were done with various Audio-Technica mics," Caruso says. "We tried a Shure SM7 for a little while [as well as a Neumann M149], but we ended up doing a lot of work with a C-12; that was probably used more than any other mic for vocals."

"The C-12 is one of my all-time favorite vocal mics, as it is for Marti," notes Chycki. "It complemented Steven's vocal texture perfectly. I also had both Joe and Steven's studios outfitted with identical equipment chains for vocals, so the recording remained consistent no matter where the recording was done.

When it finally came time to record the drums, they went out to Longview Farm, a highly regarded studio in rural Brookfield, Mass., where the band had worked before. "It's a really cool vibe and a big room and a Neve to track to," Caruso says. "We wanted to get a drum sound that had a lot of ambience." The team bypassed the studio's tape multitrack tape recorders in favor of Pro Tools. Then Tom Hamilton's bass part was interwoven with what was in essence a finished track.

After a couple of large string sessions at Ocean Way and the Village Recorder in Los Angeles with noted arranger David Campbell, a smallgroup string session at Sound Techniques in Boston, *Just Push Play* was ready to be mixed. Again, Perry and Tyler decided to stick close to home: "What happened was I bought my neighbor's house," Perry says with a laugh. "It's one of those great old

# GIGASTUDIO Innovate. Never Imitate.

"Unless you explore it, emotionally you cannot understand how revolutionary GigaStudio is. I never have to worry about having enough space for my samples, and the low pass filters and crossfades are done right natural and transparent they really work. Nemesys has built a classic."

Hans Zimmer Academy Award Winning Composer

#### Sample Outside the Box.

Patented Hard Disk Based Sampling Technology, 160 Voice Polyphony (all disk based), Multimode Resonant Filters with External Q and Fc, DSP Station" 32 Bit Zero Latency Effects, 32 Channel 32 Bus Digital Mixing with Automation, QuickSound Database, Dimension Articulation Switching/Crossfading



"Academy Award" is a registered trademark and service mark of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences



CIRCLE #019 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History









New England clapboard houses; parts of it date back to the 1680s. Around the same time that happened, we were talking to Mike Shipley about mixing the record, and he said, 'You know, a



couple of times what I've done with Mutt Lange is I've set up an SSL in a house, and we've had great success.' So that's what we did. We did some work in the house, shoring up the floors and doing some acoustical work and then bringing in an SSL 9000." [See sidebar for more on this process.]

At the Mix House, as it was dubbed, Shipley mixed the CD from the Pro Tools tracks-which, in the case of a couple of songs that featured strings, numbered over a hundred. "The most we had was 102, with an orchestra, a full band and eight vocal tracks, all of which are used at different points in the song," Perry says. "But really, a lot of the decisions were made as we recorded, as opposed to recording everything and then trying to sort it out at the other end. We're big believers in walking out of the room with a rough mix that sounds as close to being done as you can get. If there's anything you can call a demo, it's those early, rough mixes."

"The good thing about Pro Tools," Chycki comments, "is you're always in a mix of some sort. We would sit down and premix the material to some degree, because we were deciding if we wanted something to be EQ'd drastically-like if we wanted a harsh radio tone on the vocal or something, we would use a plug-in for that and then Shipley would listen to that and decide if it would fit into the mix as is, or if not, he'd create something to his own taste." Shipley monitored the mixes on KRK E8s and Yamaha NS-10s. Peppered among the nine racks of outboard equipment were such pieces as a Fairchild limiter, UREI 1176, LA-3As, LA-2As, Roland's Dimension D, SPX 90 and EMT plate reverbs, and many Distressors.

Little mix tweaks were still being made by Shipley back at the Mix House when the band went down to Tampa for their Super Bowl appearance the last weekend in January, but for all intents and purposes, the record was finished, and all that remained was returning the rented equipment and restoring the building to (most of) its former glory. The first single, "Jaded," was already in radio programmers' hands and shooting up the airplay charts. "I don't think the record company thought we were going to give them a record for two years," Perry says, "When we first went to them and said we wanted to produce it ourselves and we wanted to record it in our own studios, they probably thought. Let them have their fun. They'll get tired of doing this, and then we'll bring in the big gun.' I think we shocked them last summer when we played the first eight tracks. Then it became, 'Let's talk about album art."

With another solid CD under their belts—Perry says the song he's proudest of is "Avant Garden," one of the tunes with strings on it—the band was starting to think about hitting the road once again. That will involve a little more work than usual: "We have to go in and learn the songs in a way," Perry says, "since we've never really played them in their finished form as a group. Frankly, I'm dreading having to go back and learn some of the solos. Some of these solos were done at two in the morning! I always have this attitude [when I'm recording] that Tm just filling the space. I'll redo it when I'm more together, or tomorrow or whatever.' And then, inevitably, that turns out to be the best solo. I never went back and redid them. It was that way on the whole record. The performances were really strong; we didn't redo much at all. A lot of it, I think, is because we had so much freedom in the way we worked; there wasn't that feeling of pressure every second that you've gotta nail it right away."

And though working at home allowed them to be more leisurely in certain ways, they rarely slacked off. This is a band famous for its work ethic, at least in recent years. Indeed, Caruso notes, "They love being in the studio; particularly Joe. It's part of what they do, and they take it seriously and they're really great at it."

Adds Richard Chycki, "I didn't know them before this project, but I can say they are, without a doubt, the hardest working band that I've worked with to date. They really want to do what they do. They really like to record. We'll be in the studio for 14 hours, and we'll all have a pale skin tone and everything, and Joe will come in at the end of the night and want to record some more stuff—some ideas that he has—and he'll keep going. He just loves what he does; they all do."

Blair Jackson is Mix's executive editor.

-FROM PAGE 38, SETTING UP THE HOUSE is so low that you can hear any residual system noise, so I opted for ground isolation after the UPS, and an EquiTech wall-mounted balanced power distribution cabinet. Once again, Joe came through with a great electrical contractor. I called the manufacturers and arranged the purchases and deliveries and handed off as set of plans to the electricians. They got the new service, a new ground field and all the wiring and panels in place before the electrical equipment arrived.

The audio wiring was mostly prefabricated. I spent quite a bit of time on the phone making sure everyone was busy and no one had to wait for anything. There was no time to waste. Jack Kennedy, who's a wiring specialist, and I arrived 10 days before Mike was schedule to start mixing. Because we were taking everything out after the mix, we had to be creative with how we ran wire. There were fireplaces in both the mix room and in the "machine" room where all the Pro Tools systems were, so we ran all the wire down to the basement and back up through the ash cleanouts. Fran showed up on the last day to take some measurements and had the contractor fabricate a set of dualtuned Helmholtz resonators that smoothed out a couple bumps at 60 and 80 Hz. We delivered the room the next day in the afternoon-just six hours behind schedule.

John Klett is a technical audio consultant. He's on the Web at www. technicalaudio.com.



## Control the vertical Control the horizontal ...right to the outer limits of sound reproduction.

#### Reinventing the Line Array – Top to Bottom, Side to Side, Inside and Out.

After more than two years of intensive research and development. Meyer Sound proudly introduces the new Meyer 3D (M3D) Line Array Loudspeaker System – the first totally integrated, self-powered directionally controlled line array.

BroadbandQ<sup>™</sup> Directivity Control marries a remarkable new high-frequency REM<sup>™</sup> (Ribbon Emulation Manifold) and constant-Q horn with our award-winning low-frequency directional control technology. The result is consistent 90-degree horizontal coverage from 40 Hz to 18 kHz, for optimized performance that's markedly superior to conventional line array systems. If you need more low-end power, add M3D-Subs to extend directional control down to 30 Hz.

#### Greater Configuration Flexibility - Unlike

other line array systems, the M3D doesn't require a minimum number of cabinets. You can use it singly, or fly up to eighteen units per array for incredible power and throw. The M3D is arrayable horizontally in multiple columns – and because it's compatible with most of our Concert Series products, you can mix and match down fills and shortthrow arrays to optimize near-field coverage.

Self-Powered Integration – Meyer's proven 4,960-watt four-channel amplifier with proprietary, phase-corrected processing powers the M3D. RMS (Remote Monitoring System) interface is an available option.

Designed to Move – Road-tough, weatherproofed cabinets incorporate captive QuickFly rigging with no separate components to lose. Easily removable caster rails and truck-smart dimensions make for efficient load-in/load-out.

Interested? Then we'd really like to talk to you. Call us for a brochure and the name of your local repesentative. And check out www.meyersound.com/m3d. There's lots more information there...

The M3D with BroadbandQ technology. Taking the line array to the outer limits of sound reproduction.

Meyer Sound Laboratories, Inc. 2832 San Paolo Avenue Berkeley, CA 94702 Phone: 510-486-1166 Fax: 510-486-8356



American State of Control and Control and

Dup of the Constant of the Constant of Constant of the Constant of Constant of



Self-powered, guick

Arrayable vertically

and horizontally in

to set up





Unit is 19" wide and will not fit in a mixing console.

#### dbx<sup>®</sup> the Standard in Professional Signal Processing



# It's Time to Change the Channel...

In the digital world, you're only as good as your weakest link or channel. So, why settle for any less than the warmth and integrity offered by the new **dbx 376 Tube Preamp Channel Strip with 96k Digital Outs**? For more than 25 years dbx has been setting the standard, and the 376 is the culmination of those years of impovative success.

With a feature list that includes a vacuum tube preamp section, three-band parametric EQ, compressor and the *real* kickers: built-in De-Essing and AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital outputs, make the 376 an all inclusive Channel Strip toolbox that's just as much at home in a conventional analog mixer application as it is in a state-of-the art digital workstation. With the 376 you can bypass the mixer all together, while producing warm and rich tube mic preamp tones in the digital domain by using dbx<sup>®</sup>'s proprietary Type IV<sup>TM</sup> A/D conversion system. Stop by your local authorized dbx dealer and tune into all that is available on the next channel.

- Tube microphone pre-amp
- De-Esser
- 3-Band Equalizer
- dbx<sup>®</sup> Compressor
- Type IV<sup>™</sup> conversion system
- AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital outputs
- Front panel instrument input
- +48 Volt phantom power
- Selectable dither and noise-shaping algorithm
- Selectable sampling rates (96, 88.2, 48, 44.1kHz)
- 24, 20 and 16 bit wordlengths
- Word clock sync input and output
- Selectable mic/line switch
- 20 dB pad

## Tube Preamp Channel Strip w/ Digital Out





A Harman International Company

For information call: 1-800-777-1363 • Harman Music Group • 8760 South Sandy Parkway • Sandy, Utah 84070 • www.dbxpro.com

CIRCLE #021 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO World Radio History



An All-In-One

Fairlight Prodigy

## MIX'S 2001 GUIDE TO STAND-ALONE AND TURNKEY POST, MUSIC AND MASTERING SYSTEMS

# **WORKSTATION** In Every Room

**BY RANDY ALBERTS** 

Despite an alarming number of proprietary file formats, hardware configs and CPU implementations, today's recording devices are moving toward an ever-global interconnectivity. Industry standards and manufacturing alliances are expanding, and no workstation is truly an audio island unto itself—or is it? The music, post and



mastering production systems highlighted here bristle with the AES/EBU, VITC, SMPTE and 9-pin ports that pave an open lane between platforms. But this guide focuses on stand-alone systems—digital audio workstations that require little more than a monitor, keyboard and an AC strip (or five) to power-up.

Because we are focusing on turnkey systems, this list does not include software-only solutions. And Digidesign's Pro Tools, Soundscape's R.Ed 24 and Sonic Solutions' SonicStudio aren't listed here, because they are not offered in a turnkey bundle with a Mac or PC. Also, compact all-in-one hardware workstations like Yamaha's AW4416, Fostex's D-2424 or Akai's DPS24 have been excluded, because they don't provide an option for displaying all record, edit, mix, effects and mastering functions on an SVGA monitor. It's worth noting that Wave Digital's e-commerce site is a pulldown menu dream that helps users easily build turnkey solutions from a host of software, hardware and computer manufacturers' products, but, for the reasons given, it is not described below.

However, if you're a post, music recording or mastering pro looking for a powerful, "one stop" desktop system, then you should find what you're looking for. There's something here for any budget-prices run from a modest \$3,000 to more than the cost of a middle-class home!

Akai's DD1500 (\$10,000 to \$15,000) is a modular system configurable for a variety of post facilities and high-end music production studios. The core of the system is the DD1500m Signal Processor Unit that handles multiple clock sources, all timecode synchronization tasks and digital I/O with four AES/EBU connectors (expandable to 12). The 1500m supports 32 audio channels and can create simultaneous realtime crossfades on 16 tracks. The DD1500's Remote Control Surface includes numerous dedicated parameter buttons, an audio/video jog wheel for scrubs, and can play traffic cop for up to 16 Akai DD8 Digital Dubbers and other post equipment. A digital storage unit with room for two fixed or removable SCSI hard drives is also part of Akai's top-of-the-line workstation, and magneto optical disks recorded on the company's DD1000, DR8, DD8 and DR16 machines are more than welcome in a DD1500 solution.



Previously managed by Sascom of Canada and now marketed on an exclusive worldwide basis by the newly formed Cube Technologies GmbH (Cube-Tec), the average multichannel AudioCube 5 system is debuting for slightly more than its \$30,000 AudioCube 4-II predecessor. All development is still being handled by HDA (Houpert Digital Audio) in Germany.

The all-in-one AudioCube 5, which is used by the Smithsonian for the "Save America's Treasures" and "Smithsonian Folkways Recordings" programs, comes with a dual 1GHz Pentium III system, Windows 2000, a removable 36GB IBM audio drive and 9GB system drive, 40x CD-ROM, 12x CD writer, dual video display, 24

channels of 24-bit/96kHz AES/EBU digital I/O, and VITC and LTC, among other goodies (a 56-channel MADI interface card is due this summer and will be available as an alternate to the current AES/EBU card). SurroundCube users will be glad to know those features, including tools and Virtual Precision Instruments (VPD) for multichannel DVD-A work. will be incorporated in the overall AC 5 system, and Steinberg's Wavelab 3.03 and NUENDO 1.5 software will both be included as standard equipment, along with PitchBandit, DeClicker, Surround-PAN, LFE Manager and other VPI modules.



### An All-In-One AUDIO WORKSTATION In Every Room

Quadriga (\$25,000 average system) remains in the AudioCube family as Cube-Tec's 2-channel audio archival and restoration workhorse, an automated capture station for quality-controlled A/D conversion of sound archives to DAT, CD-R and digital mass storage systems.

DSP Media offers two high-end, post-production workstations. Starting at around \$117,000, Postation II features sleek hardware surfaces and ergonomically amazing dedicated controls-it'd be right at home on the bridge of the Enterprise. (See Roger Maycock's "Field Test" in Mix's December 2000 issue for a thorough description.) Random-access video editing is standard equipment, as is a 32x32 modular digital mixing engine that's scalable to 96 audio channels. Also included in this 24-bit record/edit machine are the company's Digital Mixing Processor and Non-Linear Video Recorder/Player modules, each with its own SGI high-definition 1600x1024 touchscreen display and the MP-1 Surround Sound Processor, the latter bringing a comprehensive bus matrix and simultaneous multiformat

mixing, output and monitoring to the post-production dinner table. Postation II is available with the new DMP engine (PX System) or in its PY System configuration, the latter incorporating up to two Yamaha 02R digital mixers in lieu of the DMP interface. Also available from DSP Media is the Desktop System, a "trimmed-down" version of the Postation starting at \$70,000 that includes the company's Digital Editing Processor, Speed Console interface, keyboard/mouse and Non-Linear Video Processor.

Designed for stand-alone 24/48track recording or used with the TEC Award-winning System 5 digital console, the Euphonix R-1 supports all formats up to 24-bit/96 kHz and includes a 12x12 MADI router-essentially a 768-channel matrix for real-time routing over distances of up to 150 feet. The R-1 is available in numerous versions-with or without convertersand a 24-track system is easily upgradable to 48 tracks. Three control combinations are offered, depending on whether the user requires a screen/ mouse/trackball/keyboard/etc. New for the R-1 is Version 3.0 software, which integrates the system into a networked environment by sharing with other workstations via Broadcast .WAV files. Also, Euphonix plans to support AES-31 file interchange in Version 4.0.

A long-standing member of the stand-alone DAW club is Fairlight. Included with the company's FAME2 (\$116,000 base) and Prodigy2 (\$83,000 base) systems and available as an upgrade path for its Prodigy (\$69,000 base) and recording-only workstations is Fairlight's new QDC Technology. Released in November 2000, QDC's specs push the envelope of high-quality audio right out the window. *Sub*nanosecond jitter provides a clock system that exceeds AES specifications for measurement reference regardless of sync source, and the

company claims editing and recording commands respond with no perceptible delay. See Barry Rudolph's "Technology Spotlight" on page 112 for more details.

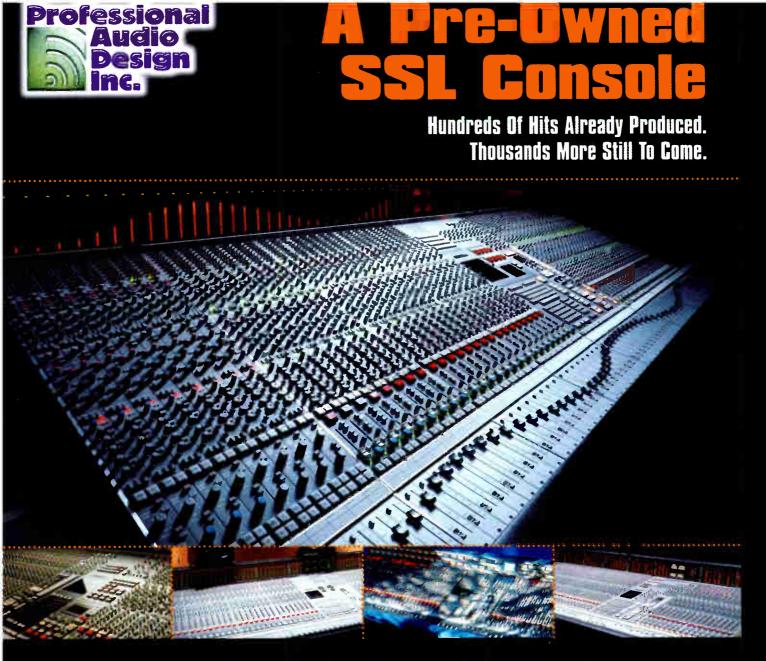
Now available in a 48-track version, Merlin is a stand-alone 24-bit (96kHz-capable) recorder/editor with synchronized waveform display and full edit tools. Users can select from analog or AES/EBU digital I/O, and the system can interface via MediaLink to multiple MFX3plus, FAME and Prodigy workstations, Merlin recorders, outside file servers and Windows- or Macbased DAWs for seamless file sharing.

The FAME2 Fairlight Audio Mixer/Editor) workstation provides up to 48 record/mix tracks and 48 longthrow, motorized faders, up to 32 output buses, a 96kHz sample rate throughout, and as many as 48 analog and AES/EBU digital audio I/Os. The Prodigy2 features the same sample rate options, up to 32 record/mix tracks and 32 channels of AES/EBU and analog I/O, and a 16-fader control surface. The original Prodigy provides a 24track recording/mixing engine upgradable to 32, a 12-bus mixer upgradable to 24-bus and 16 motorized faders. Each Fairlight system comes with LTC I/O, 4-band EQ and dynamics processing on each channel, compressor/limiters on all mix buses, integrated stereo and surround sound monitoring, and varying amounts of dynamic automation, mutes, pans and aux sends per channel. Whew,

Here's another distribution/nameplate change: iZ Technology, developers of the TEC Award-winning RADAR II random-access digital audio recorder formerly distributed by Otari, is now handling its own distribution and direct sales. For \$4,995, the new RADAR 24's base system comprises a rackmountable audio engine capable of 48, 96 and 192kHz recording at 24bit resolution, a BeOS-driven software backbone and a QWERTY-like control keyboard. Twenty-four channels of TDIF and two channels of AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O are standard equipment, as are a 9GB removable SCSI drive, integrated 100-BaseT Ethernet, and backward file compatibility with RADAR I and II systems. Any standard SVGA monitor plugs right into the back of the RADAR 24 base unit, and though not required, any Mac or PC can control a stack of RADARs via MIDI machine control.

iZ's optional Session Controller (\$1,195) sports hardware transport controls, a jog wheel, and dedicated edit and macro keys, and a 24-channel meter bridge can be attached atop the controller for \$495. A 24-channel/96kHz AES/EBU card (\$995) is available, and the same 48kHz analog I/Os found on the earlier RADAR units can be had in the form of an add-on card (\$1,695). The company's RADAR 48 is also available (price TBD), with the choice of two removable 9GB drives or one 18GB SCSI drive per base unit, and an optional 48-channel AES/EBU digital interface

SADIE ARTEMIS



As the great studios of the world refit with new SL 9000 SuperAnalogue™ and Axiom-MT digital consoles, it's never been easier to buy a classic, pre-owned SL 4000.

Professional Audio Design is North America's exclusive factory-authorized supplier of pre-owned SSL consoles, each sold with a full warranty and on-site commissioning by our SSL-trained technicians.

Every console is prepared for sale in strict accordance with factory procedures and we can also undertake custom upgrades, expansions and reconfigurations to customers' requirements.

Professional Audio Design always has a wide choice of pre-owned SSL consoles in stock and favourable financing Is available. Call today or visit our web site for a full list.

## www.usedssl.com

Professional Audio Design, 357 Liberty Street, Rockland, MA 02370 Tel: 791-982-2600 fax: 781-982-2610 info@proaudiodesign.com

### An All-In-One AUDIO WORKSTATION In Every Room

card can be added to the included 48 channels of TDIF I/O.

The Mackie HDR24/96 is a 24bit/24-track recorder/editor that can function as a stand-alone unit or be fitted with a standard S-VGA monitor, PC keyboard and mouse for more extensive editing and control. An internal 20GB drive is standard; a second bay accepts interchangeable media, such as Mackie's M90 22GB removable hard drives or 2.2GB Mackie PROJECT cartridges. Retail is \$4,999; optional I/O cards-priced from \$99/each-handle analog/ADAT/TDIF/AES interfacing. The deck supports 12-track/96kHz recording in double-wire mode, fed from third-party 96kHz ADCs. Standard features include MIDI/SMPTE sync, with a built-in 100BaseT Ethernet port for transfering tracks to another Ethernet-equipped computer or server. For more info on the Mackie HDR24/96, see the review in last month's Mix.

Otari continues to refine and expand its RADAR II 24-bit/24-track recorder/editor, with a host of new features and enhancements. The system is based around a rackmount main unit with a 48-track-capable RE-8 II remote controller/keyboard/meter bridge. A

9GB onboard disk is standard (additional drives can be added via a rearpanel SCSI connector), and sync lock includes all SMPTE/EBU timecode rates/formats, video composite (NTSC and PAL) and word clock. The latest V2.12 software adds waveform display. DVD-RAM support and several operational tweaks. Existing users may require a hardware upgrade to access the new features. Otari plans numerous system updates, including a 24the VS-2480's bullet list.

SADIE's new 4.0 software update, which now supports all Microsoft Windows operating systems and is fully compatible with Mac audio disks and proprietary EDL formats without the need for file translations, is featured in the company's ARTEMiS (\$15,495 base), 24-96 (\$12,995 base) and RADiA (\$7,495 base) stand-alone turnkey solutions The new software also supports SADIE and DirectX plug-



Tascam MX-2424

channel AES/EBU I/O card. MADI, a 96kHz Turbo card and a RAID array.

Joining the Akai and Yamaha offerings in the compact hardware workstation category is Roland's new VS-2480 (\$4,495). Recently announced at Winter NAMM 2001, the latest megamember of Roland's VS family lays claim to being the first self-contained workstation offering 24 tracks of 24bit/96kHz audio in tandem with a 64-

channel digital mixer, onboard effects processing and optional CD burner. Any VGA monitor and the included mouse plug into the 2480's back panel (no add-on card required) to join the unit's 17 motorized faders as one compact, little, ergonomic hardware wonder. SMPTE and Word Clock input, dualstereo effects processors (expandable to eight), eight balanced XLR

and 16 balanced TRS inputs, and a drag-and-drop, mousedriven environment round out ins, 96- and 192kHz sampling rates on any SADiE hardware, 5.1 surround mixing and 32-bit audio resolution throughout each system.

The company's 24-96 and ARTEMiS systems come complete with a 667MHz Pentium III rackmounted PC, 10GB drive, 17-inch monitor, 40x CD-ROM drive, and a keyboard and mouse. Four-channel RS422 and timecode cards are included, as are Rorke data drives, an external SCSI interface and SADiE 4.0 software. The 24-96 provides up to 32 audio I/Os, LTC/VITC support and eight channels of analog I/O with an optional XLR breakout box; it is also available as a portable "lunchbox"-style Pentium III, starting at \$16,495. Boasting three times the DSP power of the workhorse 24-96 is ARTEMiS, which offers multitasking capabilities for background recording and backup routines, and two removable 9GB SCSI drives come as standard equipment. Rounding out SADiE's stand-alone workstation team is RAD:A, which features the previously described Pentium III-based PC system and is based on the original SADiE Classic workstation. Capable of recording 24 tracks of compression-free 24bit/48kHz audio onto removable SCSI drives via four balanced analog XLR, AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/Os, RADiA is also sold as a single PCI card for existing SADiE systems.

and the property of the party of the

World Radio History

Mackie HDR24/96

## PROFESSIONAL RECORDING EQUIPMENT

# Dangevin

COMPANY PROFILE: Manley Laboratories, Inc. in recent years has expanded and thrived under EveAnna Manley's leadership. Our 1 1,000 sq. ft. building houses our own machine-shop, printed circuit board manufacture, audio transformer winding, engraving, and silk-screening facilities. All custom design, R&D, assembly, testing, and quality control processes are performed with precision and pride at the Manley factory, located just 35 miles east of Los Angeles.

#### NEO-CLASSIC:

MANLEY ALL-TUBE GEAR We take a purist approach to everything we build; refining, executing, and expanding upon Manley's legacy of vacuum tube design philosophies proven over years of real-world experience, using high quality modern components, many of which are fabricated inhouse. This attention to detail delivers the rich, present, and natural sound our vacuum tube designs are renowned for. Never small, sterile, or boring.

Beyond this, Manley means reliability, real technical support, and a company attitude that professionals depend on.

BIG BANG FOR THE BUCK: LANGEVIN LANGEVIN is a legendary marque of premium electronics whose lineage goes back to World War II. MANLEY acquired the LANGEVIN brand name several years ago. With these products we offer you the different sonic flavor that ALL-DISCRETE CLASS A CIRCUITRY brings using fresh, original designs built alongside and to the same exacting standards as the Manley equipment.

We believe that good music and those who create it deserve the finest gear.

The choice is yours

#### CIRCLE #023 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

MANLEY LABORATORIES, INC. 13880 MAGNOLIA AVE. CHINO, CA. 91710 USA TEL: (909) 627-4256 FAX: (909) 628-2482 email: emanley@manleylabs.com http://www.manleylabs.com

### An All-In-One AUDIO WORKSTATION In Every Room

Priced from \$3,999, the Tascam MX-2424 is a disk-based, 24-bit recorder/ editor offering 24-tracks at 44.1/48 kHz or 12-track operation at 96 kHz. Multiple four-rackspace unit can lock together for more tracks, and each unit sen. Dual-monitor display, an 18GB Ultra 160 SCSI drive and 128MB RAM are standard, and each system can be upgraded with a dual-CPU PC and removable Kingston audio drives. Full mix automation of all parameters, classic WaveFrame-style editing, and 10-band and parametric EQ are included, as are multiband dynamics processors, CD mastering, 5.1 surround panning, a userconfigurable digital mixer and an open architecture that also supports DirectX plug-ins. The new WaveFrame/7 system, based on the post-production workhorse WaveFrame 408+ recently put out to pasture, is worth noting in brief here. Based on the same rackmount CPU options, WaveFrame/7



Xytar ADMS 32HD

includes onboard MIDI and LTC SMPTE synchronization, and standard S/PDIF and AES/EBU digital I/O. A planned upgrade of its MX-View software for the PC or Mac will add full-function editing with waveform views and onscreen control of multiple MX-2424s. Card slots allow the user to add various optional I/O cards ADAT/TDIF/analog/AES/etc. Other features include a jog/shuttle wheel, an onboard 9.1GB drive (45 minutes of 24-bit recording), an open slot for a second internal drive, a SCSE port for adding external devices and a Smart Media Flash ROM card for loading system updates. (For more details, see the MX-2424 review in the October 2000 Mix.)

FrameWorks/DX from WaveFrame is a potent 24-bit workstation with up to 96kHz sampling, 64 disk channels and several turnkey configurations. Pentium III-based rackmount systems start at \$9.495 for a unit with 16 channels of digitaloptical I/O. Also available is MADI I/O (64 channels on a single optical or coax cable) and AES/EBU I/O (for up to 34 channels of 96kHz). Optional plugins include Reverb, TimeStretch, Dolby Digital AC-3 and DTS 5.1 Surround encoding and Denoising/Declicking total price depends on components chopromises 24-bit audio up to 96 kHz and a host of power tools like the WaveFrame Sound Selector database, cue sheet printing, and special spotting, logging and ADR modes. Pricing for turnkey systems starts at \$11,495.

Offering several "studio-in-a-box" turnkey solutions, **Xytar** includes microphones, cables, a modem and even a preconfigured Website with its family of Cyrix 400MHz. Duron 900MHz and Thunderbird L4GHzbased rackmount audio engines. The company's ADMS 32HD series of 32track/96kHz studios range from an \$8,999, 20-bit version with eight analog I/Os and a 9GB Jaz drive, to a 24-bit, 32 I/O, 37GB drive package for \$17,499. Each ADMS 32HD system includes one of the CPUs, a 17-inch high-res monitor, keyboard/mouse, analog and S/PDIF digital I/O and a 32-channel Xytar mic mixing console. An additional 2GB removable Jaz drive, 32x CD reader and 2x CD-RW drive are also onboard, and the company's Music Webcaster package with MP3 encoding software, Netscape Communicator, a 56k internal modem and a ready-to-post music Website package is included for easy links to existing music sites.

The company's new musician-oriented IBMS32 workstation (\$2,499) features two analog I/O connectors, a 16-track console and the same base system as the ADMS line, sans the Music Webcaster package. Also new is Xytar's DMS4848 CDR system (starting at \$29,499 for the 20-bit version), a 48channel solution that provides simultaneous recording on 48 tracks, a 48channel console and-you guessed it—a 48GB removable Winchester SCSI hard drive. The company's Sight-Impaired Users Option, a \$2,000 hardware/software package featuring proprietary voice command and read-back technology, is a boon to those not so fortunate. Right on.

Randy Alberts is a musician, engineer and writer exploring music and recording technology in his Pacifica, Calif.-based studio.

Manufacturer	Website	Phone
Akai	www.akaipro.com	817/831-9203
Cube Technologies	www.cube-tec.com	905/469-8080
Euphonix	www.euphonix.com	650/855-0400
DSP Media	www.dspmedia.com	818/487-5656
Fairlight	www.fairlightesp.com	212/819-1289
iZ Technology	www.recordingtheworld.com	800/776-1356
Mackie	www.mackie.com	800/258-6883
Otari	www.otari.com	800/877-0577
Roland US	www.rolandus.com	323/890-3700
SADIE US	www.sadie.com	615/327-1140
Tascam	www.tascam.com	323/726-0303
WaveFrame	www.waveframe.com	510/654-8300
Xytar Digital Systems	http://sites.netscape.net/xytar	650/697-7493

## DISCOVER PURE GENIUS!

NO. EL EL ....

INTRODUCING THE ALL-NEW FAIRLIGHT PRODIGY2 FULLY INTEGRATED DIGITAL AUDIO PRODUCTION SYSTEM. THE WORLD'S FASTEST INTEGRATED DIGITAL RECORDING, EDITING AND MIXING SYSTEM NOW GIVES YOU MORE... MORE TRACKS... MORE BUSSES... MORE LIVE FEEDS... IN FACT, A WHOLE LOT MORE!

PRODIGY2 FEATURES FAIRLIGHT'S QDC TECHNOLOGY ENGINE BOASTING THROUGH NOISE LESS THAN 11008 AND THDIN OF LESS THAN 0.0008% FOR SPARKLING AUDIO PERFORMANCE. WITH A DISTPIBUTED PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE EMPLOYING ANALOG DEVICES SHARE CHIPS, PRODIGY2 DELIVERS 40-BIT FLOATING POINT PROCESSING FOR EFFORTLESS REAL TIME DSP CAPABILITY, NO MATTER HOW COMPLEX. PRODIGY2 WILL PERFORM SEAMLESS, GAPLESS, PUNCH-IN AND PUNCH-OUT ACROSS ALL 48 TRACKS WITH 24-BIT RESOLUTION TO A SINGLE HARD DISK. AND, OF COURSE, IS 96KHZ READY.

PRODIGY2 GIVES YOU EXPANCED FUNCTIONALITY WITH 32 BUSSES, 48 TRACKS, 24 LIVE FEED, AND UP TO 64 INDEPENDENT CHANNELS OF 1 D = 32 ANALOG AND 32 DIGITAL, PLUS YOU DET FULLY AUTOMATED MIXING WITH MOTORIZED FADERS, 24 BIT A/D AND D/A CONVERTERS, AN ALL-DIGITAL SIGNAL RATH WITH INTERNAL POUTING A ND PATCHING, STERED AND 5.1 SURROUND MONITORING WITH AUTOMATED JEYSTICK PANNERS, AND THE OPTION TO ADD FAIRLIGHT'S M DIALINK DETWORKING AND FILE EXCHANG WITH AUTOMATED DO FILE EXCHANG WITH AUTOMATED AND FILE EXCHANG WITH AUTOMATED DO SYTHE SOLUTION.

> PRODIGY2, FROM FAIRLIGHT -IT WILL BRING OUT THE GENIUS IN YOU.

(800) 4-FAIRLIGHT WWW.PRODIGY2-1.FAIRLIGHTESP.COM

CIRCI



This is supposed to be the Age of Choice in the world of cable/satellite TV. So how come the first three hours of the Grammys, when 80% of the 100 are doled out, aren't televised *somewhere*? Instead, those of us who care about more than the so-called "major" awards have to settle for half-second mentions of the "other" winners as they scroll across the screen on the way to a commercial break. Not much



glory in that.

This is not to demean this year's telecast from the Staples Center in Los Angeles. The show was nicely paced and ran smoothly. Jon Stewart of *The Daily Show* was a fine host—witty, without being too cynical—and there were a number of excellent performances, including Madonna's typically flamboyant opening; the silky pop/ R&B of Destiny's Child (who looked like they were dressed for the Gammy Awards); U2's inspiring and anthemic

performance of the Record of the Year; the peculiar but soulful grouping of Moby, Jill Scott, Blue Man Group, a band and an orchestra; the over-hyped but actually quite moving Eminem/ Elton John duet on "Stan"; and many others.

Below is a listing of the winners from *Mix's* world—producers and engineers, as well as a few words from three of this year's honorees.

#### RECORD OF THE YEAR: "Beautiful Day," U2

Produced by Daniel Lanois and Brian Eno. Engineered by Richard Rainey. Mixed by Steve Lillywhite.

Only this song from the group's superb *All That You Can't Leave Behind* album fell into the Grammy's eligibility period. Otherwise, we might have seen Bono and Co. bounding up onto the stage for Album of the Year honors, too. ("Beautiful Day" was also Song of the Year and Best Rock Performance by a Group.) Will the album be forgotten next year? Not if U2's upcoming tour of the U.S. keeps their name out front.

#### ALBUM OF THE YEAR: Two Against Nature, Steely Dan

Produced by Walter Becker and Donald Fagen. Engineered by Roger Nichols, Elliot Scheiner, Dave Russell and Phil Burnett.

Though Steely Dan albums have won technical awards in the past (see below), this year marked the first time Donald Fagen and Walter Becker have taken home trophies themselves, leading many to observe that perhaps this was more of a "career" award than a specific endorsement of their *Turo* 



*Against Nature* comeback. The fact is, though, that the Steely Dan album was strong, tuneful and, as we've come to expect, impeccably recorded.

#### PRODUCER OF THE YEAR, NON-CLASSICAL: Dr. Dre

Dr. Dre has long been a formidable production force, and 2000 was certainly bis year, between his own album, Dr. Dre: 2001; his work with Eminem, including "The Real Slim Shady" and "Bitch Please II"; NWA's "Chin Check"; and Ice Cube's "Hello." Recording Academy president Michael Greene made a point of saluting Dr. Dre's win in this category during his annual (and always entertaining) harangue during the telecast. Though Dre was naturally pleased by his Grammy victory, he was less than gracious about the Eminem CD's loss to Steely Dan in the Best Album category: "To be perfectly honest, I think we were robbed," he told an interviewer. At least the ballots weren't counted in Florida.

## BEST ENGINEERED ALBUM, NON-CLASSICAL:

**Two Against Nature, Steely Dan** Engineered by Roger Nichols, Elliot Scheiner, Dave Russell and Phil Burnett.

Winning Grammys never gets oldjust ask Roger Nichols. The veteran engineer, who has been involved in the recording of every Steely Dan album, won his fifth Grammy at the Staples Center (the others were Steely Dan's Aja in 1977, EM in '78, Gaucho in '81 and for a John Denver children's disc called All Aboard in '97). While hardly blasé about his victory, Nichols seems most excited that Becker and Fagen finally won the big prize. "I thought that we had a pretty good chance of winning the engineering Grammy," he says, "but even with that, you never know. So when we won that I was happy. Then, when Donald and Walter started winning the other awards, I thought, 'Oh, this is great, but I still bet the voters are going for Eminem for Album of the Year.' I absolutely did not expect to get that award; it's great!"

Sharing the award with Nichols is the ubiquitous Elliot Scheiner (a twotime winner for *Aja*, his first Steely Dan album, and *Gaucho*) and two relative unknowns: "Phil Burnett works for Donald in his studio, River Sound," Nichols says. "He was working with



me when we were doing the recording. Lots of times he'd be manning the board when we were doing vocal overdubs, or something, and I'd be manning the Pro Tools, so we were side by side. He put in as many hours as I did. And the same sort of thing was happening in Hawaii at Walter's studio with Dave Russell. I'd do some overdubs and then Dave would work on them. We'd switch off-'The horns are coming in.' 'Okay, I'll do them.' 'Donald's doing some vocals; Phil you do that,' I felt like they did as much as Elliot and I, so they deserved the recognition."

The album, which was cut at Clinton in New York and Becker's and Fagen's studios, took 18 months to record, short by Steely Dan standards. Why does Nichols think the disc caught the fancy of the voters? "It's real music. The songs are interesting, the lyrics are good...Steely Dan albums stand the test of time."

#### REMIXER OF THE YEAR: Hex Hector

The New York-based remixer was honored for his mixes of Jennifer Lopez' "Feelin' So Good," 98 's "Give Me Just One Night," Whitney Houston's "I Learned From the Best," Madonna's "Music" and Toni Braxton's "Spanish Guitar."

#### BEST CLASSICAL ALBUM: Shostakovich: The String Quartets, Emerson String Quartet

Producers: Max Wilcox and Da-Hong Seetoo. Engineered by Wilcox, Seetoo and Nelson Wong.

Co-producer Wilcox has won two Grammys previously, for Classical Album of the Year in 1976 (*Beethoren: The Five Concertos*) and Best Opera Recording in 1983 (*La Traviata*). The internationally acclaimed Emerson String Quartet has won four previous Grammys. The CD was recorded live at Harris hall in Aspen, Colo.

#### PRODUCER OF THE YEAR, CLASSICAL: Steven Epstein

A seven-time Grammy winner (including Producer of the Year in '84, '95, '97 and '98), Epstein didn't attend this year's festivities. "I was up against some very strong competition, some wonderful producers, and, quite frankly, I wasn't so sure it was going to be a winning year for me," he says. "Honestly, it's *always* a surprise to me, and a happy one." Epstein notes that he was nominated "for a more eclectic group of recordings this year than usual," which may have helped him.

Two were high-profile "crossover" projects: Appalachian Journey featured a diverse group of classical, pop and country players that included Yo-Yo Ma, Edgar Meyer, Mark O'Conner, James Taylor and Alison Krauss. It was recorded in Mechanics Hall in Worcester, Mass. ("My favorite venue for recording chamber music," Epstein says.), using only a pair of B&K 4009 mics to DSD. Chick Corea's Corea .Concerto brought together the jazz pianist's regular sextet and a symphony orchestra at Air Studios in London. "The challenge there," Epstein says, "was to combine two different approaches to recording: For the jazz group, you want to be in close, to capture the power of the individual instruments, whereas with the orchestra, you're going for a more natural overall sound of the ensemble. The trick is to get the best of both elements."

Other discs Epstein was honored for were *Corigliano: Phantasmagoria*, a collection of Dvorák pieces, and pianist Murray Perahia's *Song Without Words*.



#### BEST ENGINEERED ALBUM, CLASSICAL: Dvorák: Requiem; Symphony No.9

Engineer: John Eargle.

This was the first win (after three previous nominations) for Eargle, who also didn't attend the Grammys, "because I would've sat there like I was waiting for my own execution," he says with a laugh. The CD features the renowned Czech conductor Zdenak Macal leading the New Jersey Symphony and the 140-voice Westminster Symphonic Choir through two of Dvorák's best-loved pieces.

"Macal is certainly an expert when it comes to the music of his countrymen, such as Dvorák," Eargle comments. "And the setting was great. It was recorded at the New Jersey Performing Arts Center in Newark, which is a beautiful new room with acoustics designed by Russell Johnson.

"We put our gear into the radio booth in the back of the hall. We had eight channels of 24-bit Apogee AD-8000. We monitored a complete stereo mix, but at the same time we had bused out the following pairs: the two mics that covered the soloists, the main mic pair and the house pair. [Mics included the Sennheiser MKH20, Sanken CU-41, Neumann KM84 and Neumann KM100 Series.] That gave us a certain amount of remix flexibility, and it meant that we have the ingredients for bringing it out in the future as a surround sound recording. In fact, all our orchestral pieces are being done that way now." Mixing and editing were done at Delos International's facility in L.A. using a Sonic Solutions system.

Blair Jackson is Mix's executive editor.

# PLAYR RECORDING, PHOENIX SOUND FROM THE SOURCE

estled on the edge of the Phoenix Mountain Preserve, Kyle W. Harris' project studio, PlayR Recording, has been up and running in various incarnations since 1992. By combining the best of analog and digital technologies with a passion for acoustic music, Harris has found his niche as an engineer and producer, representing artists who could best be characterized by the Americana/folk music genre.

Working in Phoenix as a bass player since the '70s, Harris began playing sessions in the 1980s and became hooked on the recording process. One of his first clients after opening the doors at PlayR was Irish recording artist Matt Manning, who was accompanied by famed Irish music producer (and author) P.J. Curtis. According to Harris, "Everything I know about making a record is thanks to P.J. Curtis, an artist in the true sense of the word. He taught me to value performance more than perfection and to give the artist the most comfortable space possible to create in."

The heart of PlayR's sound is a strong analog front end that starts with a matched pair of Lawson L47 tube microphones, a pair of Avalon VT-737 mic pre/compressor/ EQs, and a Trident Model 24 24-channel, 24-bus console. "My goal from the beginning has been to assemble gear with analog warmth and accuracy on the front end and to combine it with the ease and convenience of digital mixing and editing," says Harris.

After trying several different DAW configurations, Harris installed E-mu/Ensoniq's PARIS (with 16 channels of 24-bit A/D) saying, "The PARIS converters are the reason to go to PARIS. It sounds more like analog tape than any other DAW Eve tried to date." When not using PARIS for the A/D conversion, a Mytek Workstation 20-bit AD/DA interface is used.



And, while Harris loves the sound of the Trident, he's found himself mixing in PARIS more often than not. With very few exceptions, once the tracks are in the digital domain, they stay there.

The monitoring is provided by a Klein & Hummel 096 powered three-way system, Dynaudio PPM2 and Chameleon A2 amplifier, with an Auratone Super Sound Cube reference.

Unlike most project studios, the absence of MID! modules, sequencers and samplers in PlayR's arsenal is too obvious to ignore. Harris states, "Working in acoustic music, my focus is primarily on capturing the performance and interaction between the musicians. To date, my clientele has not expressed any interest in using MIDI synthesizers or samplers, opting instead for a more organic sound and feel in the music." In 1999, several of PlayR's clients began to receive national airplay and favorable reviews from both Performing Songuriter and Sing Out! magazines.

But it's not all about folk music, as Harris has pulled in a range of artists. One of his favorites was D Squared, whose second album, *Big Sky Full O'Dumb Stars*, was tracked and mixed at PlayR. "That project represented the ultimate convergence of artist, songs and technology," he says. "The difficulty in recording this project was in balancing the fragility of their sound lharp and guitarl with the power of their lyric. *Big Sky Full O' Dumb Stars* is a song cycle representing the personal cosmography of Don Charles and Deb Gessner. This project was one of those rare moments where everything came together and allowed me to capture the magic of this unique duo.

"Also, Lee Hazelwood dropped a very unique project into my lap," he continues. "We recorded three new songs and then married them to a collection of 19 previously recorded demos representing over 30 years of Hazelwood's career. The tracks consisted of vocal and guitar duos up to fully produced master tracks, all of which featured studio legend Al Casey on guitar. The album is called 22 Demos and 1 Tattoo."

Though his tracking room is fairly small, it hasn't stopped Harris from getting a good rhythm sound. "It's all about the living room," he laughs. "The family gets temporarily relocated upstairs, and that opens up about 1,000 square feet of recording space. Using a combination of ASC Tube Traps, Sonex baffles and converted office dividers, I'm able to create a viable recording space—in addition to the isolation booth."

And, as he says, you know you have a project studio when you have..."dogs, semi trucks and aircraft. Our Australian Shepherds, Django (Dogheart) and Sadie, have added unsolicited, unscheduled backing tracks to more than one record."

Kyle Harris can be contacted by e-mail at playr@qwest.net and on the Web at www.geocities.com/ playr\_rec.

Ron Simpson is a freelance writer and Web audio technologist based in Phoenix, Ariz. "If you are considering a career in the entertainment media industry, I think there's only one choice. With the way technology is moving and the speed at which it changes, Full Sail is the only school that I've ever seen or heard of that consistently remains so up-to-date. It's a place that approaches education right - by getting your hands on the world's most current technology."

-Steve Vai

GRAMMY <sup>R</sup>-award winner Steve Vai at the Neve Capricorn console in Studio C - one of **Full Sail's** 37 production studios.



#### School of:

Audio • Show Production & Touring Film/Video • Computer Animation Digital Media • Game Design

## 800.226.7625

Tune into webstation at www.fullsail.com

CIRCLE #025 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

no qualify • Job placement assistance • Accredited by ACCSCT 3300 University Boulevard • Winter Park, FL 32792 • Financial aid ava © 2000 Full Sail Recorders, Inc. All rights reserved. The terms "Full Sail", "Full Sail Reat World Education", and the Fi r product and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners. The appractice Sal and WebStationZe.o logos are either registered service marks or service marks of Full Sail Recorders, Inc. of lose marks does not necessarily indicate a formalized sponsorbip or affiliation with other such companies **World Radio History** 

#### SPIRIT M SERIES

#### A PERFECT MIX OF FORM AND FUNCTION



## RECORD PLAY

AN ANALOG MIXER WITH AN S/PDIF DIGITAL OUTPUT. THE SPIRIT M SERIES IS A NEW BREED OF COMPACT-CONSOLE, DESIGNED AND BUILT FOR THE WAY YOU RECORD. AND WITH A STURDY RACK-MOUNTING SYSTEM CLEVERLY CONCEALED BEHIND BRUSHED METAL SIDE PANELS\*, YOU'LL FIND THE M SERIES EQUALLY WELL EQUIPPED WHEN THE TIME COMES TO TAKE YOUR MUSIC ON THE ROAD. A CHOICE OF THREE FRAME SIZES, EACH WITH 4 STERED CHANNELS AND 4 RETURNS, A NEWLY DESIGNED FOCUSSED EQ AND MIC PREAMPS TAKEN FROM THE AWARD-WINNING

GHOST CONSOLE MAKE THIS A MIXER YOU NEED TO FIND OUT MORE ABOUT. BUT MORE THAN ANYTHING, THE M SERIES IS A MIXER YOU NEED TO HEAR.

THE NEW SPIRIT M SERIES BY SOUNDCRAFT. A PERFECT MIX OF FORM AND FUNCTION.

1-888-251-8352 WWW.SOUNDERAFT.COM MIS AND MIS ONLY CIRCLE #100 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO



MIX MAGAZINE PRESENTS

# SOUND MEDICIURE April 2001

SFX Libraries Online Sound Design for 'The Sopranos'

Music Supervisors: Selling the Movie, Selling the Song

> On the Cover Crawford Post

NMIMI



# for the



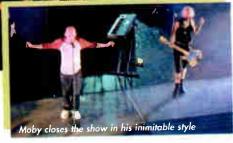


s master B.B. King jams with Phishman Trey Anastasio

PREDUCTION PHOTE'S COURTESY IMAX CREW PHOTOS' JON SHAPIRO



The Roots supply a hip hop groove for the B.B.-Trey jan



# Sereen

## IMAX Film Showcases Rock Legends, Today's Superstars— Up Close and Live! By Tom Kenny

There's a point near the beginning of *ALL ACCESS: Front Row. Backstage. LIVE!*, the new IMAX film debuting this month, where Sting recounts a meeting years ago with Miles Davis. "You're the one with the big head," Miles told him. "I saw you in that movie. Your head filled the whole screen." It gets a puzzled look from Sting and a big chuckle from the audience. Just imagine if Miles had been around to see Sting

seven stories tail onscreen, playing live to an audience of 10,000, in multichannel playback.



Mark Wright, Jon Shapiro and Elliot Scheiner





With all due respect to the Rolling Stones, who pioneered the music-for-IMAX genre on their Steel Wheels tour in 1991, *ALL ACCESS* is the ultimate in music-driven movies—large-format, stunningly clear visuals, 12,000 watts of 6.0 channel digital sound, multiple performers. For the artists, it provided a chance to showcase their live talents to an extended fan base and to be a part of the permanent record. For music fans, many of whom often sit in row ZZ, it's a chance to get up close and personal, to get as close to the coveted All Access pass as many are likely to get.

ALL ACCESS is the brainchild of Jon and Peter Shapiro, a couple of brothers with a passion for music and film. Ion, a self-described studio rat since age 14, when he assisted Ray Bardaini at Minot Sound, White Plains, N.Y., went to Northwestern University's Film School in the late '80s, then on to Hollywood, where he produced, among other projects, Richie Rich in 1994. Peter, a film producer who has put out numerous documentaries, including Tie-Dved and a portrait of Ken Kesey, today owns the venerable music club Wetlands Preserve in New York City. "I had a music production background and went into film,

and Pete had a film background and went into live music," Jon Shapiro says. "We had this interesting mixture where he put his chocolate in my peanut butter."

About two years ago, the Shapiros began thinking about bringing the energy of live performance—with multiple acts—to the IMAX screen. Jon had become enamored with the format when, as an 11-year-old, his parents took him to the Smithsonian to see the pioneering IMAX film *To Fly*. He followed the development of the format, and as the technology advanced, he saw the opportunity to showcase music as no film had.

"We wanted to give the audience an All Access pass to these unbelievable performances, taking them backstage, somewhere they can't go. Much like *Everest* took you to the top of Everest. Much like other IMAX films that take you to outer space or swimming with sharks, all things you can't do in normal life. The Stones did the performance aspect incredibly well, and I love the movie. They went for scope. But we wanted to do something different. We

wanted to give people a more intimate experience, where they really feel like they are front row, or backstage, or behind the stage."

#### THE LINEUP

The Shapiros first approached IMAX in early 1999, and the initial reaction was something along the lines of: Are you guys crazy? You've never made an IMAX film, and you'll never pull this one off without label support. "So we took their advice and went ahead anyway," Jon Shapiro laughs. "But we did tell them that if we made the film, they would distribute it, because they have the prowess and the name brand."

Because they did not want label influence, the Shapiros next drew up a wish list of artists and began approaching them individually, using the IMAX experience as a selling point. It proved a relatively easy sale.

"We knew that we wanted multiple acts, and we also knew that we wanted different generations paired up in unique ways on a song that would never be repeated anywhere else ostensibly a pairing of a mentor and a

## First, the Music Mix

Renowned producer/engineer Elliot Scheiner was brought on the project as an audio consultant and mixer for the entire ALL ACCESS project. Producer Jon Shapiro was a fan of Scheiner's work on many classic albums over the years and learned that he was the reigning guru of surround sound. "We wanted him as a part of the Dream Team we assembled for the film, and he was equally interested in what we were doing," Shapiro says. Scheiner mixed the tracks at John Russell and Katherine Lombard's Presence Studios in Westport, Conn., in a room he's come to call his 5.1 home, because he loves its sound—its accuracy—and he loves the VR Legend console. But he was also involved on location.

"You are very limited when you are on a stage with what you can do in terms of 5.1," he says. "You can't put up a tree around the drums necessarily. Obviously, the 5.1 field was going to come from the mix and not from the recording, except in terms of the ambience.



At Presence Studios, front to back: Elliot Scheiner, Peter Shapiro, Jon Shapiro and co-producer Kelly Knight

There had to be at least 30 ambient mics around the room. It was pretty cool.

"It is contrary to the way the movie looks, but the cameras are constantly moving, so I took a lot of creative license with how I wanted to mix things," Scheiner continues. "In Santana's band, the horns are on the right, if you are looking at them, yet I put them in the center rear. For me, the object wasn't to re-create how it would look onstage, but just to create a feeling you would get if you were on the stage."

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 66

**Bottle**<sup>™</sup>



A classic modern vacuum tubé microphone made the old\_fashioned way, without compromise.-In every industry cameras, automobiles, audio, and more - there are a handful of small companies reputed for a rare blend of scientific precision and artistic passion. You know who these artisans are; their trademarks are synonymous with the ultimate in hand-crafted perfection. Our flagship "The Bottle" microphone parallels this vision, representing BLUE's highest achievement in quality and innovation. The Bottle is a precision recording tool, combining the low noise and superb transient response of top-grade electronics with the

sonic magic of legendary vintage vocal microphones. The Bottle-is not simply a microphone, but a fully featured microphone system with eight optional interchangeable capsules. In an instant, these bayonet-mount capsules can be exchanged to provide different tonal characteristics and pickup patterns, while the power supply is still turned on!

#### INCIDED ACCESSORIES

BLUE #9610 Power Supply ATA Flight Case Blue B6 Cardioid capsule Champagne Tube Microphone Cable TM

#### TECHNICAL DATA (W B6)

	17 4
Acoustical operating principle	Pressure gradient
Directional pattern	cardioid
Frequency range	20Hz-20KHz
Sensitivity at 1 kHz into 1 kohm	20mV/Pa
Rated impedance	200ohms
Rated load impedance	not less than Ikhoms
Weight & Dimensions	1700 g 390x90
	the second se



Bottle

Like the mics of yesteryear, the Bottle canister is not just for looks, but also holds a small fortune in precision electronics. The internal circuitry of The Bottle is thoroughly modern, of course, with an amplifier design utilizing a single hand-selected vacuum tube pentode EF86 in triode mode. The tube circuit is Class A and fully discrete. To this end, The Bottle utilizes electronic components of the highest quality (such as expensive metal-film resistors and a large custom-built transformer), and there is no pad or low-cut filter switches in the microphone circuit. In short, this is a signal path of the highest possible quality, allowing the user to get the maximum benefit out of the unprecedented capsule selection created by BLUE. The Bottle is finished in a luxurious blue lacquer paint with other colors available by special order. Additional capsules are available from your pro audio dealer.

#### OPTION AL CAPSULES

"The Ultimate Big Vocal Sound" BO: Cardioid large diaphragm single backplate. "The Accuracy Plus Capsule" B1: Cardioid small diaphragm. "The Vintage Capsule" B2: Figure of eight large diaphragm. "The Neutral Capsule" B3: Cardioid mid-sized diaphragm. "The Big Omni" B4: Perspex Sphere Pressure omni-small diaphragm. "The Presence Omni" B5: Pressure omni łarge diaphragm. "The BLUE standard - The Modern Presence Vocal Sound" B6:-Cardioid large diaphragm dual backplate. "The Clasical Vocal Sound" B7:-Cardioid large diaphragm single backplate.



# **C**actus™

At BLUE; guality is the driving force behind our company. We explore all-aspects of design and manufacturing to take what we know to the next level, In this day and age there are host of possibilities to reap from. What we know from the past and what we have available to us today is astounding. Of course fusing this is not easy. This process is difficult but in the truest sense the most rewarding. Our respect to this philosophy is represented by the Cactus Tube Microphone. A blend of the past with the cutting edge of the future. With detailed information in the midrange area and a soft silky response/in the top end, the Cactus fills the need of detailing and mellowing the program material. The amplifier design is based on a single vacuum tube sub-miniature

pentode in a triode mode. This tube is hand-selected by BLUE personnel for low noise performance. The BLUE power supply for The Cactus Mic is based upon our 9610 model and features a sophisticated, regulated circuit design. A unique slow-start feature prolongs and protects the valuable tube life.

(1)

#### INCLUDED ACCESSORIES

BLUE #9610 Power Supply ATA Flight Case Series One Shockmount/Pop Filter Our top end shockmount and pop filter assembly, unique in design and great in performance. Champagne Tube Microphone Cable M

#### TÉCHNICAL DATA

World Radio History

Acoustical operating principle	Pressure gradient
Directional pattern	Multipattern
Frequency range	20Hz-20KHz
Sensitivity at 1 kHz into 1 kohm	18mV/Pa
Rated impedance	150ohms
Rated load impedance	not less than 1khoms
Weight & Dimensions	800 g 250x50x30





No other commercially available tube mic power supply offers the unique features of the BLUE model 9610. To assure the longevity of the vacuum tube and the stability of the tube microphone circuitry, BLUE has developed the 9610 power supply with the new SOFT START feature.



Blueberry Cable TM

A two conductor 22Awg cable using only BLUE's virgin proprietary materials. The twisted pair construction eliminates any noise caused by electromagnetic interference emanating from equipment used in the studio or stage environments.

#### Cranberry Cable™

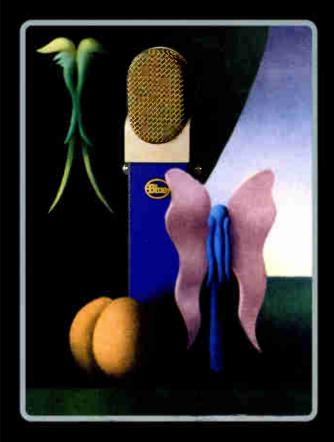
A rugged two conductor 20Awg twisted pair mic cable using BLUE's virgin proprietary materials. This cable is the perfect compliment for any type of radio, TV, or sound reinforcement applications. The twisted pairs reject any electromagnetic interference.

#### Kiwi Cable M

The ultimate in quad mic cable design, the Kiwi cable uses BLUE's hand picked virgin proprietary materials. The quad design gives the cable an advantage when trying to achieve the highest quality recording where exquisite tonal quality-is the utmost.

#### Champagne Tube Microphone Cable M

BLUE Champagne is a microphone cable with a "sky's the limit" capatibility. The cable's design incorporates a complete seperated shielded mic signal path to achieve fullest transparency and deep seamless clarity.



"In only ten years, Baltic Latvian Universal Electronics has estabilished itself as one of the premier microphone builders in the world... with its innovative design and superb construction, the Dragonfly is not only worthy of a design award, but it may very well inspire singers to new heights... "

#### Electronic Musician

"The Blueberly had the same high level of craftsmanship as its big brother, The Bottle, with a clean circuit layout and an impressive-looking capsule.Our first session with The Blueberry was a male vocal, and we liked the sound of The Blueberry right away. On piano, The Blueberry was one of the few mics we've used that sounds more like music and less like a microphone. Transient response was excellent. The Blueberry is a very good, all-around microphone with excellent construction. Most studios would find it useful in many situations, and it's priced reasonably enough that they won't have to break the bank to buy it."

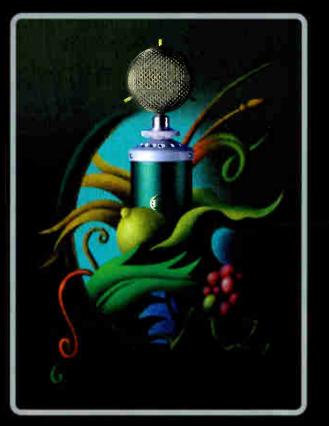
Steve La Cerra EQ magazine

"Not surprisingly, studio engineers covet the Bottle's sound and sensitivity."

Wired Magazine



The development and production of microphones is viewed as an artistic endeavor at BLUE. Our designs have been recognized not only by the professional end user but by the recording industry, architectural, high end audio and cutting edge publications throughout the world.



"To put it simply, the manufacturing quality of the Mouse is the best I've seen in 30 years. You should hold in your hands something that's as well made as human hands can craft. The industrial age hasn't produced many of these – Leica cameras, Ampex reel to reels, the Mouse belongs in that company; it's work of machine age art masquerading as a microphone."

Paul J. Stamler, Recording Magazine

"BLUE has always been an innovative company that does things differently." "The construction and workmanship are impeccable, and the parts used throughout are of the highest quality."

George Petterson, Mix Magazine



"With the Dragonfly, BLUE has produced a real winner, and contributed greatly to the personal-studio recordist's quest for high-quality sound and hip style at an affordable price." Brian Knave, Electronic Musician

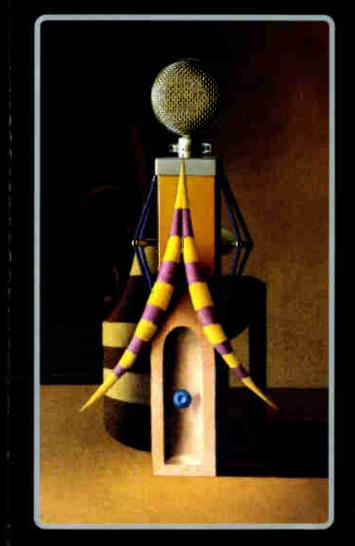
"We're talking the difference between Chevy and Rolls here! Never before have I seen such a beautifully built microphone and power supply."

Dr.Fred J. Bashour, Pro Audio Review

"But the loveliest things on the A.E.S. main floor were the creations of Baltic Latvian Universal Electronics (BLUE)." "It's microphones are stunning examples of Machine Age industrial art, deserving of a place of honor at San Francisco's Museum of Modern Art."

Stereophile

FOR THE USERS LIST OF BLUE PRODUCTS VISIT WWW.BLUEMIC.COM





Dragonfly <sup>m</sup>



Complete with an integrated elastic shockmount, The Dragonfly electronics are based on a class A discrete circuit, with a transformerless output. The result: what you hear is what you get! The Dragonfly's overall sonic character is neutral and always pleasing to the ear, making it an ideal microphone for recording vocals, drums and percussion, electric guitar, bass, and any acoustic instrument including. "difficulf" sources like saxophones and stringed instruments. The Dragonfly is a pressure-gradient cardioid condenser microphone, employing the BLUE single-membrane large diaphragm capsule. For this hand-crafted diaphragm we have selected a 6-micron mylar film, sputtered with a mixture of pure gold and aluminum. Enclosed within a rotating spherical grille, the capsule can be positioned and adjusted in the smallest of spaces. This innovative design offers fine-tuning and precise placement to please the most discerning recordist. The Dragonfly comes protected in a vintage styled linen microphone box embossed with a silver BLUE Logo.

A matched set of Dragonfly's can be specially ordered directly from BLUE. These uniquely colored mics are finished in a luxurious green lacquer with gold accented trim and housed in handmade cheerywood boxes. Manufactured on a limited edition only basis, please contact BLUE directly for more information.

#### TECHNICAL DATA

Pressure gradient
cardioid
20Hz 20KHz
21mV/Pa
200ohms
not less than 1khoms
630 g 165x60



Blueberry"

Named Microphone of the year by Electronic Musician for 1999. The Blueberry consists of a Class A discrete transformer based microphone amplifier perfectly chosen to our single pattern, cardioid, handbiult large diaphragm capsule. First and foremost, the Blueberry has been designed to provide the commanding, intimate presence associated with the world's best (and most expensive) vintage vocal microphones.

With its shimmering, detailed highs, smooth midrange, and minimized proximity effect (a bass boost inherent in all unidirectional mics), the Blueberry excels at delivering a vocalright to the front of the mix where it belongs. When processed with timiting and/or compression, as is standard practice for most pop-vocals, tracks recorded with the Blueberry will be free of pumping, low end thumps. Acoustic guitar, hand percussion, drums, and other critical high end sources also shine in front of the Blueberry, gaining an extra measure of presence that enables the most delicate sounds to cut through a mix, even at very low levels. The Blueberry has been designed to fill the needs of the home musician and professional alike.

the

#### OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

#### Series One Shockmount/Pop Filter Our top end shockmount and pop filter assembly, unique in

- design and great in performance. Series Two Shockmount
- If a pop filter is not required, we offer a budget shockmount that-delivers the same performance.
- Blueberry Cable M

#### TECHNICAL DATA

coustical operating principle	Pressure gradient
irectional pattern	cardioid
equency range	20Hz-20KHz
nsitivity at 1 kHz into 1 kohm	20mV/Pa
ted impedance	150ohms
ted load impedance	not less than 1khoms
eight & Dimensions	520 g 235x50x30



OUSe

The Mouse microphone amplifier consists of top grade guality components such as polystrene capacitors and metal film resistors. The single pattern: cardioid handbuilt capsule. manufactured in our Latvian factory uses only the highest guality mylar film and is sputtered with a special mixture of 24 karat gold (99.99%) of absolute pure quality and aluminum. The microphone capsule is shockmounted in two areas, internally in the grill assembly and within the rotating grill armatures. The Mouse is available with two different output circuitry's, transformer and transformerless. The main difference between these designs is that the transformer based Mouse allows the user the option to run extra long mic cables for special applications and provides the user with the utmost protection for outside interference such as radio type frequencies (RF). These models are also designated by their difference in body color. The transformer version styled in matte black and the transformerless finished in a dark royal blue.

#### **OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES**

#### The Pop Filter

World Radio History

A vintage look, for a modern microphone. A handbuilt stainless steel pop filter. The Shock

Provides additional protection from unwanted low end and adds extra positioning to the microphone. Cranberry Cable M

#### TECHNICAL DATA

coustical operating principle	Pressure gradient		
Directional pattern	cardioid		
requency range	20Hz-20KHz		
ensitivity at 1 kHz into 3 kohm	21mV/Pa		
ated impedance	150ohms		
ated load impedance	not less than 1khoms		
Veight & Dimensions	980 g 165x65		



All of us are unique in our own ways. Our personalities and facial features let us stand apart from one another. At BLUE our goal'is to achieve individual. personalities for each of our microphones. Our top of the line Class A Discrete model, The Kiwi delivers just that. Capsule patterns of Cardioid, Figure of 8, Omni and selections in between for a total of nine different choices. This is achieved in a careful, unique manner using our BLUE double backplate capsule. These unique capsules are measured in the anechoic. chamber for the optimum performance. Mounting of the Kiwi microphone capsule to the amplifier is provided by our mold injected rubber stem to help isolate unwanted rumble. Included with the Kiwi microphone is The Shock." Additional protection from low end rumble is provided by this elastic spider type shockmount. The Kiwi provides recordistswith many options for the most critical of all recordings.



#### OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

The Pop Filter A vintage look, for a modern microphone. A handbuilt stainless steel pop filter.

Kiwi Cable™

#### TECHNICAL DATA

Acoustical operating principle	Pressure gradient		
Directional pattern	multipattern		
Frequency range	20Hz-20KHz		
Sensitivity at 1 kHz into 1 kohm	19mV/Pa		
Rated impedance	50ohms		
Rated load impedance	not less than 1khoms		
Weight & Dimensions	900 g 220×60		



Latvian

Founder of BLUE Skipper Wise with The Mouse.

Founder of BLUE, Martins

Saulespurens, at work in anechoic chamber in Riga, Latvia.

BLUE microphones are more than just a recording tools...they are investment in value, quality, and expression. You will display them for their artistic beauty, covet and protect them for their investment value, and treasure them for conveying the heart and soul of any music recording.

BLUE stands for "Baltic Latvian Universal Electronics" – and for the ultimate in quality! Our work speaks for itself. You'll find BLUE microphones are beyond compare as a valuable investment and unsurpassed as a musical production tool. BLUE has its own facility located in Latvia (one of the Baltic states, located outside Russia). At BLUE, we are not interested in cost-effective mass production, which could jeopardize the design quality of our tube and solid state microphones and related products. We design and manufacture all capsules – the heart of the microphone – as well as precision parts, from the smallest screw to the large body shells used for our "Bottle" microphones. We've researched the needs of engineers and musicians alike, to create an exceptional collection of microphones. What makes BLUE microphones so unique, and so valuable?



#### BLUE microphone capsule assembly.

• Our unique formula. The mylar film of our BLUE hand-built capsules is sputtered with a special, unique-to-BLUE formula of 24-carat gold of absolute pure (99,99%) quality and aluminum. This special film is tensioned to our own handbuilt brass backplates, designed and manufactured in our Riga factory. Our formula allows us to achieve the fastest transient response without the sacrifice of low-end frequencies. BLUE considers the capsule to be the heart of the microphones. This most important element is manufactured solely by us and not sourced from another company. This process is crucial to achieving the unique sound quality that is the trademark of a BLUE microphone.

• BLUE builds and tunes each capsule by hand. The finished capsules are measured in our anechoic chamber for the optimum performance. Each microphone capsule is mounted with our molded, injected rubber stem, to isolate unwanted rumble. Our optional elastic shockmounts eliminate outside infrasonic interference.

• No integrated circuits. Our solid state and tube microphone amplifiers are based on a Class A, fully discrete circuit, in certain models a custom microphone transformer built and wound to BLUE specifications. This enables our hand-built microphone capsules to be optimum in their performance. When our mics are used with BLUE's high-definition mic cables, the sound has extreme presence..." as if someone is singing right next to your ear."

• Strict electronic and construction tolerances. Insured by the use of high-end quality components, these tolerances guarantee unsurpassed reliability and low noise. All our microphones handle loud-sound pressure levels (SPL) and still capture the crucial dynamics that make recordings stand out.

• Our extensive research. We studied the frequency curves from scores of vintage, tube, and solid state microphones, from which we determined the most desirable sound qualities. The sonic design of our microphones was created by what we term TPO, or The Popular Opinion... the consensus of expert engineers and discriminating musicians on the type of sound that is needed in the recording process today.

# Think you Can't afford the best? BLUE's Affordable High-End Components Capture th

World Radio History

of any Musical Recording



D Box 910 goura Hills, CA. 91376none: (818) 986-2583 ax: (818) 784-7564 ttp://www.bluemic.con

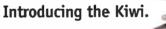




# Delicious









# 18 Sound. (no peeling required).

Sweet. Crisp. Smooth. At BLUE, we set out to create individual personalities for each of our microphones. The Kiwi<sup>™</sup>, delivers a sound that sets it apart from the crowd. Capsule patterns of

#### A microphone that's as unique as you are.

Cardioid, Figure of 8, Omni and selections in between (for a total of nine distinct choices) are available, all achieved in a careful, unique manner using our BLUE double backplate capsule, measured in an anechoic chamber for optimum performance. Mounting of the Kiwi microphone capsule to the amplifier is facilitated by our mold-injected rubber stems to help isolate unwanted rumble, and additional protection from low-end rumble is provided by the The Shock (included), our elastic spider-type shockmount. The Kiwi combines painstaking craftsmanship with unparalleled performance, putting it in a class all by itself. Think you can't afford the best? Pick a Kiwi, and find out just how sweet it is.



766 Lakefield Road, Suite D, Westlake Village, CA 91361 • 805.370.1599 • www.bluemic.com



protégé," Shapiro explains. "We first went after the legends. Our first call was to Carlos Santana, then Sting, then B.B. King, then George Clinton. To our surprise, Carlos indicated interest immediately. This was right before his star started to shoot through the roof with Supernatural. To his credit, and to his manager's credit, he stuck with it throughout. We filmed Santana's performance of 'Smooth' with Rob Thomas the day after they won all those Grammys. The energy and the magic in that room...it was the pinnacle moment, I thought, of everything that had happened to him, not only with the past year, but his career, and you'll see that come across in the film."

After Sting, George Clinton and B.B. King signed on, the Shapiros started going after the next generation and pulled in Sheryl Crow, Dave Matthews Band, Mary J. Blige, Kid Rock, Macy Gray and Moby. For King's performance, they went three steps deep.

"Pete knew this jam-band scene from his club," Shapiro says. "He thought it would be great to get Trey



Kid Rock brings the energy with "BAWITDABA"

Anastasio, the lead singer of Phish, then hack them up and supply a groove with The Roots, a Philadelphia hip hop band. Sos we have this intergenerational, intercultural blend, where we took B.B.'s classic blues standard 'Rock Me Baby' and did a jam band, hip hop version of it. None of them had met before they performed in the movie, and the chemistry is just fantastic."

#### THE VENUES

The logistics of putting together what are essentially unique one-offs of A-list

#### -FROM PAGE 64, MUSIC MIX

Scheiner elected to go after a "truly aggressive surround sound mix," as opposed to what he described as a "typical movie mix, where basically all you have in the surrounds are reverbs and effects. I hardpanned things in the rear. If I had a mono piano, it might be hard left rear. A guitar track might be hard right. Sometimes horns got panned hard to the rear. This wasn't a stereo mix with reverbs in the rear or coming out from the front and having reverbs further back. This band was totally surrounding you.

"I've always felt that, even in a home situation with a home surround theater listening environment, you don't have to be perfectly on-axis to hear the music," he continues. "With stereo, how many times do we stand outside the speaker range and hear the music perfectly fine? It is the same thing with surround. You can stand outside the theater and still hear the music perfectly well. You might not hear the placement of the panning, but you hear the music fine. Once you get into the arena, if you walk over to the left surround, it is like walking to that player, so you hear him a little better. When you are in a rehearsal and you are standing in the middle, you might walk over to a player to hear what he is playing. That is basically what this is."

Though IMAX is a 6.0-channel format, Scheiner deliv-



Jon Shapira, left, with Elliot Scheiner at the Neve VR Legend at Presence Studias

ered finished 5.1 mixes, as stems, to Mark Wright at CBC Toronto for the film mix. "I went up to Canada to hear what they were doing and this guy was really great," Scheiner says. "He remained so true to what I had done, and he kept everything where I put it. He didn't move a thing. I've sat in the IMAX Theater and listened to it, and it is awesome to hear this thing in a theater."

-Rick Clark

## Rock Solid.



Read and in the

**George Duke** 

Keyboard ace, fusion groovemaster, renowned composer/arranger George Duke has produced a cavalcade of artists and recorded brilliant albums showcasing his love of Blues, 3razil and Electronics. A former Mother of Invention and a 2001 Grammy nominee for "Cool," the trailblazing Duke is seen outside the classic private studio he launched in the mid-70's.

## Think Quantes

At Quantegy we set the standard with products like GP9 Grand Master™ Platinum. So it's no wonder that more music around the world goes gold and platinum on Quantegy media than on all the other brands combined. While opinion may vary on what it takes to make a hit, there's no argument on what it takes to master one.



Tel: 800-752-0732

Fax: 800-628-0535

www.quantegy.com

CIRCLE #028 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO



talent seems staggering. To accommodate schedules, the majority of the shoot took place in the Grand Olympic Auditorium in downtown L.A., near the Staples Center, where the 2000 Grammy Awards were being held. The idea was that most of the artists would be in town and could drop in for on-camera interviews and a few performances during the following week.

The Grand Olympic, built in the 1920s, seats about 8,000, but the Shapiros brought in their own production design and knocked it down to about 1,000 capacity, "to create the ultimate club vibe." The audience was let in free of charge, and they literally are right up on the stage-front, back and sides. The design was optimized for a five-camera shoot, with Steadicam and a new development, the IMAX-compatible TechnoCrane. Mics were hung all over the venue, including the hallways, to get that thump-y bass sound all concertgoers recognize. The shoots at the Grand Olympic were recorded to Sony 48-track digital by Guy Charbonneau of

Le Mobile Recording.

Three other venues provide a backdrop for the film. Sting, performing "Desert Rose" with Cheb Mami, was



Director of Photography Rodney Taylor and Elliot Scheiner prep Sheryl Crow for her solo performonce at Sony Music Studios

filmed at the PNC Bank Arts Center in Holmdale, N.J., in front of 10,000 people. The Dave Matthews Band, with Al Green, was shot at Soldier Field in Chicago, in front of 60,000. Both were recorded by David Hewitt of Remote Recording Services, again to 48-track digital. Finally, Sheryl Crow, in what was presented as an artist in rehearsal, was shot on the biggest soundstage at Sony Music Studios, New York City. It's just her on a stool with a guitar performing "If It Makes You Happy," recorded by Elliot Scheiner. The performance is breathtaking.

Scheiner, who came aboard on a recommendation from Sting's manager, Miles Copeland, was actually involved in the project front to back. He sat in the remote trucks for the recordings, took the tracks back to Presence Studios in Connecticut (see sidebar), and mixed the songs in 5.1 and stereo for DVD and CD release. He then delivered stems on DA-88 to Mark Wright at CBC Studios Toronto for the final film mix.

#### THE IMAX MIX

Mark Wright's background is in music recording, but he got involved with IMAX back when he put together the trailers for the *Rolling Stones at the Max*. He has since mixed *Fires of Kurvait*, *Africa: The Serengeti* and many others, the most recent being the immensely

## If you can't stand the Heat... Get out of the studio!

You have read the reviews, listened to them on your favorite CD's, and seen them everywhere you go. Don't you think it's time to get your hands on a **Joemeek**? Nothing has the raw aggressive sound of a Joemeek, and still retain the high end sparkle and detail lost in VCA compressors. **So, grab hold of a Joemeek if you think you can handle the heat!** 



Visit Us Online at www.joemeek.com



popular *Cyberworld 3D*. He. too, got involved early on in the process, visiting the venues and offering suggestions for the interview footage, as well as meeting with Scheiner to discuss surround concepts and stem delivery, which is common in the film world, though not in music mixing.

"Stem mixing was very important so that we could have some flexibility in the film mix as we worked against the visual," Wright explains, pointing out that the IMAX format, while 6-channel, does not have a discrete subwoofer. "Elliot has a style of mixing that is brilliant for 5.1—very dynamic, very engaging and very surround. We wanted to take that forward and apply it to the film mix, where, besides the visual, you have to worry about the volume of the room, the playback curve and the calibration of different-sized IMAX theaters."

Impressed by the fidelity of the original recordings and the quality of Scheiner's music mixes (which included effects), Wright admits that he did-



In the Remote Recording Services truck, Elliot Scheiner, center, with his son and assistant Mathew, left, and mobile assistant

n't do much in the way of treatment or remixing. Mainly, he supported the visuals and played with perspective and transitions.

"We would have, say, a basic rhythm stem mixed in 5.1, then a guitar stem separate from the band stem, then a vocal stem, then a sync audio stem with room mics and crowd." Wright explains. "Then, depending on the song, we might have a background vocal stem or keyboard collages—that gave us the flexibility. On Santana, for example, we had his guitar track separate from the vocal, separate from the band. That way we could add some processing on the guitar, variable to a couple of slides going into solos, which we actually wrapped around the room to add dimension. And when Carlos goes center-image with the mirror effect, that gave us the capability to support the center a bit more with the lead instrument."

"Smooth" served as the test demo to prove that the translation from 5.1 surround to 6.0 IMAX would work. Shapiro, Scheiner and Wright then took a Beta SP Version of the Avid output, walked down the street to the Paramount IMAX theater in Toronto, with a 6-track fold-down DA-88 of the stem premix, and ran the segment at show level. It worked beautifully.

Wright then went back to his Neve console at CBC, with Claude Fortier monitoring, and began mixing the entire film, in sequence. Pre-production had called for consistency in sample rates and reference, so they had very

## History Does Repeat Itself

Yes, it's true! History does repeat itself, and the new **Trident-MTA** range of microphone processors willmake history yet again. The new "**A**" Range and Series "**80B**" modules are reproduced faithfully from the original blueprints designed by Malcolm Toft in the 70's. Relive the Trident legacy, and join Malcolm Toft, the founder and director of the original Trident Audio Developments LTD., and relive the Trident pedigree yet again.



M I AUDIO GROUP

23773 Madison St., Torrance, CA 90505 USA toll-free **877 563 6335** fax **310 373 4714** *Visit Us Online at* www.pmiaudio.com  ${
m 'A''}\; {
m Range}$  Dual Channel Mic Pre. with Inductive Coil EQ  $_{--}$ 

Series 80B Dual Channel Mic Pre. Four Band EQ

🗼 One 16 Channel Microphone Pre Amplifier 🚽

Signature One Mono Mic Pre Four Band Parametric EQ —

**Signature Two** Dual Channel Mic Pre. Four <u>Band</u> EQ



few conversions. The stem material was kept digital throughout the process; with the Otari Universal Format Converter, they were able to go TDIF to S/PIDIF. The entire 64-minute film was mixed, again to four stems, to two 48ent in her vocal, and then as we come up on a pull-in, we would go a bit dryer so that you have the intimacy. Not in a big way. Subtle and very tasteful."

There were plenty of challenges on the film, mainly having to do with main-



Wright and Scheiner on the final mix for Sting, with Sting onstage at right

tracks, with the final filling a single reel of Sony 48-track, 16-bit at 44.1 kHz the IMAX delivery requirement.

Still, Wright did not merely serve as a transfer bay for Scheiner's mixes. He worked on transitions into and out of the interview footage between performances, and he occasionally enhanced the songs to work for the larger venue. Kid Rock, perhaps, provided the best example.

"I really liked the Kid Rock energy; the performance is right on," Wright says. "But for IMAX, Jon and I both wanted something more. We tried some low-bottom, trying to get impact, but we both felt that we had overworked it in a way that wasn't needed. So I tried digging into the audience tracks, and I found a microphone that had quite a bit of P.A. spill in it. I went for some super-lows in that microphone and dialed in a bit of trash, that 2k trash that you can get out of a drum kit-the cymbal and hi-hat. All of a sudden, that was it. Then for the vocal, I did something I don't usually do, where I dug out a bit of the fundamental, around 500 cycles, and pumped that a wee bit to give it its niche in the mix.

"For Sheryl Crow, then, the idea was to feel the power of her acoustic guitar and her vocal—feel the strumming and feel the presence of her voice," he continues. "We did that with just a hint of perspective, where on the longer wide shots, she would be slightly more ambitaining sync throughout the edit and conforms, a problem that is more noticeable in the large format. (Though Wright has an eagle-eye, noting dropouts down to the frame, he praises Soundmaster's SmartSync system.) The interview footage, where each artist talks backstage about music and influences and the future, were

shot 35 mm and blown up. Because the dynamics of the speaking voice butted up against the power of the stage, transitions were crucial and could have presented problems at the mix.

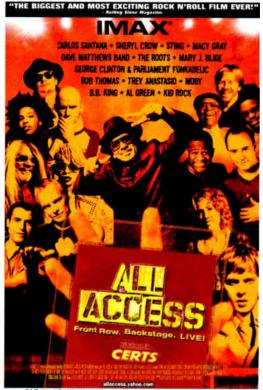
"These artists are in the moment," Wright says of the backstage interviews, which were edited in Soundscape and fired off the DAW on the mixing stage. "They may go very quiet and then get quite expressive. So we have to even out those dynamics, because on a large screen with high SPLs, you don't want quite that dynamic range. In the premix, I would spread it out. I prefer it centered, but then I 'shoulder' it so that in the left and right speakers, the interview dialog will be there but at a lesser level-about 10 dB down. I also delay it very slightly to the left and right."

#### **ENJOY THE SHOW!**

From the opening four-minute collage, where the cacophony of preshow setup (rigging, rolling cases, set construction, etc.) is interspersed with a Moby underscore and, again, interspersed with the interview to the showstopping finale as Al Green walks offstage at Soldier Field, *ALL ACCESS* is a one-of-a-kind tribute to the power and joy of music. It wonderfully captures that adrenaline rush that accompanies top performers at the top of their game—in a live setting.

"We wanted to grow into this movie," Wright says, "keep it a bit real. At soundcheck, they're not quite on their game as they would be when the crowd is there. It's a bit looser, a bit rawer, so we kept the audio quality that way, too. A little off-mic, a little low-fi. Then we go into the interview and we just pop out-the crowd is there, the fidelity is there, the impact is there. They're on their game, and they just let it hit. It's a great moment, and I like the way the transition worked. That's what it's like when you go to a concert and they're on and they let loose. That's the moment we wanted."

Tom Kenny is editor of Mix.



NOW IS THE TIME TO EXPERIENCE IMAX"!

## **Classic Analog**

### **DPR 402**

Outstanding dual channel compression done the special BSS way. Subtractive gain reduction means lower noise and distortion. Add a de-esser and peak limiter and you have a dynamic processing powerhouse. No wonder it is the choice of tour sound and recording professionals!

### **DPR 404**

Take the heart of the classic DPR 402, clone it a few times and voila! Still the only four channel compressor/de-esser. No one dares to take us on! Found in more FOH racks than any other comp/de-esser. Try it on your favorite instrument or vocal and see if you don't agree!

### **DPR 504**

The mother of all noise gates, the DPR 504 tends the channels so you can pay attention to the mix. Four channels of frequency conscious gating in 1U. The smooth envelope makes the 504 perfect for drums and even vocals. BSS Audio's unique subtractive gain reduction technique ensures the lowest noise and distortion.

### DPR 901ii

Consider it the pocketknife for audio. This beauty is alone in its class. Imagine a device that can bring out the warmth yet control the harshness over a wide dynamic range. Compress or expand frequencies dynamically to adjust for tonal variation or to control offending frequencies. The center bands feature a filter bypass mode allowing conventional, wide band compression/expansion. Split mode and filter listen functions add greater flexibility and easier set-up. Many top recording engineers' best kept secret.

### FCS 960

www.bss.co.uk

The new world standard in graphic EQ. The FCS 960 features constant "Q" filters for smooth tonal adjustment. Selectable, dual mode filters allow either tight bandwidth, for "surgical precision", or wider filter for gentle room augmentation. Also features electronically balanced inputs and outputs. Transformers can be ordered as an option.

#### **Opal Series** (not pictured)

Takes the legacy of the great processing listed above and delivers it in a performance package that every studio or tour rig can afford. Call your pro audio dealer today!

BSS Audio USA Harman Pro North America 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN, 37217 Tel: 615.360,0277 Fax: 615.360,0460 E-mail: BSSAudioUSA@harman.com





A Harman International Company

## The Sopranos Returns for a third season

## By Maureen Droney

The long-awaited third season of The Sopranos debuted March 4, airing back-to-back episodes of the acclaimed HBO series that depicts the complicated life of a modern day New Jersey crime boss who just can't get no satisfaction. In a show where there's something for almost everyone, protagonist Tony Soprano faces problems with his nuclear family, his crime family, and even with his psychiatrist, as he tries to reconcile the multiple roles of Mafia don, husband, father, son, lover and hapless victim of modern life. Weighted with cool music, funky East Coast dialog and real-life issues, The Sopranos is a hybrid between television and film, presented in an over-the-top fashion that somehow, like all art at its best, becomes more real than real.



The mix crew at Todd West (L to R): Todd Orr, effects; Kevin Burns, dialog; and Fred Tator, music.



PHOTOS BARRY WETCHER/HBO

Key to creating the atmosphere of any show is, of course, the soundtrack, and boldly, *The Sopranos* employs no music composer. Instead, dialog, atmosphere and licensed music interweave to portraty the multiple psychological and emotional landscapes that make up each episode.

In January, *Mix* dropped in at Stage 3 at Todd Studios West, a division of Livewire Audio located in West Los Angeles, where another Soprano family, namely the production team, was hard at work. Headed up by producer Martin Bruestle, the crew, many of whom have worked together since 1999's pilot, really do seem to be a family Having spent the previous two seasons together, they're now working harder than ever on a show that has proven to be not only a hit, but a critical favorite with a fan subculture all its own.

A single viewing of *The Sopranos* quickly reveals one of its most striking production elements: the large number of scenes in each episode. Since it airs on HBO, it is commercial-less, a fact that adds approximately 10 minutes to each show. But, as any fan will attest, in addition to those extra minutes there's just a whole lot going on. "Our first episode this year has 104 scenes," comments Bruestle, "People wonder why we're not

on until March, but HBO really does take the time to allow us to get what we have to."

The Sopranos very much continues to be the vision of creator and executive producer David Chase. "David supervises from the script to the final mix." Bruestle says. "He's very sound-savvy, and very involved with selecting the music, along with me and music editor Kathy Dayak. We don't ship the show





to HBO until we play the final mix back for him. Often he'll even come up with ideas on the mixing stage."

#### SOUND AS AN EQUAL PARTNER

Both Bruestle and Dayak previously worked with Chase on television's *Northern Exposure*, a senes known for its hip selection of music. "I really believe that sound is 50 percent of filmmaking," Bruestle continues. "You see the picture, but you feel the sound. Sound can take something simple and



make it extraordinary, and affect people in ways that they don't even realize, Sopranos is unique in that it doesn't employ a composer. Instead, all music in the show is licensed, and that dictates a different approach. What we do here is to try to be creative with sound without being gimmicky."

Sopranos is shot on soundstages in Long Island City and in multiple locations throughout New Jersey. "I start on the shows when we do the sound spot with the film editor, the assistant film editor and Anna MacKenzie, the supervising sound editor," explains Bruestle. "We first look at the shows without any music. David likes to look at the shows that way so that he can work on how the story tracks throughout an episode. Gradually, as he's refining the editing, we'll start incorporating music. On this show we don't really have formal music spotting; instead, as we're putting it together, we start to feel where music can live,"

The absence of traditional underscore in Sopranos seems to endow the music that does become part of the show with extra impact. "The writing is so good that it lets moments play without analyzing where the dramatic beat is," Bruestle says. "Because we're on HBO and don't have commercial breaks. we don't have to create those artificial. act-out-into-commercial moments. We're not committed to having to play themes for characters, or to lead up into commercial; there isn't a format that we have to follow. Instead, we have to create the reality, or unreality, of each character. Sometimes we use different genres of music for that. For example, we had a lot of fun last year with [wife] Carmella [Soprano] always listening to Andrea Bocelli, and then we'd cut to [strip club] the [Bada] Bing, where they're playing something completely different by a band like Bitch Funky Sex Machine or Metallica.

"Generally, we've spent a good deal of time before we get to the dub stage thinking about the music, trying different songs and running things by David," Bruestle continues. "And hopefully they're approved and placed so that we're ready to go with music at the dub stage, except for affecting it with room sound and whatever else we might need to add or subtract from

the cue to make it work within the scene. But things can, and do, change on the dub stage."

#### FOLEY, ADR, BGS

Heavy use of Foley and ADR differentiates Sopranos from standard television, as does the fact that there may be picture changes right up until, and during, the mix. "The show is treated like a feature in every aspect except for maybe the time that we get to do it," says supervising sound editor Anna MacKenzie with a laugh. Supervising sound editor Anna MacKenzie "ADR is extremely impor-

tant in this show. Often there are a lot of changes and rewrites in dialog that we have to cover with ADR, even on camera lines, which of course makes for more complicated editing,"

Sopranos' reality style dictates heavy use of profanity that also makes for

Sopranos is unique in that it doesn't employ a composer. Instead, all music in the show is licensed, and that dictates a different approach. What we do here is to try to be creative with sound without being gimmicky. -Martin Bruestle

more ADR; a "TV" version of the soundtrack must be made that uses replacement dialog for all taboo words. "The TV version hasn't been used yet," MacKenzie notes, "But the HBO delivery requirements are such that we have to prepare for it. We spot and shoot alternatives for each scene-that definitely adds to the ADR."

The amount of work required to create backgrounds for 104 scenes is,



obviously, extensive Over the last two seasons a library has been built to cover the basics of the familiar sets, such as the Soprano house and the cavernous and sonically complicated Bada Bing, where scenes shift from the bar and stage area to the upstairs office, with concurrent switches in the sound and music. But there are always new locations, such as the cemetery funeral scene in the season opener, complete with cranking casket and train-bys. "Not only do the locations change," MacKenzie continues, "but, depending on the episode and what mood we want to create, we will change backgrounds and effects. even in familiar, recurring locations."

All source material except music, which is on DA-88, is delivered to the dub stage on hard drives. Effects are on Pro Tools; dialog, Foley and ADR are on Fairlight.

#### FILM-STYLE MIX

Generally, a Sopranos mix takes three days, two for mixing and one for playback, fixes and printmastering, with mixes being sent for approval via ISDN to Chase, who remains on the East Coast until shooting wraps. The 2001 season was mixed in 5.1 surround on Todd West's Otari Premiere console using DiskMix automation. Three mixers dub each show: Lead mixer Kevin Burns, on dialog and Todd Orr on effects have been with the show since the pilot, while Fred Tator, music and Foley, came onboard this year.

According to Burns, an average scene will contain 24 dialog tracks; eight each of production dialog. ADR and loop group. It helps that each

## re-verb (rĭ-vûrb) 1. Lexicon

B01 P1: Large Hal

For over twenty years, Lexicon has been revered as the industry leader in digital reverb. From the groundbreaking model 224 in 1979, to the industry standard 480L in 1986, Lexicon has continued to build the world's best sounding reverbs at any price. But the world has quickly embraced multi-channel sound as successful new formats like DVD have given rise to the need for world-class surround reverbs in addition to world-class stereo reverbs. Enter the 960L.

The 960L sets the new industry standard for stereo and multi-channel reverbs while providing enough flexibility to grow as formats evolve. With support for 16 channels of I/O, the 960L meets the demands of any application today with ample flexibility to address the demands of tomorrow. A built-in CD-ROM allows for easy software upgrades ensuring that the 960L will remain at the forefront of performance and sound quality well into the future. So experience the new standard, experience the 960L.

## THIS IS THE FUTURE

## 960L Highlights

- World-Class Stereo and Surround Reverbs
- 3-Dimensional Perceptual Modeling (3DPM<sup>™</sup>)
- LARC2<sup>™</sup> Controller with Assignable Joystick and Touch-Sensitive Motorized Faders
  - 24-Bit, 96kHz Processing
  - Available In Digital I/O Version

## Version 2 Software

- Support For 16 Channels Of I/O
- Global Mix and I/O Control
- Multiple Reverb Card Support
- Mono, 4 X 4, and Cascaded Input Configurations
  - Enhanced Input Metering
  - Additional Presets
  - Mappable I/O
  - Dual LARC2<sup>™</sup> Support

## Already own a 960L?

Contact your advanced agent to receive a V2 CD-ROM at no charge.

## Want to lease or own a 960L?

Contact an advanced agent or www.lexicon.com/960L to learn more.



CIRCLE #031 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441 | Tel: 781-280-0300 | Fax: 781-280-0490 | www.lexicon.com World Radio History

FINE ADJ

exicon



fader of the 72-input Premiere has two switchable line sources; if there are more tracks needed than faders available, an A B switch provides access. Although the show doesn't air in 5.1 yet, that format is currently used for the DVD versions. Twenty-two channels worth of stems are used to create the 5.1 mix, which is then dubbed to a 2-channel printmaster. Why 22? "We only have 24 buses on the console." Burns explains. "I use two of them as reassigns for outboard processing for my dialog and ADR, leaving 22 channels that we can bus to.

Dialog and music/Foley each use six channels for the 5.1 mix, effects uses seven. The three remaining channels include a center, used for production effects or sounds recorded on the dubbing stage, a mono dialog stem and a mono principal ADR stem. "That gives me some flexibility by keeping the production dialog and the ADR separated from group and reverb." Burns explains. "If I have to go in and do fixes, I can do it more efficiently."

## LOTS OF MUSIC, NO COMPOSER Kathryn Dayak on The Sopranos

Sopranos music editor Kathryn Dayak worked with series creator David Chase and producer Martin Bruestle on Northern Exposure before taking the job of music editor on Chicago Hope. When she rejoined the team, signing on to The Sopranos for the first season, she found herself in a unique position: music editor on a show with no music composer.

"I think we're likeminded on this show, in that David, Martin and I all feel that underscore, as you usually see it in films and TV, can be a little over-the-top and manipulative," Dayak says. "As in: 'Here's a cue that's sad, so we'd like for you to feel sad.' Sometimes there's much more impact in not trying to tell people how to feel. So there's that aspect of the show. Then, of course, there's the whole reality side, like what music would you hear if you were in a pizza parlor in New Jersey?"

Making licensed music fit a scene can be a complicated process, requiring both technical skill and taste, and involving changes in structure, tempo and timing. For example, take one of those pizza parlor scenes. "Instrumental bridges tend to be friendly to dialog," Dayak notes, "versus the chorus, where if you start listening too much to the music, you might miss the dialog. We just used 'Ain't Talkin' About Love' by Van Halen as a source cue in a pizza parlor. It worked with the locale, and we placed it in a way that when the characters enter the parlor, you hear some

vocals so you get what the song is. As they cross and began their dialog, we have it go into an instrumental bridge—now your mind is on the dialog and you don't pay attention to David Lee Roth. Then, we brought in some vocals at the end of the scene when the dialog is finished."

Any time music appears in a scene, no matter how briefly or how distant, it falls under the music editor's domain. "Another thing we do is use musical instruments as walla," continues Dayak. "We've had scenes where there's a violin playing scales in the back of the auditorium. In the funeral scene we just finished for the second new episode, there's an organ playing. We built the organ music on two separate tracks so that when the actors are in the large room we can play it more fully, but when there's a cut to the back room behind the walls, it can be muffled, implying that it's coming from the other room.

"Also, we like to add little reality bites," she says. "For example our car-bys: If you see cars and you hear rap music coming out of the car, we've put a piece in. Or in the dorm room scenes, the thump-thump of bass drum through the walls—you may not even recognize what piece it is."

Since last season, Dayak has been conveniently set up in the same offices as the picture editors. "That's probably unusual for most TV shows," she admits. "But we've found it valuable, because when the editors are putting cuts together, they might request that I cut a piece of music for them and place it. Then they might change the picture a bit and give it back to me to adjust. We have three editors set up with their assistants, myself and Martin, and we're just two blocks from the dub stage. If something comes up, we can address it and be back to the stage in five minutes."

Dayak has been working in Pro Tools for five years and believes that the system has helped her develop her role in the creative process. "When I started my first jobs as a music editor, it was much less about doing any actual cutting," she relates, "and much more about the secretarial chores of working with a composer. With the advent of Pro Tools, the job has become much more creative. And on a show like *Sopranos*, where there isn't a composer, it's a dream come true. It's great to work with the music digitally and actually *—CONTINUED ON PAGE T8* 





## Brittle is for **NUTS**, not **audio**

Does your audio sound brittle and hard? Now Empirical Labs has TWO great toys to make tracks jump with excitement, and help take that plastic edge off of your digital multitracks and masters.

Since its debut in 1995, the Distressor has become a workhorse, both in the studio and on the road. With it's easy to use classic knee compression and exclusive harmonic generation capabilities, it has found its way onto thousands of major records, from artists as diverse as Pavorotti to Nine Inch Nails.

Now Empirical Labs Introduces the Fatso (Full Analog Tape Simulator & Optimizer — get it?) With a soft clip harmonic generator, a high frequency saturator to soften the treble, a transformer for tape head emulation ... plus some basic kick-butt compression... the Fatso is an arsenal of tools designed to bring back the sweet high end and low frequency warmth you loved on your classic old punchy analog tape recordings.

So save the brittle hard stuff for your sweet tooth, and count on Empirical Labs to sweeten your day — and your music — with its Swiss Army knife, session-saver processors: the Distressor and the new Fatso.



Distressor Model EL-8 and EL-8X





To find out who's Distressed and who's Fat, check out www.empiricallabs.com or call to arrange a demo.





1170 Greenwood Lake Turnpike, Ringwood, NJ 07456 tel (973) 728-2425 • fax (973) 728-2931 • email eli@wavedistribution.com

## universal SA37A tools

The easiest and most precise way to make your sound become clean and clear.

SABRA-SOM Com. Ltda. (55 11) 228 7970 São Paulo • Brazil www.sabrasom.com.br U.S. Distributer K-IV Enterprises, LLC (201) 828 9492



Dialog tracks delivered to Burns on the stage are the original recording with no premixing. Tools he uses to clean, match and add appropriate ambiences to the tracks include Dolby Cat 430s for noise suppression, GMI, parametric EQ and a Lexicon 480L. "The dialog editor does a great job of

-FROM PAGE 76. KATHY DAYAK

cut it to picture as opposed to, 'Okay, start the cue at one second, end the cue at five seconds.'"

While all of the music Dayak uses starts out on 2-tracks, it often expands to many more. "I may have gone out 10, 12 or more tracks to achieve the edit that I like," she explains. "Even cues that sound very simplistic may be out 20 or 24 tracks to make them work tempowise, although in the end I'll bus them down to two tracks to give them to our music mixer."

Currently music gets delivered to the dubbing stage on 8-track DA-88, though each episode might make use of three or four separate tapes running in sync. Besides her 24-bit Pro Tools system, other equipment Dayak relies upon includes various musical instruments, which she occasionally uses to add textures to scenes, and the Line 6 Pod, for musical instrument processing. The music itself comes from many sources: Dayak and Bruestle's personal music collections, and of course many cuts are suggested by series creator/executive producer David Chase, who, according to Dayak, has a personal music library and a knowledge of music that are both "immense,"

"Sometimes specific songs are even written into the script," she explains. "Or sometimes David will just suggest that we keep a song in mind to be used at some point in some episode. Though we all contribute our musical suggestions, in the end it's David who makes the final approval on what song goes in a scene."

Although no specially composed music has been used so far on

preparing the tracks for the mix," he notes.

A favorite effects box, purchased at a pawn shop, is the Metal Machine. "It's an inexpensive guitar distortion box that has some EQ." Burns comments. "On *Sof ranos* I've used it a lot in the surveillance scenes, when someone is wearing a wire, to get it to break up. A lot of the new gear will distort but doesn't sound as ragged or authentic, so I use the Metal Machine and a gate to get distortion and to get

Sopranos, the sonic envelope of existing songs is getting some pushing, and for 2001's opening episode, Dayak did some particularly creative mixing. "I had a call from Martin who said that David wanted to know if I could combine 'Every Breath You Take' by the Police with Henry Mancini's 'Peter Gunn.'

"I loaded both songs into Pro Tools, started experimenting and found that they were actually very related in key, and close in tempoclose enough that I could work with them," she recalls. "Instead of making a sound collage, I tried to create a piece of music and came up with some demos that I sent to David. who suggested that we try using them as score in the first show. This turned out to be a kind of theme and variations. The first cue acts as an exposition to the audience, displaying what we are doing in combining these two pieces, and the subsequent cues are variations, all derived from the two pieces.

"I think David, Martin and I very much complement each other," she concludes. "I really like contributing to selecting music for the show but it's so great to work as a team on the music, because each of us has something different to offer. Or David or Martin can suggest a song and give it to me, then I can come into play and show them a thousand different ways that it could exist in the scene. Does the instrumental bridge fall over the dialog? Or, maybe we tag the end of the scene with four words from a chorus that are very meaningful. Because besides the choice of the song, it really makes a difference in how the song is prepared, and how it's placed." -Maureen Droney

the track to cut in and out randomly."

Effects mixer Orr agrees that developing atmospheres is one of the main sonic challenges of the show. "There's always a new location that needs a new atmosphere," he says. "The music playing in the scene does, in a way, score it, but it always works with the backgrounds—the walla, the clinking if they're in a restaurant, things like that.

"We want a realistic atmosphere that works dramatically with what's happening in the scene, but that doesn't overdo it," he adds. "For example, the way I mix hits and punches when somebody is getting beaten up; I try to make it realistic instead of over the top."

Orr usually works with 24 to 32 tracks of sound effects played back from a 32-track Pro Tools system. His main effects box for reverb and room sound is also a Lexicon 480L, and he uses an Eventide Orville for sampling and pitch-shifting. "Brian Risner, who does the sound effects, is doing a really great job," Orr notes. "Like in the cemetery scene, where he gave me four different tracks for the coffin lowering. That enables me to play it any way I want to, and any way the producers ask me to."

Production sound effects get heavy usage on *Sopranos*. "The production recording is excellent on this show," Orr continues. "Matthew Price really takes a lot of care in recording it, so we save and use as much of the PFX as we can. Kevin [Burns] and I work together on that, using a separate center channel that gets blended with my regular center channel in the printmaster."

#### WEAVING THE TAPESTRY

Fred Tator is generally mixing eight tracks of music from DA-88s, along with eight to 14 tracks of Foley, also relying on a Lexicon 480L for reverb, along with an Eventide DSP 4000 for delays and effects. "This show does require that you 'work' the Foley a little bit more than some others," Tator says. "It's not just there for coverage on the M&Es for the foreigns, it actually is integral to the show. The trick with Foley, of course, is to make it so you don't notice it's playing. It has to fit in very well. Also, this show is mixed to a widescreen format, and care has to be taken to make sure that those things that appear on widescreen format don't stick out when you're in the 4x3 format. We mix to the widescreen, but we reference to the smaller screen and make whatever adjustments are necessary."

Tator cites the cemetery setting in one of the season openers as an example of how many Foley elements might play in a scene. "While the dialog is happening, there are people walking in the background throwing dirt on the coffin; those sounds need to be in a position where they fit in with the background sound, along with other people walking by and the FBI surveillance team that's watching from behind a fence above the road. All the movements need to be differentiated; you're hearing them all at once, but they can't appear to be coming from the wrong place. Some of that is in the panning, some of it's in EQ-dulling up some sounds, making others more present. And some of it is where it fits into the mix-whether it sounds a little distant or closer-which is done with different reverb settings.

"When it's right, the sound works together like a tapestry," he continues. "If you look really close, you can see the stitching and the separate colors, but when you stand back, the individual pieces don't stand out because the whole thing just fits together."

Upon approval by Chase, the 2track printmaster is made through a Dolby DS4 matrix and, new this season, recorded onto a Tascam MMR8. "Since we're mixing in 5.1, we're not really hearing what will be broadcast," Burns notes, "because that will only have a mono surround. So when we play back for Martin and David, we do it on small speakers through the matrix. That gives us a chance to see how what we've done will translate to the Lt-Rt. With the hard drive we can record it all as one file, which is nice for the playback, because we can view the whole show nonstop; we get to see it all together."

Producing the soundtracks for a *Sopranos*' season is definitely a fulltime job—it takes most of a year to complete the 13 episodes. For 2001's season, filming started in August, with the last show scheduled to be delivered in May, and preparation for the next season starting up again in July. There are a lot of long days in those months, but nobody on the team seems to be complaining,

"Working on *The Sopranos* is creatively very satisfying on multiple levels," concludes Bruestle, "starting with the freedom given us by HBO. And also, we all really love the show. Everyone who works on it has a lot of the same tastes, and it really is a lot like a family."





"natural sound" is. Recording Magazine

June 2000

...The Royer's sound was unbelievable: warm, clear, and incredibly Jush

Pro Audio Review July 2000

(818) 760-8472 Burbank, CA.

## Awal of sound is good A world of sound is better.

## Instant Access to the Sounds You Need.

Welcome to Sonomic. A whole world of sound FX and samples delivered online – right into your studio. All digital, searchable and downloadable in seconds. Take a minute. Find out how easy it is to select exactly the right sound – without running around. Visit www.sonomic.com.







1100









CIRCLE #059 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

### **BY GARY ESKOW**

Sound effects creation has changed dramatically over the years. So has the way in which effects are packaged and sold. Fragile tapes and LPs that degenerated with repeated plays into the next phase of sound effects distribution? We contacted a handful of companies, scoured the Web for downloads and conducted interviews with some key players to get a sense

## Audition! Select!...Download?

are relics that have no place in the contemporary television and film production community. Even the CDs that replaced these media are in danger of becoming obsolete. Online delivery systems are in their infancy, but as connections to the Internet become faster and copyright protection schemes progress, they will likely make ground shipping of traditional media unnecessary.

Where exactly are we today, and how are content producers leading us of the state of the industry within an industry.

Most noticeable was the tendency of even the most forward-thinking companies to protect their market share by catering to clients who are comfortable with traditional sales methods. Even those companies that would prefer to offer their libraries solely as downloads to minimize manufacturing costs tend to sell them on CD. DVD, with its greater storage capacity, may be a viable delivery

## **SOUND** EFFECTS LIBRARIES

option in the future, but not yet. Think about it. If you owned a 75-disc library, would you invest in DVDs, or bet that the industry will bypass them and go directly from CD to the Internet as the primary transaction medium?

Almost all manufacturers post their libraries, or portions of them, on the Internet as low-quality downloads for clients to audition. In theory, this approach is fine, and it works well for music. If you're looking for the perfect theme for a corporate video, then gathering the client and video producer around a computer that has a pair of speakers plus a subwoofer will allow the principals to sign off on music they can live with throughout the rest of the production. On the other hand, will a production company that has a wall of CDs or a networked jukebox seem more efficient? Studio survival often depends on appearance and "cool" factor—not to mention the need for speed—as much as technique. The Internet has the hip factor, no doubt; the issue of speed is still debatable.

#### THE ARCHITECTURE

Meanwhile, sound effects previewed as MP3 or Quicktime files, with the associated limited bandwidth, fare less well. I found it difficult at best to draw any distinction between short files, gun shots for example, that were heavily compressed. Assumptions as to the sonic place that a well-recorded brass fanfare will occupy in a film or video are essentially agreed upon. But what space will an effect labeled "car crash" occupy? Miking techniques, for example, are far less universal and are subject to more variables in this domain. No one records a rock ballad in a canyon, but that gunshot you're looking for will sound much different if it has been captured in a vault or the great outdoors. Limited bandwidth

squashes out most of the distinction and, in doing so, reduces the effectiveness of the Internet as an auditioning platform.

I was, however, impressed with the speed at which demo clips at the Creative Support Services Website were delivered, so I asked Mike Fuller. a principal of the company, about their system, which offers telephone previews as well as MP3 and Quicktime demos. Fuller says that Quicktime is a newer and more efficient system for delivering audio than MP3, which was designed more than 10 years ago, "CSS Music uses the state-of-the-art QDesign codec, which was designed specifically for music." Fuller believes that at low bit rates, the ODesign Music Codec offers better sound quality than MP3 and points out the difference between a codec and an architecture.

"Quicktime is basically an architecture, while MP3 is a codec," he says. "Other codecs include MPEG-3, QDesign Music, IMA and Qualcomm Pure-Voice. Architectures include Windows Media and Real Audio/Real Video.

## SFX LIBRARY CONTACTS

Though you may find many more custom libraries by going through your favorite search engine, here is a short list of some of the major sound effects players to help you get started.

Creative Sound Design www.therecordist.com

Creative Support Services www.cssmusic.com

Discovery Firm Inc discoveryfirm.com

EastWest www.soundsonline.com

F7 Sound and Vision www.f7sound.com

Fresh Music Library www.freshmusic.com Futurity www.futurityfx.com

Gefen Systems www.gefen.com

Hollywood Edge www.hollywoodedge.com

JamSync www.surroundeffects.com

Jonathan Helfand Music & Post www.jhmp.com

JRT Music www.jrtmusic.com Killer Tracks www.killertracks.com

Manhattan Production Music www.mpmmusic.com

mSoft Inc. www.msoftinc.com

Music 2 Hues www.music2hues.com

Network Music www.networkmusic.com

Omnimusic www.omnimusic.com

PowerFX www.powerfx.com

Rarefaction www.rarefaction.com

SFX Serafine Collections www.frankserafine.com SmartSound www.smartsound.com

Sonic Foundry www.sonicfoundry.com

Sonic Science www.sonicscience.com

Sonomic www.sonomic.com

Sound Dogs www.sounddogs.com

Sound Ideas www.sound-ideas.com

Tape Gallery www.tape-gallery.co.uk

Valentino www.tvmusic.com

Video Helper www.videohelper.com

## Champagne Tastes...

## **On A Beer Budget?**

Ready for an FX Server, but gotta watch the bottom line?

Introducing SoundQuery from mSoft, makers of ServerSound, the "Champagne" of FX server systems! SoundQuery is totally. "plug and play" – next to no set-up is required, and adding pre-loaded FX package is as easy as plugging in a drivel Don't spend countless hours of CD ripping and database corrections with a "do-ityourself" (so-called) solution – get the power without the price with SoundQuery!



Toll Free: 800-489-9314 | Phone: 818-716-7081 | www.msoftinc.com

## **SOUND** EFFECTS LIBRARIES

What this means is that Quicktime can play MP3 files, but MP3 cannot play Quicktime. Quicktime is the Swiss army knife of audio and video. It can support more than 20 popular media formats, including MP3, MIDI, MPEG-4, to a folder on a hard drive for easy reference. Also, even if the sounds aren't available for download, the discs may be structured such that they are Web-ready, whether for the producer or the user.

A Stockholm-based company, **PowerFX**, has a five-CD sound library. Two years ago, Bil Brant, a programmer whose titles include *On the Jazz Tip, New World Order 1+2* and several discs for Steinberg and Sonic Foundry, bought into the company. Sounds purchased online from has emerged as a key online player over the last year. Providing samples and sound effects from a range of partnerships, including those with Doug Beck, Q Up Arts, Numerical Sound, Titus, Electronisounds, CA Sound and Clack Sound Studios, among others. All samples and sound effects, in .WAV and .AIF formats, are royalty-free, so you only pay once. The company also provides a free, personal Soundbay with purchase of effects, so a user can store, organize and access all of their sounds from any Internet-connected computer.

THE INTERNET DOES PROVIDE ALTERNATIVES FOR PRODUCTION MUSIC AND MAY PROVIDE SOLUTIONS FOR LAST-MINUTE DEADLINES. BUT IT, TOO, HAS ITS LIMITATIONS, AND BY NO MEANS IS IT A SUBSTITUTE FOR CUSTOMER SERVICE. —DENNIS PONTILANO, KILLER TRACKS

AVI and Flash."

Its ability to fold music delivery in with video, animation and scripting interactivity makes Quicktime a clear choice for multimedia use. Music libraries need to be vigilant in protecting their copyrights, and Fuller points out that MP3, as practiced by Napster, for example, has become "the de facto standard for pirates on the Web. On the other hand, Quicktime is backed by a reputable company, Apple Computer, and is supported by such industry leaders as Avid, Macromedia, Digital Origin, Media 100, Adobe and even Microsoft." Fuller also points out that both the Quicktime architecture and the QDesign codec are royalty-free, whereas MP3 requires a license for commercial use.

#### WEB-READY FX

Most sound effects libraries that advertise their product on the Web—even those that do not offer their products as downloads—let the user choose between downloading a snippet onto their hard drive or using a streaming player such as RealAudio. PDF copies of catalog materials are also routinely available, and they can easily be saved PowerFX go directly into a folder called My Sounds. Using a personal password, the owner can access these effects at any time, from any computer. "It's almost like having



your own personal sound FTP site on the Internet," says Brant.

Another company, **F7 Sound and Vision**, was scheduled to release a third CD-ROM in its Concept:FX Series at the end of March, bringing its total of royalty-free sounds to more than 1,700. Featuring custom-edgy sounds, sci-fi tracks, drones and ambiences, the library effects are available in both .AIF and .WAV formats.

**Sonomic**, an effects company founded by the principals of mh2o.com,

#### THE 600-POUND GORILLA EFFECT

But no discussion of sound effects libraries would be complete without mention of the two major players, whether they deliver downloads or not.

**Sound Ideas**, distributor of a vast range of libraries, including the BBC Library, De Wolfe Library (23 CDs), Digiffects SFX Library Complete (113), Drone Archeology, Foley Footsteps, L Squared Sound Effects Library, Metropolis Sci Fi Toolkit, Producers SFX Library, Studio Reference Disc, The Renaissance Library (11 CDs) and countless others, has more than 60,000 available sounds. Individual effects are available for download through the company's partnership with Hollywood editorial house Sound Dogs, at www.sounddogs.com.

Arguably the world's premier sound effects library, **Hollywood Edge** offers a range of sounds on disc, with the company roots coming out of Soundelux, one of Hollywood's most successful post-production companies. While the 50-disc Premiere Edition remains the company's bread-and-butter, recent signings with niche markets have proven to be a hit. In the past year, the company released, in conjunction with Zoetrope, an Apocalypse Now package. Also, they signed a deal for Sounds of a Different Realm, highlighting work done by the late Alan Splet and his wife Ann Kroeber, for David Lynch. The company also just released Lon Bender's Gadgets. They also distribute many highly specific discs, ranging from sports sounds to car chases to gunshots. From the site, you can audition samples, and the database is available online, but at this time, purchasing sounds as downloads is not available.

#### NOT QUITE YET ....

Not everyone is jumping on the Internet bandwagon. **Killer Tracks**, the Hollywood jingle house, augmented its business several years ago by offering tracks they own as a library. The company's first sound effects library, Killer FX, a CD collection of more than 20 disks, is being released in 5.1 channel surround. Company spokesman Dennis Pontilano says that Killer Tracks is keeping a watchful eye on the development of the Internet as an outlet for sound effects.

"As DSL lines and fiber optics permeate the market, high-speed Internet access is now more affordable than ever," he says. "[But] even with a T1 or DSL line, it takes an average of 15 to 30 minutes to download a full-length piece of music. The Internet does provide alternatives for production music and may provide solutions for lastminute deadlines. But it, too, has its limitations, and by no means is it a substitute for customer service."

Frank Serafine is a well-known and highly respected Hollywood sound designer. His initial library offering, Platinum Sound Series, was released by Ilio Entertainment. SFX Serafine Collections, a 16-disc collection that is being released initially as audio discs only, is being brought to market at this time. One of the discs, Guns of Cinema, underscores the problem of trying to distinguish short sounds using compressed audio files. (Under an agreement with Serafine, a sound designer in Michigan named Ric Viers gained access, through the Detroit Sheriff's Department, to the largest gun vault in the world. "We had access to some very historic weapons," says Serafine, "including some that hadn't been shot since the 1930s, including Al Capone's personal Tommy gun! One of the CDs is a full history of the guns, and we have the sheriff talking about how inaccurate guns are in the movies!)

"You can't hear the difference between these sounds as MP3 files," he laments. "That's one of the reasons we have no plans to sell our material on the Web. We gear our products to the professionals like Disney, people who use library material every day and have to have immediate access to it."

### SKIP THE NET, LEARN TO DRIVE

The decline in cost of hard drives has led one company, **mSoft Inc.**, to come up with an alternative delivery solution. Their product line comes on predigitized hard drives, along with database software that allows the user to search and select sounds quickly. "We offer a cutting-edge, technologybased Intranet as well as Internet browser product line," says CEO Amnon Sarig.

"Instead of trying to be a proprietary system, we wanted to be friendly with all the DAWs on the market, including Pro Tools, Fairlight, and other PC- and Mac-based workstations. Internet technology is the common factor. How?

"I have an Internet server, which I get from Microsoft. It runs on your LAN, and it doesn't care what browser you're using, or whether you're using the sounds within a facility or among multiple facilities. It operates like the Internet. When somebody buys a solution from me, they can pay anywhere from 12 grand to 100 grand. For 12 grand, you get access to the server, an operating system, a computer and our software. For 100 grand, you get a terrabyte of sounds as well. These sounds become available for browsing and downloading to all of your DAWs."

mSoft Inc.'s strategic partners include Fairlight, Digidesign, Waveframe, DSP and Augan. The company's products also support Soundscape, SADiE, Avid, AMS Neve and others.

For the time being, it seems sound effects will continue to be available on disc and online. Find your favorite search engine and go!

*Gary Eskow is a contributing editor to* Mix.



What's New



905-886-5000 Fax 905-886-6800 US: 1-800-387-3030 www.sound-ideas.com SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #5330

## Crawford Makes the Move

## The Year's Biggest Broadcast Event... And No Dropouts

#### **BY DAN DALEY**

Hollywood's special effects wizards are experts at getting 600-pound gorillas to move onscreen, but when it comes to moving around 6 million-pound gorillas, Atlanta's Crawford Communications deserves the Oscar.

Nearly three years ago, planners at the city's Metro Transit Authority, MARTA, decided that they needed a new rail switching yard to accommodate the massive growth in the city's rapid transit system to counter The Big Peach's problematic traffic congestion.

Unfortunately, the specific site they determined to be most appropriate for the new rail yard—and absorbed under the aegis of eminent domain—was exactly where Crawford Communications had been in operation for the past 16 years. Founded in 1981 by company president Jesse Crawford, privately held Crawford Communications had built itself into the Southeast's premier post-production facility, comprising 150,000 square feet and home to 300 employees servicing broadcast and film, audio and video post, multimedia and satellite transmission services. Network and cable broadcast clients include Turner, Tribune Co., The Learning Channel and Discovery; the company also regularly handles advertising and corporate work and independent film productions. Those operations had to be moved completely to a new location, and it all had to be done without interrupting business. And Crawford wasn't going to be able to pull it off with special effects. Simply put, the entire facility would have to be moved—lock, stock and barrel.

"When they came to us, we were dumbfounded," recalls Steve Davis, Crawford's director of audio services. "Then the reality sets in: You can discuss the





terms of the move, but you can't argue with eminent domain."

The company quickly set about developing a strategy for the move. The new site chosen by Crawford—on 26 acres that once housed commercial satellite dish manufacturing and research operations for Scientific Atlanta—was approximately 11 miles away from the original location, in the northeast section of the city but still near the I-285 perimeter that loosely defines Atlanta's sprawl. At the time, it must have seemed like 11 light years away.

"The logistics were incredible," says Davis, "but the strategy we developed was to stage the logistics, building



## Crawford Makes the Move

rooms at the new facility, prewiring them and getting them as ready as they could be, room by room, then choosing a day, moving the equipment and setting it up in the new place. There were maybe a couple of days downtime between each room. But the key was to make sure that there were always rooms available for each project so that with any business, when you're reacting to new requirements, you put new operations in where you have space, using the technology current at the time. So as you would expect, the audio rooms were all somewhat different, reflecting the time they were brought online. And our audio operations began at a time when people wanted more use of large-format consoles, so we had six rooms like that vs. five rooms with Pro Tools hard drive systems, which were used at that time for more basic services. All of this is compounded by the fact that in a market like Atlanta, you have to have the capability to service a wide range of clients and markets. as opposed to Hollywood, where there's so much post work that you can pick a specialty like film audio and build an entire business based on it."

mat equipment, you can achieve a lot more using fewer consoles and rooms if you have consistent technology that's also networked together. So the bottom line is, we end up with about the same number of rooms in the new facility vs. the old one, but the new ones are more efficient, more sophisticated and more productive."

The benefits of the move accrued on the video side as well. Bill Thompson, Crawford's VP of post-production, says that the facility was able to expand the number of its 601 nonlinear editing suites, designed by Atlanta-based architectural firm Alex Munoz & Associates, and, more significantly, increase the networking of all of its video operations from central servers. And perhaps just as importantly, he adds, "We were also able to upgrade the aesthetics of the



no clients were inconvenienced. As expensive as it might be to buy new equipment and technology, that can be managed and budgeted for, but lost revenues will eat you alive."

### LIFE HANDS YOU LEMONS, YOU MAKE LEMONADE

However, there was a significant silver lining to this situation, and once the shock of the realization wore off, Crawford's management realized that it was being given a rare opportunity to reinvent itself at a time when the technological and business models of the professional audio/video post and broadcast industries were undergoing dramatic change.

Davis explains: "We had been experiencing a lot of growth over the years we had been here, and our response was to expand our operations. But as

The move allowed Crawford to develop an integrated new systems plan, smaller in size but exponentially more powerful and sophisticated. The plans called for a 135,000-square-foot facility with 11 new studios, including three large-format rooms designed by Tom Hidley. The principals also realized that they could take a more integrated systems approach to technology. The number of Pro Tools systems and suites increased, and the three large-format rooms were equipped with the same platform-Avant digital consoles from Solid State Logic-all of which are hub server-networked.

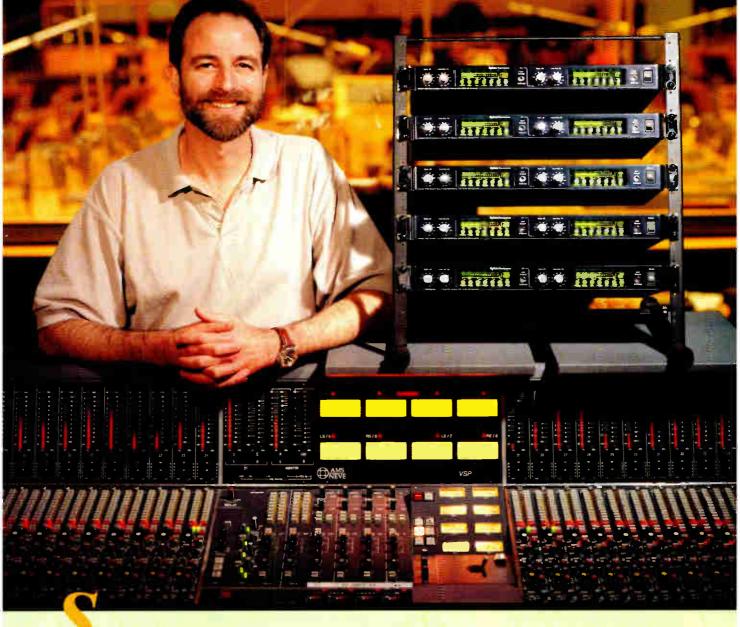
"You can really see how the business has changed," says Davis. "There's more emphasis on hard drive [audio] systems now, and they're used for many more aspects of production, as well. And while there's less reliance on large-forsuites. Four of our nonlinear editing rooms will have patios where clients can hang out on now and two have theater-style projection."

#### A CHANGE WAS GONNA COME

Eric Stark, Crawford Audio's chief engineer, created the schematics for the audio division's new quarters, based on complete integration of all audio studios—six compact audio suites based on Pro Tools and Yamaha O2R mixers, two larger nonlinear suites equipped with Pro Tools, Fairlight MFX3plus workstations and Synclaviers, and three large control rooms, each with an SSL Avant console with integrated Pro Tools and MFX platforms. Wiring for all audio and video connections into a central server network was done by Sony's SIC division.

"The rooms had to be able to trans-

## "I thought I owned the best preamp... ...until I heard the Aphex 1100."



tephen Krause, award winning recording engineer and producer with over 60 films, 10 TV series and 20 records to his credit, is always in search of better tools. He compared just about every preamp that came on the market to his favorite. Nothing impressed him— until he tried the Model 1100 tube preamp from Aphex Thermionics.

"I always had to choose either an intimate, detailed sound or a large image. The 1100 gave me *both* at the same time. It was so dramatically better than any other preamp I had to get the composer and other engineers to hear it for themselves. Everyone was blown away."

The Model 1100 is a 2 channel discrete Class A tube microphone preamplifier with 24-bit/96kHz A to D converters. Proprietary designs and highest quality components achieve the performance that has set a new standard for "the best preamp." Doesn't your music deserve the Model 1100?



## Improving the way the world sounds\*\*

11068 Randall Street, Sun Valley, CA 91352 U.S.A. 818-767-2929 • Fax: 818-767-2641 • www.aphex.com

CIRCLE #038 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

## Crawford Makes the Move

fer audio and files from any studio to any other studio," says Stark, adding that each has its own Internet portals to support Crawford's commercial client base for streaming voice-overs and approval versions. "We'd started the idea at the old place and expanded on it significantly here," Stark says. "We wanted it so that you don't have to get out of a chair to do anything. Included in the networking design are such touches as mic pre's accessible and controllable from any of the large-format consoles, as well as video cameras linking all of those studios to allow both acoustical spaces to function as a single studio, if needed.

#### WITHOUT & HITCH

The actual transition between facilities was so meticulously planned that it almost seems anticlimactic in retrospect. It was a rolling transition, with sessions at times finishing the day in one location and picking up the next day at the new site, with all audio networks having their specific transitions over a twohour period one Saturday afternoon, when one set of prewired hubs was activated and another shut down almost simultaneously.

"We had to sync all of their schedules and all of their data and media between one place and the other," says Stark. "It was as much logistics as it was technology and design." The satellite up-/downlink capability, a big part of Crawford's business, was bridged by the company's seven C- and Ku-band remote trucks, which acted as a bridge between the offlining and onlining of old and new satellite farms adjacent to the two sites.

As good as the technology for audio is, it's matched by the video upgrade within the audio division; it includes DILA high-end projectors that allow emulation of a full range of environments, from big theaters to home theaters. That, says Davis, was an offshoot of Crawford's deliberate and thorough market research in the two years they had to prepare for the move.

"We had to know where the market was going in 2001 two years ago," Davis says. "Looking around, we could



see that there was a congressional mandate for digital television. But there were other signs as well: DVD was becoming the fastest-selling new consumer entertainment format, and we saw the inserts in the Sunday papers advertising complete home theater systems at that magic \$300 price point. We had to know where every part of the market was going to be, because this was an opportunity to get more deeply



## IASTERING TUB TUBE-TECH SMC 2A Stereo Multi-band Compressor

Introducing the world's first multi-band tube compressor - the new SMC 2A from TUBE-TECH. With 3 bands of stereo compression and variable crossover points, the SMC 2A delivers powerful control and flexibility for your most demanding audio tasks - making your stereo analog master. It combines independent band specific Threshold, Ratio, Attack, Release and Gain parameters with a single Master gain control.

If you are ready for the ultimate in classic all tube compression, visit your local TUBE-TECH dealer or call 1-888-4warmth for a dealer near you.



CIRCLE #039 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



## Crawford Makes the Move

into markets we were already in and into new markets."

Hence, Davis and Stark say, the emphasis was placed on the audio environments. For instance, Hidley's control room designs take into account the fact that more music concert videos will be done on DVD, which offers more frequency range. Thus, so do the new control rooms, which can cover I6 to 22k Hz, using a combination of Kinoshita monitors and powered subs and surrounds that Stark designed and built (which he dubbed Krats—Stark spelled backward).

"It's really a new concept for an audio post room," Davis suggests. "It takes the best of a film dubbing room and a music studio and cherry-picks them into the optimum design for a room intended for mixing audio to picture. That allows us to target markets for the next generation of broadcasting; for DVD and home theater; for specialvenue pieces, such as fixed installations in museums; and for long-form media work for entertainment and for corporate clients. Most of the audio-for-video work for these applications in the past have been done in small music-type control room environments, which are basically audio rooms where video has been added. Our new rooms have full front-projection systems capable of up to high-definition playback, as well as great [audio] monitoring and acoustic enhancements such as concrete-fill baffle walls. It's a next-generation approach. Even in Hollywood, you see great dubbing stages, but they're designed to emulate theater environments. They're not designed for mixing a DVD music video. Theaters have perflorated] screens; home theaters generally don't. So we can cover a lot more bases for a lot more clients this way."

Davis adds that more of Crawford's corporate and broadcast audio clients, such as The Discovery Channel and PBS, have also come to realize the longterm benefits of content, so they are, in his words, "future-proofing" and repurposing their productions in post by adding multichannel sound, for example. Music videos and concerts have been spearheading this trend on DVD in the last two years, and it's a market sector that Davis sees Crawford pursuing more intensely. As a result, all three large control rooms and two of the smaller audio suites are equipped for 5.1 audio.

As complex and costly as the move was—tens of millions of dollars between Crawford and the city, counting the valuations of the sites, technologies and labor—the transition was completed right on schedule. "We handed the keys over to MARTA on September 29," Davis recalls proudly, a day before the stipulated last day of that month. It wasn't an arbitrary deadline, he recalls. "On October 1, MARTA [was] going to have bulldozers waiting at our door," he says. "So it would to be pretty dramatic if we didn't have everything in place by that date."

And, considering how cable television has consumed itself with programs recounting the creation of massive manmade works, from Cheops' Pyramid to the Boulder Dam, one of these days it may come to see Crawford's move as an opus worthy of the same treatment.

Dan Daley is Mix's East Coast editor.



CIRCLE #041 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History



## TC•POWERCORE

THE DSP TURBO FOR NATIVE RECORDING SYSTEMS

## WELCOME TO ULTIMATE DSP POWER!

TC POWERCORE will provide your native system with the power to do it all – and more.

This PCI-card transforms any VST or MAS-compatible software into a professional high performance audio workstation, delivering the equivalent power to 2.8 GHz. This power is being added to your **existing** production environment – **TC POWERCORE** integrates seamlessly with **all** sound systems and **any** software that supports VST or MAS Plug-Ins! This is the "Turbo" you have been waiting for: Run 8 studio-quality Plug-Ins simultaneously without reducing your track count or even worse, stealing all of the CPU's available horsepower.

TC POWERCORE Plug-Ins run in addition to any of your standard VST Plug-Ins – seamlessly integrated into your native environment with no limitations as to the routing or signal path. Mix and match in any way you desire!

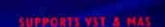
## TC POWERCORE, ANOTHER INNOVATION BY TC WORKS

#### INCLUDES TO TOOLS 96

At last, the renowned TC TOOLS studio-quality FX package with TC MegaReverb, TC Chorus/Delay and TC EQSat Plug-Ins in accessible from within any VST or MAS application. In fact, you can run all 3 TC TOOLS

Plug-Ins on a single TC POWERCORE DSP, something previously impossible even on the fastest available CPUs!









### SUPPORTS ALL TO CARD



### **3RD PARTY SUPPORT**

TC POWERCORE is an open processing platform – 3rd party announcements to follow shortly.



💶 🕺 📲 Mac System requirements: G3 PCI PowerMac, MacOS 9, VST or MAS recording software: any 1/0 card.

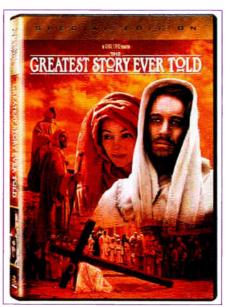


CIRCLE #042 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

US & CANADA: TC ELECTRONIC INC. • 805.373.1828 • CALIFORNIA • US@TCWORKS.DE • WWW.TCWORKS.DE



## GREATEST STORY EVER TOLD"



DID. COURTESY & MGM HC ME ENTEMA NMENT



NoNoise editor Ivan Galan, left, and mixer Chris Salmassy, with Max Von Sydow onscreen,

#### **BY RICK CLARK**

Beginning in the mid-1950s, Hollywood churned out a flood of Biblical film epics like *The Ten Commandments*, *The Robe*, *The Bible* and *Cleopatra*. One of the most successful in that genre was *The Greatest Story Ever Told*.

Nominated for five Academy Awards, this 1965 film, which covered the life and death of Christ, featured a star-studded cast, including Charlton Heston, Sidney Poitier, Claude Rains, Telly Savalas, Angela Lansbury, Dorothy McGuire, Donald Pleasence, John Wayne, Roddy McDowall, Ed Wynn, Jose Ferrer, Max von Sydow and others.

MGM Home Video has gone back and restored the original 65 millimeter print and released a double-DVD set that contains the Roadshow version, 5.1 surround mix and a 16x9 transfer-all in time for Holy Week. The set (one DVD-9 and a DVD-5) also includes a new documentary with on-camera interviews with the director and cast. There is also a "making of" featurette, a photo gallery, as well as the usual scene selection and trailer.

The audio clean-up and mix was done at Chace Productions in Burbank, Calif. We try not to change the EQ or the color or the intention of the show. We try to, as much as we can, preserve the original intent of the mix.

-Chris Salmassy

"The source track was a 35-millimeter, 6-track mag, which was slightly warped and shrunken," says Ivan Galan, who cleaned up the audio. "We played it back on a Sondor Oma Se Chace, which is a magnetic film dubber that is specially designed to handle 'problem' films such as this. It was taken directly into a Sonic Solutions digital workstation equipped with NoNoise software. It was here we were able to conform the audio to picture and then address audio anomalies. These anomalies not only consisted of things that seep into a track over the years due to wear and tear-such as hums, pops and dropouts-but also included editorially cor-

recting phase relationships of the 6-tracks for use with modern playback equipment. It was standard practice to 'phase flop' mono-coincident material for different 'perspectives'; this would cause problems in matrixing the track later on."

Chris Salmassy mixed the audio in Chace's THX pm3certified Mix One. Salmassy worked on a Sony DMX-R100 console and monitored through the Apogee Sound MPTS-1 Theater System (LCR, LFE) and JBL 8330 surround speakers. The system is powered by Bryston amps.

"This type of show had a front end full of audio, and dialog was panning across; we had to make sure that -CONTINUED ON PAGE 98

### SOUND FOR FILM

## **"TRAFFIC" AND TDM, PART 3** AVOIDING VIRTUAL MACHO

#### **BY LARRY BLAKE**

I remember talking in the mid-'90s to a friend of mine in film sound, a top supervising sound editor/sound designer, who told me an interesting story: A director had done the sound for a low-budget feature film completely within Pro Tools, all by himself. Sure, I thought. You mean he cut everything in Pro Tools, but then brought it to a



small mix stage and...

No, no, my friend said, knowing where I was headed. He had searched for similar qualifying statements from the filnmaker—"You can't do *that*!"—but none were forthcoming. *Everything* was done within one system, with no external console in sight, much less a control surface. Right there on the desktop. "Jeez," I said. "How did it sound?" "Pretty good," my friend replied.

Hmmm, I thought. Hmmm.

Well, as you readers know, it was not until control surface technology became more "mature" in 1999 that I eventually figured out how to wrap my brain around the idea of mixing within digital audio workstations. Indeed, I think that the current technology is the equivalent of where recording studios were in the mid-'60s. when 4-track was all the rage: If you have the skill, you have enough flexibility to do great work by any standard. Sure, control surfaces and plug-ins will get better, just as modern recording consoles and studio thingamajigs offer many improvements. But is anybody today doing records as good...all right, I will restrain myself from mentioning the name of the group from Liverpool.

This month's column will

wrap up a three-part series on my most recent experience with virtual mixing in workstations, supervising and mixing *Traffic*. In this final part, I'll try to speak in broader terms regarding my virtual lessons some pro, some con, some mere observations—over the past two years.

One of the more interesting things that I've "learned" is the preconception in the industry that mixing *with* control surfaces is synonymous to mixing *in* small edit rooms. I know, I know, this doesn't make sense, but I can't tell you the number of people who assumed that I -CONTINUED ON PAGE 100



## MUSIC SUPERVISORS SELLING THE MOVIE, SELLING THE SONG

#### **BY DAVID JOHN FARINELLA**

How much power do music supervisors have in Hollywood these days? The answer seems to lie in the fact that music supervisor John Houlihan was able to bring Drew Barrymore to tears when he delivered the news that Prodigy cleared their song "Smack My Bitch Up" for use in the film *Charlie's Angels*.

In other words, a bunch.

The role and importance of music supervisors has grown exponentially each decade. In the early 1970s, when Martin Scorsese pulled together the music for the movie Mean Streets on his own, it was generally up to the director to negotiate with a band's A&R representative for song rights. In the '80s, with such films as Urban Couboy, Dirty Dancing and Risky Business, there needed to be a middle person who could negotiate with labels and bands to get clearance for songs. Over the past decade, the job has expanded, starting in pre-production, running through the shooting of the film when music supervisors are often called in

days after their drop-dead deadline, he woke up at four in the morning to call London one more time. He finally got a yes. "I called McG [the director] and he was in an ADR session with Drew Barrymore. When they heard, a weight was lifted off my shoulders and Drew started crying. It was that dramatic. Thank God it cleared, because none of us who worked on the film, having lived with that song in that scene for so long, would have been able to watch it any other way."

#### A CREATIVE NEW WORLD

As recently as 1987, when Jeffrey Kimball of Other Noises Music debuted as a music supervisor, there were not many others doing the job. On a nuts-andbolts scale, not much has changed. "Except that not a lot of the record companies had people set up to handle licensing to films and television back then," Kimball explains. "So, sometimes you were dealing with an A&R person, the budgets weren't what they are today and the expectations weren't what they



for creative assistance, and ending only after re-recording and post-production is completed.

For *Charlie's Angels*, Houlihan, director Joseph McGinty Nichol and the entire team were counting on the Prodigy song to clear for a certain scene. "It took me three months to clear that song," Houlihan says. "We had a backup song, but it was so far down creatively from how the Prodigy song worked that it would have been a disaster if it didn't get cleared." Two are today." In fact, he adds, a large part of his job back then was digging through stacks and stacks of vinyl albums in old record stores looking for hidden gems. "Now, anybody can dig up music by sitting at a computer."

Today, music is more accessible and the demand for soundtracks has grown. It seems as if nearly every film that's released these days has a soundtrack attached. Why is that? "It's the same reason people play slots—when a soundtrack record hits, it hits really, really big. It hits huge," Kimball answers. "Everybody is thinking *Titanic*, so there's this willingness to put out a fair number of soundtrack records in the hopes that one out of 10 or one out of 20 will hit the big time."

Increasingly, too, movies include songs as scene definers. Think back to how Peter Gabriel's "In Your Eyes" appeared in the 1989 film *Say Anything*.



Six years before that, Tom Cruise defined *Risky Business* in one scene by dancing to "Old Time Rock & Roll" in his underwear.

Of course, basic economics teaches us that as demand rises, so does price. It was not unheard of to pay \$2,500 for a popular artist's song 15 years ago. These days, the range runs from \$15,000 to \$40,000 for a non-hit song. Moreover, there are reports of bands getting anywhere from \$500,000 to \$1 million for a single song. "The licensing fees for songs have gone haywire," says Houlihan. "Many people liken it to when Jim Carrey got \$20 million for a film. After that, all the other A-list actors demanded that, and it wreaked havoc on budgets." That same phenomenon is happening in the music-for-film business, with more and more event movies throwing an average of \$600,000 to \$800,000 at major artists.

"When we were trying to close our major rock deal for *Charlie's Angels*, there's a band we didn't close the deal with because they wanted a million dollars," reports Houlihan. "Why? Because that's what Metallica got for *Mission: Impossible 2.* Glen Brunman [who handled —CONTINUED ON PAGE 106

## THE PRODUCTIVITY POWERHOUSE

The Avant digital film and post-production console is designed from the ground up to deliver advantages in operational efficiency. So you're free to concentrate on your clients' creative needs, while still delivering a great job on time, and within budget.

#### Why post on Avant?

- 48 physical channels give access to 192 signal paths
- Dedicated, familiar control surface
- Simultaneous surround and stereo mixing
- Varispeed automation
- Hub routing for resource sharing
- SuperGrouper control grouping
- Panpoint<sup>™</sup> automated surround sound panning
- Integral 64 x 8 programmable monitor matrix
- Outstanding SSL quality, service and support

Discover how to make the most of valuable post-production time by calling to arrange a demonstration.



SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #R2515

## DIGITAL AUDIO POST PRODUCTION



33 We still can't believe the power of our SSL Avants! The total automation enables us to move effortlessly between stereo and 5.1 mixes. The monitor section allows critical multi-channel speaker calibration within the console, and instant comparisons for downmix compatibility; while the Hub router gives our three Avants access to every resource in our facility.

STEVE DAVIS, DIRECTOR, CRAWFORD AUDIO, ATLANTA

## Solid State Logic



INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS

Begbroke Oxford OX5 1RU England Tel: +44 (0)1865 842300 Fax: +44 (0)1865 842118 Email: sales@solid-state-logic.com www.solid-state-logic.com

NEW YORK +1 (212) 315 1111

LOS ANGELES

+1 (1)323 463 4444

Токуо

+81 (0)3 5474 1144

PARIS

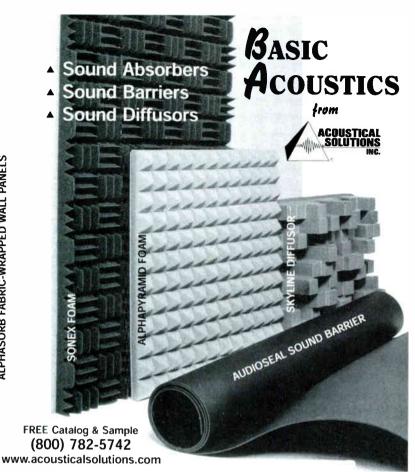
+1 (1)905 655 7792

TORONTO

SINGAPORE +65 (0)438 2272

+33 (0)1 3460 4666 +39 039 2328 094

MILAN

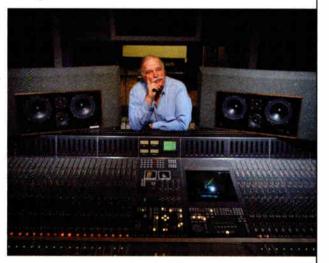


**CIRCLE #043 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

## "I'm Listening To Westlake"

When 5-time Grammy Award Winning Bruce Swedien listens everybody talks and now they're talking about Westlake Monitors...

ALPHASORB FABRIC-WRAPPED WALL PANELS



Experience audio monitoring the Westlake Way and join the hundreds of recording studios, broadcast facilities and independent professionals worldwide that depend upon the performance and reliability that their Westlake Monitors provide, day in and day out.

WHEN YOU NEED TO HEAR EVERYTHING - YOU NEED TO LISTEN TO WESTLAKE

#### MANUFACTURING GROUP



## -FROM PAGE 94, "GREATEST STORY"

the end result was compatible in both 5.1 and Dolby Pro Logic," says Salmassy. "A lot of times, when those shows are decoded, they would have all sorts of problems with the audio going into the surrounds. We had to pay special attention to preserving the original intention of the dialog placement, as well as making sure that it didn't end up with out-of-phase information throwing dialog into the surrounds. That was one of the challenges we were up against.

"A lot of times, when there is dialog in old theatrical presentations going into all three channels-left, center and right; or left-center, center and rightcenter-incorporating the left-center and right-center tracks can be problematic," he continues. "That can be a hurdle, but in this film it was a small one. Once we found the proper balances, it didn't pose too much of a problem at all."

Salmassy, aware of modern sound jobs that sometimes call attention to themselves, was careful not to overly hype the track on The Greatest Story Ever Told.

"We try not to change the EQ or the color or the intention of the show," he says. "We try to, as much as we can, preserve the original intent of the mix. When we create a surround from a mono surround or previous no-surround source, that is when a little EO is needed. Sometimes I will do a little roll-off from the surround to not take away presence from the front end.

"When we created the subwoofer track, it was very sparse," he continues. "So only in certain instances did I incorporate the sub track. It would be moments like a bunch of horses galloping by or legions of soldiers trampeling. We elected not to go over the top on the thunder sequences with Jesus up on the cross on the mountain, as it was already building up to that with the music and the sound effects. So we just maintained that. Very little was used, unlike a typical late-20thcentury bombastic mix.

"Most people buying DVDs are expecting pretty big sound from contemporary films," he concludes. "When they get these older films, they aren't expecting to have such a wide-sounding track. In this case, the original 6track audio that was used for the source of the 5.1 mix was really brought across successfully and maintained. The original sounded great, and we just enhanced it a little bit."

**CIRCLE #044 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



Audio

# Sound the filmmakers destination

## www.universalstudios.com/studio











UNIVERSAL STUDIOS OPERATIONS GROUP

> TALENT: Unequaled!

### **TECHNOLOGY:**

- 528 input Harrison MPC consoles with 100% automation
- 100% compatibility between rooms
- Four dedicated digital work station bays
  - Digital dubbers/recorders
  - Three way speaker system
  - Fully equipped sound proof producers offices

### **OTHER SERVICES:**

- ADR
- Foley
- Telecine Services
- Audio/ Video Transfer
- Sound Efx Editorial
- Digital Sound Editing Services
   Digital Mastering

10	0 U	niv	er	sal	Ci	ty	Pla	a z a	• [	ľn	ive	r s a	l C	ity	, C	A 9	) 1 6	608	+ 8	81	8.7	777	. 22	11	• 8	\$00	.89	)2.	19	79
Т	н	E		E F			L	Μ	M		Α	K	E	R	2	S		D	E		S	Т	1	N	Α	T	t (	I	0	N
w	W	W		U	Ν	I	V	Ε	R	S	Α	L	S	Т	U	D	1	Ο	S		С	Ο	Μ	1	S	Т	U	D		0
	CIRCLE #1(#1.0) PRODUCT (WED) CARD																													

### SOUND FOR FILM



*—FROM PAGE 95, TRAFFIC AND TDM, PART 3* would be monitoring *Traffic* on bookshelf speakers, like the aforementioned low-budget filmmaker did in 1995. Give me strength!

The key thing is to remember the distinction between the A-Chain and the B-Chain in film sound. The former is the source of the sound, while the latter is the reproduction system and the room acoustics. Your B-Chain must represent time-honored standards in terms of level and frequency response. This will never change, and its standardization is indeed one of the cherished hallmarks of film sound rerecording. *Traffic* sounded the same to me at Studios de Saint-Ouen in Paris as it did during the final mix at Swelltone



Labs in New Orleans. (Except that da woids were different.)

The basic physical considerations for a film mix room include using bi-(or tri-) amped theater speakers behind a perforated screen, with the center of the mix position subtending an angle of approximately 45°, giving the sound time to develop in a room before reaching your ears. Having said all this, I think that you are better off being in a small room than in your classic 300seat re-recording barn, regardless of console or working method. My gut places the ideal size for a mixing room on the order of 35 feet long by 25 feet wide, although our stage in New Orleans (26x18) is quite comfortable, (Please, no letters from acousticians telling me that my numbers violate some sacred room-size ratio,)

I have never, ever, had problems with mixes (including the eight films I did in Weddington Productions' 15x10foot studio) translating *up* to larger spaces. Although in small mix rooms you tend to be hypercritical about matters such as noise and distortion, there are no down sides to this approach, in my book. Eventually your film will make it to DVD in home theaters, and

**World Radio History** 

your sonic kimono will be wide open. Large rooms, however beautiful they can sound, will often obscure problems that will rear their ugly head when the film heads to DVD mastering, if not sooner.

The problem with *really* small rooms is that your perception of loud



sequences is somewhat skewed, causing you to be a little conservative relative to what can be "absorbed" in an average theater. (Then again, most of your audience will probably appreciate your efforts, however unintentional, in that direction.)

The macho posturing that mixing a feature film equals mixing in a large room is not the only thing that has to be un-learned in virtual workstation mixing, in my humble opinion. For starters, cue sheets are a waste of time when you can see the modulations rolling by you. Because you are bused to your final output configuration from the first day of premixing, there is no need to write your busing down, one of the primary uses of cue sheet.

The whole entourage behind punching in—streamering the picture, constantly fiddling with the PEC/direct keys—is reduced substantially. This is not to mention the biggest one of them all: You record only automation until you need to screen the film or record your final stems.

And thus we come to the first "down side" of this process that I'm touting as the best thing since sliced bread, or at the very least, Dolby Stereo. You have to be on guard against "virtual macho" and being seduced by the reliability and power of total automation. The most obvious and important example is to think that your automation will be retrievable at will at any time in the future, and therefore you don't need to print stems.

This is poppycock. While I'm quite sure that Digidesign will be around in five years, I would never want to bet

## THE WHOLE PICTURE

## DIGITAL PRECISION



- 24•96
- RADIA
- SADiE 3 Software System
- SADiEnet networking

Some people would have you believe that only they can provide the right choice of workstation for your application.

Other people are wedded to a specific operating system when deciding upon a workstation.

There are even those who underestimate the importance of effective customer support in keeping their business running.

Fortunately there are those who are able to see beyond the hype and recognise the power of SADiE for the widest range of applications backed by unparalleled customer support.

www.sadie.com

Isn't it about time you considered the whole picture?

Visit our website or contact us directly for further information.





## THE WORLD'S FINEST AUDIO WORKSTATIONS

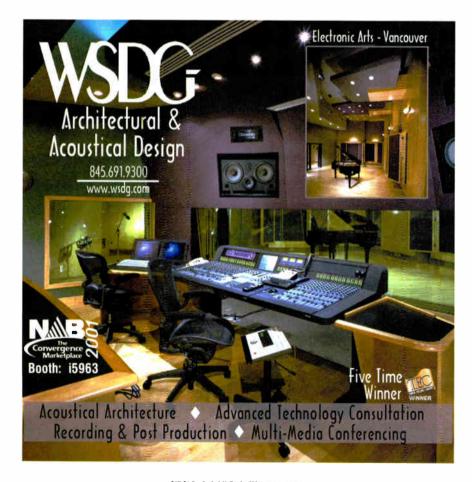
USA Tel: +1 615 327 1140 Fax: +1 615 327 1699 Europe Tel: +49 (0)711 3969 380 Fax: +49 (0)711 3969 385 United Kingdom Tel: +44 (0)1353 648 888 Fax: +44 (0)1353 648 867







**CIRCLE #047 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



### SOUND FOR FILM

that all of the software and hardware planets—Mac OS, Pro Tools version, plug-ins versions, Pro Tools hardware—will line up exactly as they did on the last day of the final mix. In two years, much less five.

I know I sound like a broken record, having said this a few times before, but it cannot be overstated. You should not begin printmastering until you have recorded (or, as I prefer to say, "rendered") your stems in as many food groups as possible.

At this point, you know that what you are hearing is what you signed off on at the final mix, and you don't have to worry about having the automation guillotine hanging over your head. Your stems then reside in a simple session that is refreshingly bereft of automation. The theoretical benefit of saving a digital generation by going straight to printmaster, etc., does not compare to the down side that something might not come back...unnoticed until it is too late.

By recording many types of stems dialog, ADR, production effects, backgrounds, Foley, hard effects, etc.—you are turning a potential disadvantage into a big plus. Should you have to come back to a film years later to take it apart, be it for something as simple as an noncurse-word airline version or as complex as a four-hour "director's cut," you are reducing your need to jump back to the automation-laden sessions that were running at the final mix.

Don't get me wrong, I think that it is important to try to preserve your original edit/mix sessions as carefully as possible. Document, on paper, the facts of the final mix: what hardware was used (including CPUs and RAM), software versions, monitor matrix as-

## GLOSSARY

This month's glossary deals with a few old-school terms that might be unfamiliar to some of you.

**STREAMER:** Markers on film (or electronically generated on video) to count mixers down to a scene change and a punch-in (or –out).

SINGLE-ENDED NOISE REDUCTION: Processing, such as gates, that eliminate noise already present on a recording. Double-ended noise reduction, such as Dolby SR, requires two stages, encoding and decoding.

CIRCLE #048 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Over 2100 hours of recording. Three years of work. Sixteen sound designers. Two very broken DAT machines. Three blown tweeters. Five channels completely screwed on our mixer. One rotator cuff injury and near-arrest by police.

**1805** different hits/explosions. 1754 whooshes/transitional elements. 402 noises/musical elements. 175 drones/beds. Eight audio discs. Three packages.

noise generator sound design elements **NOISE GENERATOR** 548 hits, 525 whooshes, 402 noises and 175 drones and beds on four audio discs. The ultimate arsenal of sound design elements.



1257 hits, bangs, explosions, crashes, bursts and rumbles. 89 different cateaories. Two audio discs and one WAV disc.



#### TRANSITIONS

1229 fly-bys, whooshes, sweeps, scrapes, stutters and beams divided into 100+ categories. Two audio discs and one WAV disc.

#### The Noise Generator Sound Design Libraries. Speakers beware.

Go to noisegenerator.com or call toll-free 877.VideoHelp for a free demo.

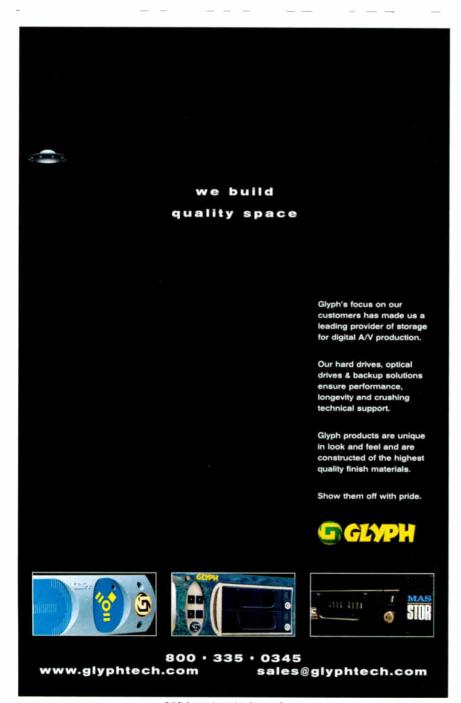
NAB Booth #L4833 CIRCLE #049 ON PRODUCTION FISICIARD

#### SOUND FOR FILM

signments, etc. You should always aim at being able to get back to your final mix; just don't rely on it.

Another strain of virtual macho that you have to be on the lookout for is a total resistance to outboard gear that has to be actually plugged in. Indeed, I have relied exclusively on software plug-ins for my two virtual mixes, and I hope that my streak continues. However, I do see the need, if only on a philosophical level, to free myself from the "it's-all-gotta-be-automated-via-TDM" mantra. What matters at the end of the day is how cool your film sounds, how *right* it is. And if getting there is helped by easy-to-use, single-ended noise reduction (one of the big plug-in gaps so far) or one of the new multichannel reverbs, then go for it.

Although you can have gear inserted on aux inputs and following timecode, it is a far sight smarter and safer to get the sound you want and render the file with the sauce already applied. Bring this up in tracks where EQ "blacking" is flat, faders at zero. The original track(s) should stay muted, and if you need to tweak the sound in the future, it's not that big of a deal. You're still ahead of the game as it would usually be played—the fader and sends levels, plus



the returns, are all there, lurking in your session.

In essence, one of the central dilemmas of virtual mixing is deciding what good stuff to keep from the old school, what to modify and what to discard. As much as possible, use your control surface as you would a normal console. For example, become adept at using the assignable knobs to tweak EQ and send levels on-the-fly. I found that I would initially always stop and deal with the sound by itself, on the computer screen.

Along the same lines, keep your eye on the screen...the movie screen, that is. The time-honored maxim of mixers is never more true, because it's very easy to get seduced by the tracks sliding across the monitor. You need to keep your gut (and your ears and eyes) focused on the movie.

As I've said many times before, in order for this whole fully automated process to work, you have to create bulletproof templates of every flavor; One for each of the sessions that will be playing back at your final mix, plus many variations to hold your stems and create printmasters and M&Es. I have been tweaking and adapting my standard setups for the past two years and have pretty much settled on what I need. Once I redo the templates on my next film, Ocean's Eleven, with the radically new and improved busing structure that is in Pro Tools 5.1, I hope to spend much less time tweaking them in the future.

This claim will be met with much skepticism from my colleagues who give me a hard time while accusing me of making too-large and elaborate session templates. I try to imagine oddball stuff that comes up on every film, without fail, and create a space for it. JExtensive X tracks, sends, EQ and sends on every fader...I want to have my cake and eat it, too. I don't want to compromise anything offered by standard mixing practices, all the while that I'm enjoying the benefits of virtual TDM mixing.

And that is all that I will have to say on this subject for a long time. Your comments, however, are always welcome at PO Box 24609, New Orleans, LA 70184, or to swelltone@aol.com. ■

Larry Blake is a sound editor/re-recording mixer who lives in New Orleans for reasons too numerous to mention, although one of them would have to be that his favorite virtual mix stage is only 12 minutes from his lovely home.

World Radio History



# CONTROL

#### DESIGNED BY FOCUSRITE | BUILT FOR PRO TOOLS

www.digidesign.com/control24



----

©2/01. Control | 24, Digidesign and Pro Tools are trademarks or registered trademarks of Avid Technology, Inc, or its subsidiaries or divisions. Focusrite is a registered trademark of Focusrite Audio Engineering Ltd.



11/11.111

IIIII



A division of Avia

CIRCLE #05100N PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### -FROM PAGE 96, MUSIC SUPERVISORS

A&R for the *Charlie's Angels* album] said, 'If we pay this band a million dollars, it will be the end of the music soundtrack business.' We agreed it was just too high. Could Sony Pictures have pulled out some extra money and made it happen? Yeah. But for the next Sony Pictures film, it would have been that much harder to make rational, reasonable, realistic deals."

Say you spend several million dollars for a soundtrack album, Houlihan continues, "Who is going to make money off of that? Who's going to recoup?" He then points to another recent picture that paid \$600,000 for the publishing of a big hit song and paid a contemporary artist \$500,000 to do a cover version. "And it bombed," he says. "You could make a movie for that money. It's crazy, it's insane to spend \$1.1 million just to get a song in the can, let alone the video cost and the marketing cost."

According to Bill Bishop, senior director of film and television for Warner Bros. Special Products, the cost of a song depends on a number of factors. "There's nothing that's set," he says. "It's taken on a project-by-project basis. It could be from seven figures to a couple thousand dollars. There are a lot of factors we use to charge with—sometimes it's the budget of the film or the popularity of the band. If it's a little independent film and you've got a band that's just been signed to its first album, then we try and skew that on a lower level priceline."

#### THE GLORY, THE RISK

Even with the kind of money floating around, there are a number of bands that fall into the extremely difficult to clear category. Pearl Jam, Beastie Boys, Rage Against the Machine and Beck are on that list. "Those artists all have a very important career track to them, and they generally don't care about my popcorn movies," Houlihan says. "And I don't blame them." After all, there is a lot riding on the success or failure of an album for an artist. Take a band like Lit, for example. They had a couple of hit singles off their 1999 A Place in the Sun release before putting a song on the Titan A.E. soundtrack. Thanks to the movie's D.O.A. status, their song died immediately and there was no saving it. "[A bad movie] can be like cement shoes, and no matter how good the record is, it gets this stigma and this

stench of failure on it," explains Houlihan. "Radio station program directors don't want to support it, because it has the name of the movie involved and the movie was a stinker."

Yet, Warner Bros.' Bishop says that artists are more amenable to have their songs included in soundtracks. "Yes, yes, yes. I think the big change came after Whitney Houston's The Bodyguard," he says. "I think that album woke people up-it sold like 16 million copiesto the advantages of being on a soundtrack album. It can be monetary, but it can also be exposure. You can use it to get to an audience you are trying to get to. We really don't see that many people saying, 'I don't want to be on a soundtrack,' unless the band doesn't like it for any aesthetic reasons, but that seems to be less and less,"

Sometimes a film's perceived potential for failure is as much of a challenge as getting a band interested. Houlihan faced that while looking for bands for *Charlie's Angels.* "Everybody thought that *Charlie's Angels* was going to be Hollywood's latest disaster idea," he reports. "There were rumors coming from the set that there were all these -CONTINUED ON PAGE 232



# clean dialogue

Developed for audio engineers working in post and dubbing, the DNS1000 is specifically designed to remove background noise from recorded and live dialogue. It suppresses traffic noise, wind, rain, general ambience, reduces reverberation, and is an essential tool for dubbing, post, and broadcast.

CEDAR



real time processing with near-zero latency means no loss of lip-sync



tast, intuitive, and very simple control interface



six processing ranges concentrate the power where you need it \*\*



advanced noise suppression algorithms offer faster, better results than you'll achieve with anything else



channel 1, channel 2 or stereo operation for maximum flexibility

### DNS1000 dynamic noise suppressor

DNS 1000



USA

Portland

LISA

CEDAR Audio USA 43 Deerfield Road

Tel: +1 207 828 0024

Fax: +1 207 773 2424

Web: www.cedaraudio.com

Email: cedarusa@cedaraudio.com

ME 04101-1805

International Headquarters

CEDAR Audio 20 Home End Fulbourn Cambridge CB1 5BS United Kingdom

Tel: +44 1223 881771 Fax: +44 1223 881778 Web: www.cedaraudio.com Email: info@cedaraudio.com

CIRCLE #053 ON PROQUCT INFO CARD

## NEW PRODUCTS FOR FILM/VIDEO SOUND

#### HITACHI 42-INCH PLASMA DISPLAY

Hitachi America (www.hitachi .com) is now shipping the CMP4120HDU, a 42-inch version of its PDP Plasma Display Panel. Designed for wall-mount or freestanding use, the 42-inch (diagonal), 16:9 aspect ratio display weighs only 72 pounds, is 3.5 inches thick and features a 160° viewing angle. Inputs are switchable between analog RGB (D-sub or five BNCs) or composite video (single BNC, S-type or three BNCs) for connection to computers or any picture source. Resolution is 1024x1024. Retail is \$9,995.

Circle 301 on Product Info Card

#### **MUNRO M3F**

Munro Associates (www.munro.co .uk) has received THX approval for its M3F digitally controlled active three-way monitor system. The compact M3F system has a depth of only 40 cm, allowing for behind-screen installation, and THX has approved the M3F for use in dubbing studios and smallto-medium film mixing theaters. A digital system controller allows for multiple setups, and the nonvolatile memory includes all standard reference curves and a screen compensation filter. All functions are controllable via an RS-485 port; a Windows 95-based GUI is available.

Circle 302 on Product Info Card





#### SSL ENHANCES AVANT

SSL (www.solid-state-logic.com) announces new software and hardware features for the Avant digital post/film console. Version 4 software includes PanPoint panning, which allows a panning path to be designed on the console bit pad, and SuperGrouper, which can link signal controls such as pans and EQ. DCTM (Directly Controlled Tape Machine) provides synchronizer-free support for parallel tape machine control, while a RIO Grande I/O option adds up to 12 16-channel, 24-bit ADC/DAC cards and up to four 24-channel AES/EBU cards for a total of 192 analog I/Os. Virtual Paddles uses existing physical paddle switches for additional monitoring and recorder control. RIO Grande I/O and MADI interface options are also offered for the Aysis Air and Aysis Air Mobile digital broadcast consoles. Circle 303 on Product Info Card

#### SHURE FP24 PORTABLE MIXER

Shure (www.shure.com) offers the FP24 portable 2-channel mixer/ preamp for pro field production applications. Designed to meet high-res, digital recording noise specs, the FP24 has two transformer-balanced inputs (assignable to the L/C/R outputs), a built-in slate mic, 1kHz oscillator and headphone monitoring amp. Additional features include 6dB/ octave highpass filters, adjustable threshold peak limiters, dual-color LEDs to indicate clipping/limiter activity and LED output meters. Housed in a tough aluminum chassis, the FP24 runs on a DC supply or two AA batteries and weighs less than 2 pounds. Retail: \$855. Circle 304 on Product Info Cord

#### AMS NEVE LIBRA LIVE SERIES II

.....

The Libra Live Series II all-digital broadcast production console from AMS Neve (www.amsneve .com) features a proven operatorfriendly console layout, extensive mix-minus, GPI and other broadcast-specific facilities, a new fault-resilient, rapid-recovery control system, multiformat surround sound options, and 24-bit analog and digital interfacing. **Circle 305 on Product Info Card** 



# Crystal. Clear. Sound. Today.





#### Introducing Our NEW Crystal® CS43122 – the Most Advanced D/A Converter in the World

This is the sound of the future. An audio converter chip so technologically advanced, it recefines performance. The CS43122 preserves the essence of recorced material and provides transparent. audio conversion for a pure, Crystal Clear listening experience. Delivering 122dB dynamic range and supporting sample rates up to 192kHz, audio performance and sound quality are pushed to the ultimate edge with the new CS43122. Cirrus Logic is the world leader in proprietary mixed-signal solutions.

#### CS43122 Features:

- High-Performance, Stereo D/A Converter
- 24-Bit/192kHz Conversion
- 122dB Dynamic Range
- 0.0007% THD+N
- 28-Pin SOIC

www.cirrus.com/ad/mix4 800-888-5016

CIRCLE #054 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



National Distribution through: Insight Electronics www.insight-electronics.com Nu Horizons www.nuhorizons.com

© 2001. Cirrus Logic, Inc. All nights reserved. Cirrus, Cirrus Logic, and Crystal are registered trademarks of Cirrus Logic. Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners World Radio History





#### THIS IZ THE STORY

RADAR<sup>®</sup> (*Random Access Digital Audio Recorder*) was launched in 1992 by our design team here at iZ<sup>™</sup> Technology. RADAR<sup>®</sup> was the first hard disk recorder to provide a viable alternative to 24 track, 2 inch, analog tape recorders. It gained immediate acceptance in professional studios around the world and has been making converts of die-hard analog users ever since.

In 1994, the Otari<sup>®</sup> Corporation expressed interested in RADAR<sup>®</sup> and became the worldwide distributor for the product line. In 1996 we developed the world's first 24 bit, 24 track hard disk recorder, the RADAR II.

In 2000 the distribution agreement with Otari<sup>®</sup> expired. iZ<sup>®</sup> Technology chose to re-assume all sales, marketing, distribution and support for RADAR<sup>®</sup> and the UFC 24<sup>®</sup> format converter. We thank Otari<sup>®</sup> for helping us introduce RADAR<sup>®</sup> to the world and wish them continued success.

#### IZ™ TECHNOLOGY PLANS FOR THE FUTURE

At iZ Technology our purpose, and our passion, is to *"create visionary audio products"*. The iZ culture promotes excellence in our people as well as our products. We strive to help each other to become what we are each capable of becoming. Our mission is *"recording the world"*. You can trust your tracks to RADAR.

#### HIGHEST QUALITY SOUND

Our third generation RADAR<sup>®</sup>, the award winning RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24, is the world's first multi-track hard disk recorder with a 192 kHz recording engine. Our "Adrenaline board" is an ultra-high performance SCSI recording engine which takes audio directly from our world class converters and routes it directly to removable SCSI hard disks, bypassing the host computer completely. This proprietary design, combined with RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24's renowned low jitter, rock solid clock, allows RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 to provide superior sonic performance. Devoted professionals love the way RADAR<sup>®</sup> sounds and they have demonstrated it by using RADAR<sup>®</sup> on scores of hit records produced in major recording studios around the world.

#### **ROCK SOLID 24-7 RELIABILITY**

The RADAR 24 is the first integrated hard disk recorder to use the BeOS<sup>®</sup> operating system, a robust, multi-media focused OS designed to provide superior, real-time performance. The BeOS<sup>®</sup> platform also offers unlimited potential for future development and product enhancements.

Using the valuable feedback from our users we are constantly seeking to improve the stability of our product. We are passionate about creating the most reliable products possible and to back that up we now provide 24/7 technical support and round the clock, in house, product testing. Our website (www.recordingtheworld.com) features comprehensive support materials and an online forum for discussion and support.

#### SO EASY TO USE - YOU DON'T NEED A MANUAL!

RADAR<sup>®</sup>24 is so intuitive that you can integrate it into your workflow right out of the box and never miss a beat. With dedicated function keys on all remotes, there is virtually no learning curve. Start recording immediately and experience the simplicity and the quality of sound that is heard on so many of today's hit recor

# THE FUTURE

The strength of this system is its simplicity, its stability, and its audio fidelity . . . there's one other in iZ's favour – track record. iZ Technology undoubtedly have the longest and most outstanding track record when it comes to hard disk recording. - Audio Technology Magazine

"RADAR is the most analogue sounding digital recorder. It is stable as a rock and brilliantly designed by an expert team that know their audio" - John Oram "Father of British EQ"

"The sonics are superior to everything else I' ve ever used." - Tony Shepperd (Boyz IIMen, Barbara Streisand, Backstreet Boys)

"If you want to catch a glimpse as to where our industry is headed look no further than the iZ Technology RADAR 24... they also offer a service hotline staffed by devoted users. Hopefully other manufacturers will follow their lead."

- Surround Professional Magazine

"The iZ Technology Radar 24 sounded absolutely incredible at 96 KHz!" - Audio Media Magazine

#### DO YOU KNOW YOUR RADAR HISTORY?



IZ Technology CREATION RADAR - 1993



#### **RADAR I -1994 Distributed by OTARI**



#### RADAR II -1996-97 Distributed by OTARI



12 RADAR 24-2000 192kHz, BeOS', DVD RAM

#### RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 features

• Fully compatible with RADAR' I and RADAR'II

- 192kHz recording engine
- 100-BaseT Ethernet card & built in USB
- Optional full function, professional remote
- Built in SVGA, No external computer required
- Graphic user interface and wave-form display
- Real-time BeOS" operating system
- Standard Digital I/O-24 ch TDIF, 2 ch AES & S/PDIF
- Control RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 from your MAC<sup>®</sup> or PC via MTC
- Machine control (g-pin serial and MIDI)
- DVD-RAM or tape back-up options available
- Full timecode sync (SMPTE/EBU and MTC)
- RADAR' 24 is Soundmaster' compatible
- Outputs A and D signals simultaneously.
- Assign any track input to be digital or analog.
  Link up to eight RADAR 24's with RADARLINK\*.



www.recordingtheworld.com 1 800 776-1356

-o m 800 ъ ngene

0



0

C



Available for immediate delivery × 

Get more information, get a quote or buy a RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 online today at www.recordingtheworld.com in North America call 1 800 776-1356 Book a FREE RADAR' 24 DEMO! (check availability in your area)

Winner

\* RADAR 24 shown with optional Session Controller (\$1,195) and SVGA monitor (not included).

#### TRUST YOUR TRACKS TO RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24"

A ROCK SOLID, PERFORMANCE BASED, DIGITAL RECORDER THAT CAPTURES AUDIO AT UP TO 192kHz! A DIGITAL RECORDER THAT SOUNDS BETTER THAN ANY ANALOG TAPE OR COMPUTER BASED SYSTEM! iz TECHNOLOGY OFFERS 24 HR, 7 DAY-A-WEEK, PERSON-TO-PERSON TECHNICAL SUPPORT! RADAR 24 CAN SHARE DIGITAL AUDIO FILES WITH OTHER DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATIONS! A DIGITAL HARD DISK RECORDER SO EASY TO USE YOU DON'T EVEN NEED A MANUAL! NOW ANY STUDIO CAN AFFORD ONE! OR MAYBE EVEN TWO! WELCOME TO THE FUTURE - RADAR 24 \$4,995\*

THE FUTURE IZ" HERE

1023222 



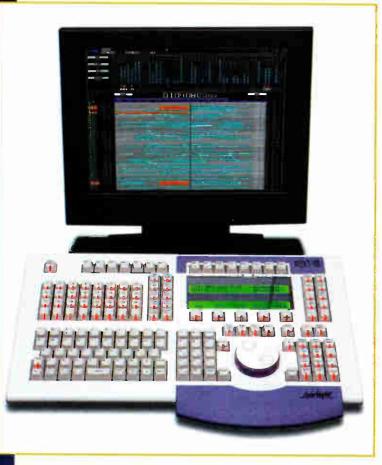
Price is subject to change without notice. Shipping and applicable taxes extra. The above trademarks are registered trademarks of their respective owners.

CIRCLE #055 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

#### **TECHNOLOGY SPOTLIGHT**

# FAIRLIGHT QDC Taking DSP to the Next Level

Representing millions of R&D dollars and more than two years of development, Fairlight's QDC (Quad Digital Channel) technology is designed to greatly enhance the performance, speed, audio quality, graphics resolution and DSP power of the company's digital audio workstations, editors and recorders. Much more than an upgrade, QDC literally transforms



the architectures of Fairlight's MFX3plus, FAME2 and Prodigy2 systems into workstations with more tracks, more buses, faster disk access and real-time processing on all channels. QDC has been integrated into all new Fairlight systems shipped since September 2000, with the company's flagship Merlin being initially designed using the technology.

#### HOW IT WORKS

Essentially, the QDC card replaces the original Digital Channel Card (DCC) with 12 times the DSP performance. Each QDC has eight Analog Devices 21061 SHARC devices and 128 MB of Waveform memory. Real-time, 40-bit, floating-point math is used to maintain headroom during complex algorithms that involve many multiplication steps. A

> single QDC card has enough DSP for a 32-track workstation like the FAME1 or the largest configuration of the MFX3plus.

> The system rack used in a ODC conversion holds up to four ODC cards but is built for (and the architecture firmware supports) up to eight QDCs. Each card is individually configured for the particular Fairlight product by way of plug-in "daughter" boards specified for the user's particular I/O and disk requirements. If required, then multiple rack systems of QDC cards can be supplied. Fairlight's philosophy is to provide a "future proof" platform for audio workstations that stay current for up to 10 years. To this end, QDC makes use of programmable logic from Altera and Xilinx. These devices allow electronic circuit designs to be expressed as software code and loaded on chips. Future significant changes and enhancements to circuitry can be made by way of software downloads rather than component or circuit board replacements.

#### MAIN FEATURES

Enabling huge gains in productivity, all QDC-enhanced Fairlight

products operate the same as before with no perceptible changes in the operator's commands, work surface, tools or job process. QDC provides seamless, gapless punch-in/-out on all 48 tracks simultaneously at 48kHz sample rate and 24-bit depth. This would require playback of 96 tracks of audio from a single hard drive. Andrew Brent at Fairlight confirms that using

#### BY BARRY RUDOLPH



# It's Time for an Oxford Education



Solid State Logic 4000 Neve -VR - ProTools-24 Five Sony Dmx-R100 Consoles and the Sony Oxford Digital Console

FREFERE FEFEFEFE FILLEFFE

Hands-on Training Financial Aid Dorm Housing - Internships Outstanding Job Placement Assistance

din an that

Muzh

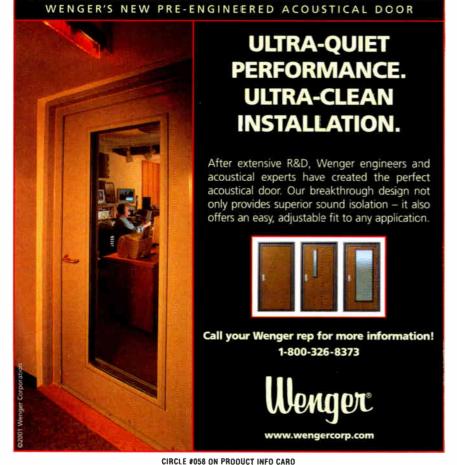
-----

See our Latest Job Placement Leads at: recordingcareer.com 5278 Lankershim North Hollywood CA 91601 818-763-7400

World Radio History



**CIRCLE #057 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO** 



#### TECHNOLOGY SPOTLIGHT

QDC's new Ultra/Wide SCSI and the new 15,000 rpm hard drives, it is routine to play up to 145 audio tracks at a time from a single drive. Support for up to 18 SCSI devices is accommodated for.

QDC offers simultaneous, realtime crossfading of unlimited duration on all 48 tracks. Another advantage to real-time DSP is, unlike, say, Pro Tools, with Fairlight there is no rendering and therefore no waiting. There are also no delays waiting for audio to "cache" for playback—after a worst-case Locate command, buffering 48 tracks of audio takes less than a second. Further, all waveforms are displayed instantly. A MFX3plus with QDC will show 48 tracks on a single high-resolution screen.

The new AD/DA converters use 128 oversampling and up to 96kHz sample rates. Frequency response is rated at 10 to 20k Hz, +0 dB/-0.25 dB. THD+N is less than 0.0008%, while thru noise is measured at less than -H0 dB Aweighted. Other sonic enhancements include a sub-nanosecond, super-low jitter clock that exceeds AES-3 spec and a power supply that (after power-up) re-clocks to the session's sample rate clock. This clever design eliminates interference that can occur in computer-based audio systems, where the switching power supply's clock signal radiates throughout the cabinet. A sample-rate converter can automatically convert all incoming digital audio to the specified output sample rate up to 96 kHz, while maintaining correct timestamp or timecode information. Also, 16/20/24-bit files can be recorded and mixed freely in any project at any time.

QDC systems are compatible with existing MediaLink systems, with all gear sharing the same network, projects and SFX databases. However, QDC-enhanced systems enjoy double the network bandwidth across the same 100 Base-T connection. Again, this is in keeping with one of Fairlight's basic tenets: to provide the best possible products and a continual upgrade path as significant improvements and new technologies become available.

Fairlight USA, 844 N. Seward Street, Hollywood, CA 90038; 323/465-0070; fax 323/465-0080; www.fairlightesp.com.

Barry Rudolph is an L.A.-based recording engineer. Visit his Website at www.barryrudolph.com.

World Radio History



Publishers of: MixBooks, EMBooks and the Recording Industry Sourcebook.

**JOIN** the first online community providing tuition-free educational training and information covering the entire spectrum of audio recording and music production!

### The Internet site for:

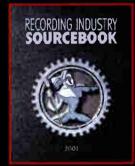
#### Professional Audio Study Courses



#### Recording Industry Sourcebase

#### Only artistpro.com gives you access to the industry's most comprehensive searchable database, imported directly from the newly updated

files of the Recording Industry Sourcebook



#### Professional Advisor Forums



**Visit our interactive Professional Advisor Forums** hosted by Al Schmitt, Glenn Mendows, Bob Welch and other experts.

### Register for FREE today: WWW.artistpro.com

**CIRCLE #059 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



(tr)







goproaudio.com















# IP, IP EVERYWHERE...

#### A TALE OF TWO TRADE SHOWS



Just after the turn of the new year come, back to back, the Consumer Electronics Show and then MacWorld. Both tell a tale of rampart infatuation with the Net (duh) and DVD (double duh). Also evident was an upswing in consumer interest for quality sound for picture and audio in general.

To me, CES is all about distribution. Las Vegas, that's another matter. Anyway, it's distribution of content, audio, video, voice, text and data by shiny, plastic CE gadgets in every conceivable shape and form. The next big distribution channel for all your hard work is radio. No, not Ye Olde FM approach, though that's not dead yet. It's satellite radio, a surprisingly groovy way to receive the same continuous programming from coast to coast. The catch? It's subscription-based. Yup, no free stuff here like the olden days. The content will cost you, and to get these new channels, your car stereo will need to be replaced as well. Kinda like DTV: New content means scrapping the old infrastructure, but new business models await.

offering greater revenue than from the moribund mechanism it replaces. Satellite radio focuses on mobile applications, with roving bands of upper-income consumers willing to pay for narrowcast, commercial-free music and talk.

Speaking of rambling Yupsters, DVD has made its way into the dashboard of your ride. DVD-V that is, as car DVD-A players are few and far between. "Dear, take your cyes off Charlize Theron and watch the road or I swear Fll kill ya!" And you thought cell phones were bad.

Another mobile audio item of note: The new DSP-based CD70 "San Francisco" model CD player/receiver from Blaupunkt incorporates a measuring mic for active EQ and selective loudness only at frequencies that may be masked by acoustic noise in the vehicle. Maybe the next model will incorporate active acoustic noise cancellation as well.

Examples of both DVD-A and SACD made a strong showing, albeit as mains-powered models.

BY OLIVER MASCIAROTTE

Home DVD-Audio players were shown by Onkyo, Matsushita, Pioneer, Denon, JVC and Rotel. Most included progressive-scan component video out, so the picture quality approaches that of the audio. Still no "simple" players on the scene, though, that provide CD's ease of use. I expected simple portables at the show, but I guess I'm the simple one, because the only DVD-A portable I saw had the obligatory LCD screen for viewing and navigation.

Also concerning navigation, a disturbing trend was the lack (in many of the players) of a Group button, either on the front panel or remote. The implication here is that some DVD-Audio content cannot be navigated and accessed without a video display attached to the player. This only highlights, along with the continued absence of simple players, the fact that DVD-A is really a red-haired stepchild of DVD-V, at least in the minds of the CE manufacturers.

Parasound had one of the most impressive DVD-A dreadnoughts at the show, a massive pre-production prototype that

### ...with the new ULTRA-DYNE® PRO from BEHRINGER: The ultimate (6-band) 24-bit mastering processor.

#### A new dimension of power mastering

The new BEHRINGER® ULTRA-DYNE® PRO is our ultimate 6-band mastering machine with unheard-of power. Two high-performance DSP's, combined with ultra high-resolution 24-bit A/D and D/A converters, give you perfect multiband mastering with incredible loudness, transparency and sound optimization.

#### 6 bands for 6 times the power

Simply stated: the more frequency bands you have, the more loudness you get without side-effects like pumping etc. While the competition offers a mere 3 or 4 bands, the ULTRA-DYNE® PRO delivers ultimate power from 6 bands

#### VIRTUOSO®: mastering magic

You won't believe your ears! Your sound can now stand up to top-rate CD productions. Extreme punch with no dynamic loss. The magic word is VIRTUOSO®, a synonym for intelligent and fully automated parameter settings based on your program material. Quick, easy and always perfect. The incomparable wizard VIRTUOSO®: available only from BEHRINGER®.

#### ULTRA-DYNE® PRO DSP9024: experience the ultimate revolution in multiband mastering

ULTRA-DYNE® PRO stands for total power mastering. Next to an explosive multiband Exciter for complete transparency and powerful iow end, and a multiband Denoiser, the DSP9024 features authentic tube simulation for that extra bit of heat in your sound. Hear and experience the ULTRA-DYNE® PRO-and feel free to compare it with any other unit, including broadcast equipment in the \$25,000 range.

But remember to buckle up: the ULTRA-DYNE\* PRO is pure power.



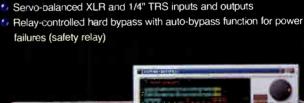
The new ULTRAMIZER® PRO DSP1400P. At your dealer's now

©2001 BEHRINGER Spezielle Studiotechnik GmbH

Technical specifications and appearance subject to change without notice

a Canada Tel.: +1 902 860 2677 Fax: +1 902 860 2078 Email: support.ca@behringer.de International Tel.: +49 2154 920 666 Fax: +49 2154 920 665 Email: support@behringer.de Japan Tel.: +81 3 528 228 95 Fax: +81 3 528 228 96 Email: support.jp@behringer.de Singapore Tel.: +65 542 9313 Fax: +65 214 0275 Email: support@behringer.com.s USA Tel.: +1 425 672 0816 Fax: 41 425 678 7647 Email: support@behringer.com





Free downloadable Windows<sup>e</sup> editor software for **ULTRAMIZER® PRO DSP1400P**.

failures (safety relay)

phenomenal audio quality

and noise gating

http://www.behringer.de/eng/support/software/dsp1400p.htm

(The ULTRA-DYNE<sup>®</sup> PRO's powerful features:

6-band compressor with separate peak limiter section

Tube simulation with selection of popular tube types

6-band noise gate for "inaudible" noise reduction

for punchy bass and dazzling highs

24-bit AES/EBU digital interface (optional)

Large high-resolution graphic LCD display

Extensive MIDI implementation

State-of-the-art 24-bit A/D and D/A converters from Crystal for

Up to 600 msec. of delay for "look-ahead" compression, limiting

ULTRAMIZER® function for extreme loudness and signal density

Multiband Exciter with adjustable ratio of odd and even harmonics

Digital stereo mainframe with two 24-bit high-power signal processors

More information at:

www.behringer.com 🚜

#### CIRCLE #060 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

Email: support@behringer.com.sg



Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation



#### 2001 Tour

April 17th ZAC Studios Atlanta, GA

April 18th Parson's Audio Boston, MA

April 19th SAE Nashville Nashville, TN

April 20th SAE N.Y.C. New York, NY

April 24th Sam Ash New Haven, CT

April 26th Kempke Music Orlando, FL

May 1st Hilton Miami Miami, FL

May 1st Caruso Music New London, CT

May 3rd Hilton Deerfield Beach Broward/Palm Beach, FL

May 3rd Bananas at Large San Rafael, CA

May 5th Washington Music Washington D.C.

May 8th Professional Sound & Music San Diego, CA

> May 9th Rainbow Guitars Tuscon, AZ

May 10th West L.A. Universal City Universal City, CA

> May 15th Arts Music Montgomery, AL

May 16th Casio Music New Berlin, WI

May 17th Hilton Northbrook Chicago, IL

May 19th East Coast Music Mall Danbury, CT

May 21st San Jacinto College Central Campus Houston, TX

May 22nd Sheraton Suites Dallas Marketplace Dallas, TX May 24th Pacific Pro Audio Seattle, WA

#### Check out www.emuparis.com or call 831-438-1921 for more info and dates.



#### THE BITSTREAM

solves the Group button dilemma in a novel fashion. Thoughtfully appointed and feature-laden (can you say 1394?), it was my hit pick. The company's approach to not having a Group button? A small color LCD on the front lets you see the video content on the disc whether you're in view of the video monitor or not. How did it sound? Don't know, because very few of the DVD-A offerings were functional displays.

Bright moments came with some manufacturers' recognition, Onkyo being an example, that audiophiles might be purchasing their DVD-A player. They provide a button that disables all video circuitry so as not to contaminate the audio with internal spurious emissions.

I don't know about anyone else, but my CES cohort, Ed, and I both found this year's audio portion of the show to be generally superior to last year's.



DataPlay 500MB optical disc

Better sound all 'round. Some outstanding inexpensive speakers were demonstrated, especially small two-ways that would make excellent, budget-priced surround playback setups.

Now for the bad news: There were lots of el cheapo, multiread DVD-V players with MP3 decoding built-in. There were also so many portable MP3 devices that I gave up counting. Look, even MP3 sounds okay if the bit rate is high enough. Also encouraging was the increasing support for advanced audio codecs. As an example, Ritek's DataPlay-equipped concept piece claimed to support "AAC, AC3, ACELP, ADPCM, MP3, .WAV, WMA and more." What more, QDMC? It's SDMI-compliant and has voice-recording capabilities, by the way.

In case you skimmed the last paragraph, I will again mention a product that's been on my radar for a while. The product, and company, is DataPlay, and they won TechTV's Best of CES in

World Radio History

the Lifestyle category. The company offers an outstanding solution to cheap, convenient delivery of prerecorded content in the form of a 500MB, 1.25inch. read-only optical disc. In addition, consumers can "bake" up their own discs using write-once versions of the media. What's the catch, you ask? The current projected price for blank media, a hefty \$10 for the double-sided, 500MB variety and \$5 for a 250MB, single-sided version. Appliances should be around the same price as other members of their category, so it's the media that will make or break this format.

From "near-CD quality," we now turn to the other extreme-SACD. Players shown included stand-alone models from Sony, Pioneer and Philips with their new \$1,000 multichannel SACD1000. More two-piece transport/processor combos made a showing, from an update to Sharp's existing example to Accuphase's \$30k showpiece. Luxman had a nonoperational SACD/DVD-E (DVD-Everything) player destined initially for the Japanese domestic market. The Philips team informed me that their sister company, Marantz, will have a less-expensive multichannel player later this year. Yes! And how did that Super Audio stuff sound? Lovely, as usual. This year, Sony used mid-priced components in its SACD demo suite, so you can't cry foul that their rig costs more money than God.

Before I leave the CES cavalcade, I should mention that home networking, home servers, home Internet gateways, "Internet radios" and Internet appliances were all represented in a myriad of ways at the show. These market sectors point toward an increased public awareness and usage of rich media, streamed or otherwise. NAB attendees and other audio practitioners take note. If you don't have a fast, simple workflow established for AC3, MP3, WMA and QuickTime file production, then you'd better start seriously thinking about it.

I started out mentioning MacWorld, but I'm gonna string you along until next month. Gotta get you to read this stuff somehow! So, if I survive my current projects, we'll talk again in May...

Oliver Masciarotte lives, works and listens to d23radio in The City by the Bay. Borrowing from Charles Wright's songbook, why don't you "express yourself?" Send comments, criticisms and lush, tropical fruit to bitstream@seneschal .net.

PARIS

**PRO** \$4995 MSRP

# The Soul of Analog, the Power of Digital

PARIS<sup>®</sup> Pro by E-MU.

Analog Sound Quality Industry professionals choose PARIS Pro for its warm analog console sound and feel. PARIS Pro is a proven and mature platform, with several #1 Billboard<sup>®</sup> Hits already to its credit.

PARIS 3.0 Software offers you the most intuitive user interface on the market, emulating the logic and flow of an analog console, patchbay and tape mutitrack. And PARIS imports and exports OMF files (Avid's Open Media Framework®), giving you compatibility with Pro Tools® projects and studios.

#### **Penalty Free Expansion**

It's easy to expand PARIS Pro – simply add the I/O and Sync modules you need to your MEC (Modular Expansion Chassis). Need more tracks and effects? Each EDS PCI Expansion Card gives you 16 more tracks (up to 256), effects and 64 EQ's.

#### Powerful Hardware/Native CPU Dual Mode System

PARIS Pro not only gives you hardware-based guaranteed track count and DSP performance, but also allows you to run additional tracks and effects (VST<sup>™</sup> and DirectX<sup>®</sup>) off of your CPU to get the most out of your system.

#### Unbeatable Value

PARIS Pro offers you a dedicated 16 fader control surface, Modular Expansion Chassis, true Mac/PC cross platform software, and EDS PCI Card for \$4995. Choose PARIS Pro and then take the money you saved and treat yourself to some nice mics and a rack of high-end preamps – you deserve it.



CIRCLE #062 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### Bring your ears to your local PARIS Pro Dealer and hear the difference today!

© 2000, E-MU Systems, Inc. d b.a. E-MU / ENSONIO. The following are trademarks owned en exclusively licensed by E-MU Systems, Inc. and registered in the United States as indicated by and in numerous other countines worldwide; E-MU , E-mu Systems, int. E-MU licen, and PARIST, Pro Took® is a registered trademark owned by Digdespin, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their espective holders.



E-MU

E-MU 1600 Green Hills Rd., Scotts Valley, CA 95067 tel. 831.438.1921

www.emuparis.com

# New Software/Hardware for Audio Production

#### ROLAND VS-2480

Roland's (www.rolandus .com) VS-2480 V-Studio offers 24-track/24-bit recording (at up to 96 kHz), 384 virtual tracks (up to 16 can be recorded simultaneously) and automated 64channel/34-bus digital mixing with up to eight stereo effects processors. Editing features include 1.000 markers, 100 locators, 999 levels of Undo, ASCII keyboard and mouse inputs for easier editing, and a VGA monitor connection for viewing the most common LCD screens. Each channel has dynamics and 4-band EO and two stereo effects processors offering reverb, delay, COSM guitar amp/mic/speaker modeling, and a Mastering Tool Kit. Faders can control inputs, tracks, auxes, effects returns and MIDI information. Options include a meter bridge and channel Edit Controller.

Circle 342 on Product Info Card

#### CYCLING '74 RADIAL

A loop-based composition and performance program for the Mac, radiaL from Cycling '74 (www.cycling74 .com) is designed for composition, sound design and live performance. The application offers loop-sequencing functions such as Tempo, Pitch and Sample Editing in a modular environment centered around a "cockpit-style" interface with "loop gauges." Users can create their own modules or work from the provided components within Cycling '74's Max/MSP environment. The software supports .AIE. .WAV and MP3 files; features include sam-



ple-accurate loop playback with pitch and time shifting, an automatable modulation matrix, MotorMix support and multichannel I/O, with support for ASIO, ReWire, DirectConnect and VST. A free loop library is included. radiaL will be available next quarter for less than \$200. Circle 343 on Product Info Card

#### **GLYPH FIREWIRE GEAR**

Glyph (www.giyphtech .com) announced a FireWire edition of its X-Project drive for the Digi 001 and other DAWs. The unit is optimized for A/V production, configuration is tabletop or rackmountable, and it has 30 MB of storage space with a spindle speed of 7,200 rpm. Because it's FireWire, it has hot-pluggable dynamic reconfiguration, and it automatically mounts on the desktop. Glyph also offers WildFire<sup>™</sup>, a 3-in-1 CD-RW that writes at 8x, rewrites at 4x and reads at 32x speeds. It's Disk-at-Once Red Book compliant and includes a cable and Toast software. Circle 344 on Product Info Card

#### APPLIED ACOUSTIC TASSMAN<sup>®</sup> 2.0

Applied Acoustic Systems (www.appliedacoustics.com) introduced Version 2.0 of its Tassman physical modeling-based modular software synth. New in Version 2: support for Dxi and VST plug-in formats, reduced latency, better integration of the Builder/Player interfaces and new sound modules. Other Tassman features include 32-bit floatingpoint calculations, polyphonic, multitimbral functionality, customizable MIDI support, hundreds of prepatched instruments and synths, full parameter customization of all modules and import/export of audio samples (8- or 16-bit mono or stereo .WAV files). Circle 345 on Product Info Card

#### STEINBERG HALION

Steinberg introduces (www.steinberg.net) HALion, a VST instrument sampler. Features include an embedded loop editor with extensive crossfade functions, such as nondestructive editing and automatic identification of zero crossings, a Keyzone window that allows drag-anddrop sample loading and



.....



velocity and layer modification via resizing a keyzone. A variety of fiiters are builtin: effects include a Fatness function. Samples are streamed directly from disk to eliminate RAM limitations. HALion is compatible with most CD sample libraries: it supports .WAV, .AIF and Akai import, with more format support planned.

Circle 346 on Product Info Card

#### **ANTARES AUTO-TUNE 3**

Antares (www.antarestech .com) released Version 3 of its Auto-Tune pitch correc-

tion software. The upgrade has a completely redesigned interface with an Automatic mode for real-time correction of pitch problems or a Graphical mode for more detailed work. Auto-Tune now offers phase-coherent pitch correction of stereo tracks and includes a Bass mode that lowers the lowest detectable frequency for correction by an octave, down to 25 Hz, for pitchcorrecting fretless bass and other low-register instruments. Target pitches can

be set in real time via MIDL and a Make Scale from MIDI function lets Auto-Tune construct custom scales played from a MIDI keyboard or sequencer. It also now supports 96kHz resolution. Circle 347 on Product Info Cord

#### STORCASE DRIVE ENCLOSURES >....>

The Data Silo DS351 from Storcase (www.storcase .com) is a steel rackmount enclosure designed to house four 3.5- or 5.25inch, half-height CD-ROM, optical disk, tape or hard drives, including StorCase's Data Express removable drive enclosures. The 4-bay expansion chassis is available wired and unwired and can support up to four separate host interfaces. The Data

Silo DS320 houses two 3.5inch or 5.25-inch drives, and is prewired for either single- or dual-host interfaces. The Data Express\* DE100 is a removable drive enclosure for mounting 3.5inch, half-height or lowprofile SCSI or IDE drives into 5.25-inch, half-height peripheral bays. All Data Express models feature a front-accessible key lock that secures the carrier within the receiving frame. Circle 348 on Product Info Card



## UPGRADES AND UPDATES

Kind of Loud's (www.kind ofloud.com) Pro Tools 5.1compatible versions of RealVerb 5.1, SmartPan Pro, Tweetie, Woofie and the SmartCode Pro encoders are shipping. In addition, Digidesign will bundle Tweetie and Woofie ... **Berkley Integrated Audio** Software (www.biasinc .com) announces that Deck 2.7 is now available. Deck now supports most ASIOcompatible audio hardware. Upgrades to Deck 2.7 are free for customers

who purchased BIAS Deck 2.62 or later. Waves announces a version of the L2 UltraMaximizer for Pro Tools 24 MIX TDM systems (Mac only); visit www.waves .com...Roland (www.rolan dus.com) continues down the USB path with the SC-D70 Sound Canvas, an audio/MIDI interface/synthesizer. The unit has 24-bit A/D/A conversion, GM2/GS, coaxial/optical I/O, MIDI LO and a mic/hi-Z input... Bitheadz (www.bitheadz .com) Retro AS-1 and Unity DS-1 have been updated to Version 2.1.1; both versions now include direct support for the Roland PC-300 USB

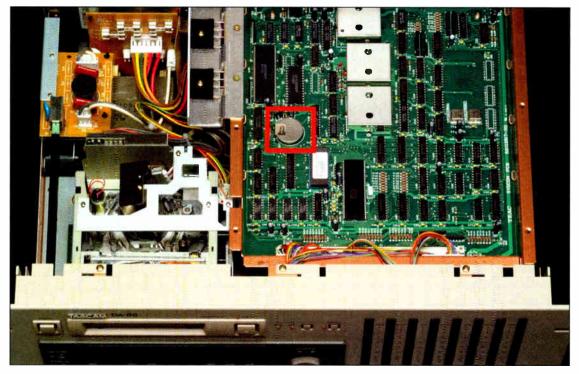
MIDI keyboard...Hal Leonard (www.halleonard .com) has partnered with the Yamaha Music Sales Group (www.yamaha.com) to form YMH Digital Publishing to develop Internetbased products...XyTech released MetaVault, a media asset software system. MetaVault features media content storage database with Search, Inventory and Shipping/Receiving functions; visit www.xvtech .com for more information...LaCie (www.lacie .com) is now shipping its 10GB, 20GB and 30GB PocketDrives", which measure 3.5x5.75x0.6 inches,



weigh less than a pound, and offer USB and FireWire support...Luxor debuts the LCT-15, an oak mobile computer workstation desk with a 3-tier computer workstation setup with recessed monitor well, CD storage rack, pull-out keyboard shelf, CPU tower holder and more. Check it out at www.luxorfurn.com.

## DA-88 MAINTENANCE, UPGRADES AND TWEAKS

#### OPTIMIZING THE PERFORMANCE OF YOUR TASCAM DIGITAL MULTITRACK



Tascam DA-88 with cover removed. The orange bax spotlights the location of the five-year-life lithium battery that supplies power to the unit's memory settings. DA-88s have been shipping for eight years, and a DA-88 or other MDM that exhibits erratic behavior may simply need a replacement battery. Worse yet, old batteries may stort to leak or corrode, possibly damaging the circuit board.

or any product, environment can affect the MTBF (Mean Time *Before* Failure). This is especially true for tape machines, where air quality can contribute to MTBF as much as the type of use or abuse. The Tascam DA-88, for example, has a fan that draws air through the tape slot, among other spaces, potentially accelerating mechanical component degradation when the air quality is in the negative.

Note how the following three environmental examples can affect the MTBF: a post house that relies heavily on tape is likely to have the machine turned on 24/7, a power user; workstation users may need access to tape but mostly work "offline," constituting intermediate use; weekend warriors—who always wish they had more time—would be classified as inconsistent users, hot and heavy some weekends, possibly dormant for many weeks.

In each of these cases, understanding the environment can help predict, prevent or minimize downtime during periods of critical need. If the post house's DA-88 was installed in a proper video machine room-where air quality control is an art-then it could be "on" 24/7, vet stay relatively clean and likely go for longer intervals before requiring major service. In a more typical control room environment, turning a "stock" machine off when not in use will minimize the collection of accu-.....

mulated dust. High humidity will shorten the MTBF of any videotape-based, helical scan recorder. This is especially true for the earliest DA-88 version—now eight years old—because its nonanodized reel table clutches have been redesigned three times since and are now stable (for a wearitem part).

Note: The information in this column could be dangerous in the wrong hands. Trying to help two diverse groups—users and technicians—could potentially compromise the material. All tape machines should get a routine inspection every 250 to 500 hours, especially if you aren't the type to pop the hood and at least take a look-see. Also, establish a relationship with a service company: There's a rea-

#### BY EDDIE CILETTI

# They say, "If it ain't broke, don't fix it." But we just couldn't help ourselves. Introducing Auto-Tune 3

A major upgrade of the worldwide standard in professional pitch correction

Hailed as a "holy grail of recording" by *Recording Magazine*, Auto-Tune is used daily by thousands of audio professionals around the world. Whether to save studio and editing time, ease the frustration of endless retakes, save that otherwise once-ina-lifetime performance, or even to create unique special effects, Auto-Tune has become the professional pitch correction tool of choice.

Now, never content to leave a good thing alone, Antares introduces Auto-Tune 3. Preserving the great sound quality, transparent processing, and ease of use of Auto-Tune, Auto-Tune 3 adds significant new features as well as a snazzy new user interface.





AUTO-TUNE 3's AUTOMATIC MODE corrects the pitch of a vocal or solo instrument in real time, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving all the expressive nuance of the original performance.

#### KEY NEW FEATURES OF AUTO-TUNE 3 INCLUDE:

- "Source Specific" processing algorithms that provide even faster and more accurate pitch detection and correction.
- Phase-coherent pitch correction of stereo tracks.
- High sample rate (96kHz) compatibility
- A Bass Mode that optimizes pitch correction of low bass range instruments.
- The ability to set target pitches in real-time via MIDI from a keyboard or sequencer track.
- A new Make Scale From MIDI function that lets you play a melody from a MIDI keyboard or sequencer and have Auto-Tune 3 construct a custom scale containing only those notes that appear in the melody.
- An AudioSuite version and enhanced MIX chip efficiency for more instantiations per MIX chip (TDM only)



FOR METICULOUS TWEAKING, the Graphical Mode displays the performance's detected pitch envelope and allows you to draw in the desired pitch using a variety of graphics tools.

#### **GOTTA HAVE IT**

If you already use Auto-Tune, you're going to want Auto-Tune 3. It's as simple as that. (Check out our website for upgrade details.)

If you're one of the few who are still not convinced, we encourage you to scamper over to our web site and download a fully functioning 10 day trial version. Try it out on a variety of your own projects. We're confident that once you experience what it can do, you'll have to have it.

#### Auto-Tune 3

We made it better because we just couldn't help ourselves.

Auto-Tune 3 will be available in TDM, MAS, RTAS, Mac VST, and DirectX versions. Upgrades are available for registered Auto-Tune owners. Check our website for details.



WHERE THE FUTURE'S STILL WHAT IT USED TO BE

ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 231 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066 USA voice: 831 461 7800 | info@antarestech.com | www.antarestech.com

#### THE TECHAS FILES

sonable chance life can be extended and maintenance costs reduced via scheduled maintenance.

#### NICE HEAD

Like a used car, tape machine usage is judged by head hours, not just the "on" hours. Yet being "on" and in a negative environment, for a stock DA-88, invites foreign matter into the transport area. No counter keeps track of that. The fan reversal and filter modification detailed at www.tangible-technology.com is very effective at trapping airborne contaminants before they can muck up to the transport. There are plenty of digital tape machine tips on my Website. Your feedback is welcome.

In light of California's power deregulation mistake-don't get me started-I wouldn't suggest that you counteract high humidity by leaving the machine on (even with the added filter). Note that DA-88s were shipped with a silica gel pack. For humid environs, mount the machine in its own rackcase with the silica gel pack tucked inside. Put the front and rear covers on when not in use. With luck, the heat generated when the machine is on will "reset" the pack for the next storage period. If not, then the food dehydrator specified on my analog tape restoration page is a good choice.

#### TENSION IN THE CASSETTE SHELL

Since the dawn of the ADAT, it is often recommended (and I concur) that users fast-wind new tapes before recording or formatting—primarily to redistribute the tape pack. New tapes may have higher tension than rewound tapes, so this is one source of potential wear or instability during that first important recording. Depending on

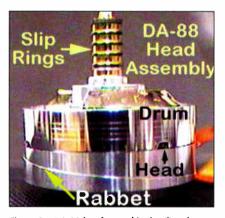


Figure 1a: DA-88 head assembly detailing the "rabbet."

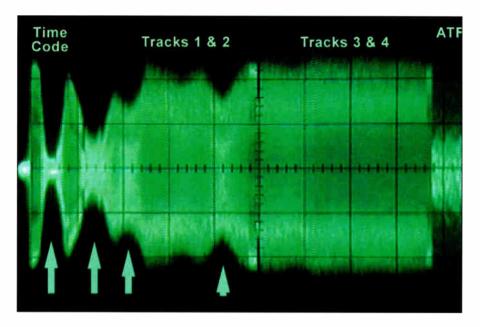


Figure 1b: Not a pretty bunny; the RF Envelope (the signal from tape) is compromised when the rabbet is clogged, as indicated by the arrows. The scope image should be "square."

whether the tape is wound in the shell or through the transport, some shedding may occur, but contrary to myth, tapes that are shed-prone don't just "fix" themselves. Loose bits of oxide have to go somewhere.

After the earliest DA-88s rolled off the assembly line, a "self-cleaning" mechanism was added, and a retrofit kit is still available. (The part and not the labor, which is minimal, is covered under warranty.) The kit comes in two pieces; the most essential being a sharp Ruby "scraper" that removes surface oxide before it can contaminate the heads. Keep in mind that tape edges also contribute to the shed factor and are not addressed by the scraper.

Look at the bottom of the stationary guide just to the left of the capstan shaft. If you see black, then the "rabbet," the bottom ledge along the circumference of the head drum, is also likely to be contaminated. Figure 1a zooms in on a DA-88 head assembly-the rabbet is the ledge around the circumference of the head drum. Figure 1b shows how a clogged rabbet affects RF output, especially at the left side of the head where the tape enters. This condition, which can happen to any DTRS model, will compromise the machine's ability to read timecode, as well as tracks 1 and 2. Cleaning the rabbet is a technician's job. Don't try this at home, kids.

#### EC'S OBSESSION

I have two obsessions regarding all tape recorders: The mechanism should

be gentle to the tape, and the tape, via tension tweaks, should be gentle to the heads.

The most significant issue for a digital tape recorder is the efficiency that data can be exchanged with the tape. When all parts are new, there is a significant amount of "data headroom." A new head needs less tension than an "old" head. As parts wear, this headroom is diminished until the errors can no longer be concealed. The best preventive maintenance will be repeated ad nauseum here: Check the error rate and learn how to manually clean the heads.

Head life is most significantly affected by tension, not just in play, but in reverse play, when the former supply reel temporarily becomes a take-up reel. It is easy to overlook this measurement, and when the supply reel clutch is defective, the tension across the heads in Reverse Play mode can be double the specified range.

#### "BACK" TENSION?

This term describes the supply reel tension applied to the head assembly when in Play mode. On all DTRS transports, back tension is adjustable via black coiled spring as detailed in the January edition of "The Tech's Files" (as a picture) and this month as a drawing. But it's not as simple as that, because there is also a tension arm position adjustment, and the two "tweaks" interact with each other.

Figure 2, from the DTRS manual, indicates the optimum position of the tension arm. This is one adjustment

# ...ptimum D...erformance U...Itimate S...ound

#### When Your Sound is an Ideal, Not a Compromise

beyerdynamic introduces Opus, a selection of high performance touring and sound reinforcement microphones for the demanding musician and audio engineer.

The collective work of German engineering and ingenuity, the Opus range of microphones is a cohesive family of products optimized for music performance. Classic technology and 21<sup>st</sup> century materials combine to create a complementary range of microphones for the musician on stage or in the studio.

#### Vocal Microphones

A wide, uncolored frequency response and warm proximity effect of this dynamic microphone produces spectacular vocal reproduction. Its remarkable response and tightly controlled polar pattern enhances usable gain before feedback, producing a crisp, natural sound.

#### Instrument Microphones

Upus 🍕

A boundary microphone, the Opus 51 captures direct and reflected sounds from an instrument in perfect balance and at an equal level. This microphone is ideal for capturing the full sound within an instrument such as the piano or bass drum.



Opus 89

### 0pus 🛤

Advanced technology and extraordinary engineering has produced this state of the art condenser microphone. The Opus 81 can be used on the stage or in the studio. It produces a smooth, warm sound, accurately reproducing the rich textures of a vocal performance.

### 0pus (

The Opus 65 is built with a 1.5 inch diameter diaphragm within a powerful neodymium magnet. The Opus 65 requires little or no equalization to produce the natural sounds of low frequency producing instruments, virtually eliminating the problems incurred by other kick drum microphones.



### Opus as

The Opus 83 is a condenser microphone ideal for drum and percussion overheads, cymbals, and acoustic instruments.

Built from solid brass, the casing of the microphone protects the sensitive element from the rigors of the road.

Celebrating its 76th anniversary in professional audio, beyerdynamic adds to its legacy of audio innovation with Opus, the uncompromising choice for musicians who refuse to sacrifice their sound.

beyerdynamic)))) North America www.beyerdynamic.com in the USA:Tel.: (800) 293-4463 • Fax: (631) 293-3288 • e-mail: salesUSA@beyerdynamic.com In Canada: Tel.: (888) 567-5940 • Fax: (450) 975-7764 • e-mail: salesCANADA@beyerdynamic.com CIRCLE #064 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



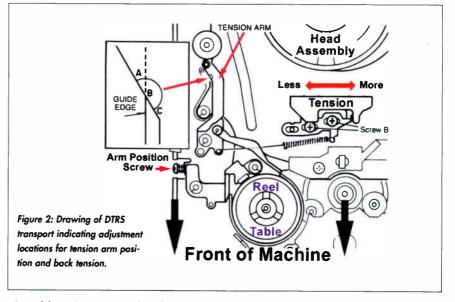
#### THE TECH'S FILES

that I feel could be more precisely detailed. I start with the tension spring set to minimum, playing a fully rewound 113-minute tape to set the tension arm position. Only afterward should the tension be measured. The "spec" is 10 to 12 gram-centimeters (gcm); it is often 14 to 16 g-cm on older machines, and, in my opinion, 10 g-cm should be the maximum value.

The point of optimizing the tension arm position is so that the machine will not be fussy at the head of longer tapes. The addition of the self-cleaning mechanism narrowed the usable range of the adjustment.

#### **DA-88 UPGRADE LIST**

You might be surprised at how many DA-88s still have their original heads. This is not a comment on the machine's genetic disposition, just an indication that some older, low-mileage machines come in for service needing many of the factory upgrades. I still get them. DA-88s before serial number 100000 were made around 1993-ish, while serial number 320000, for example, is circa 1995. The fifth- and sixth-place digits are lot numbers. In these examples, lot



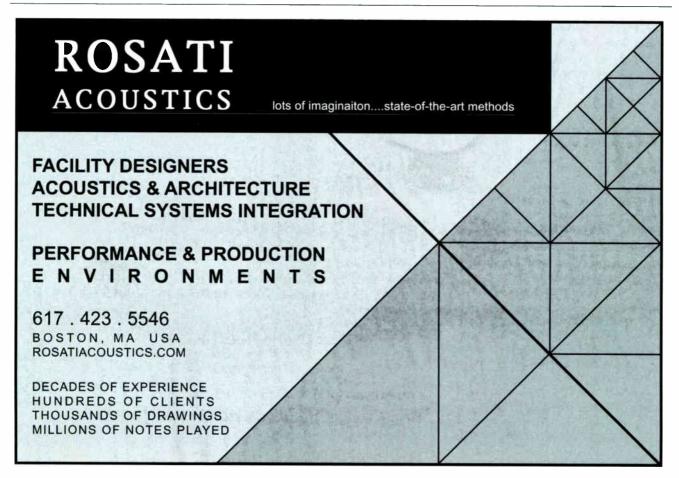
10 and lot 32, respectively. If you own or encounter one of the older, lowmileage decks, then it should be overhauled sooner rather than later.

Here's a partial list of DA-88 updates (with an error message in parenthesis when applicable).

1. self-cleaning kit: This two-part kit consists of a sharp Ruby "scraper" that is highly effective at removing loose debris from the tape before it gets on the heads. A second rather annoying sub-assembly periodically dabs the heads in an attempt to clean them.

2. slide cam: This simple piece of plastic engages the brakes and tightens the clutches. The difference between old and new parts is a smoother transition to a notch that sets up the Fast Wind mode.

3. slide cam lever/actuator: (S-err-31/ 41) There are three possible Fast Wind failure modes: bad solenoid, bad solenoid circuit (cold solder joints) and a



CIRCLE #065 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

# GREAT MINDS THINK ALIKE.

& emagic

ew companies have the privilege of setting the standard of excellence within their field.

M Audio's Delta soundcards have earned their place at the top of the class with superb engineering and performance. Critics have called them "*stunning*"<sup>+</sup> with sound quality "*none can beat.*"<sup>2</sup>

Logic

Emagic's Logic programs are the essence of innovation and creativity, and are celebrated the world over as a benchmark of software design.

Now **M Audio** and **Emagic** are proud join forces to bring you the **Logic Delta Systems.** Each one has been individually optimized for seamless hardware software integration. All systems feature Logic Delta for Mac and PC, a 24-bit/96kHz audio and MIDI recording application that is as powerful as it is elegant. Delta systems are expandable up to four per computer', so you'll always have the configuration that best suits your needs.

Add to the mix Maximum Audio Tools, an assortment of today's most popular programs by Bitheadz. Sonic Foundry and others, and you've got the right answer to your next musical question.

1-Computer Music, January 2001; 2 Sound on Sound, January 2000 \* - Dependent upon CPU resources, Multicard drivers for Mac coming soor

CIRCLE #066 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

lta 1010, delta 66

Audio

ixMe

# Logic

emag

Every Delta is now a complete

Solution.



M POWERED. . 800-969-6434 • . WWW.M-AUDIO.COM • • EMAIL: INFO@M-AUDIO.COM •



#### THE TECH'S FILES

damaged lever arm, the latter caused by a fracture at the bend in the metal work. The crack is hard to see, even when you know it is there. See Fig. 3.

4. reel tables: Redesigned three times, and one of the primary annoyances is the interaction of the black optical encoder disc with the lower portion of the reel table clutch. Over time, the black shaft compresses and creates friction. The new reel table design seems to have solved this problem.

5. cam and sector gear: (S-err-11) A limited run of DA-88s—with serial numbers between (approximately) 240000 and 360000—suffer from this "stuck loading guide" error message. Under-spec pin length causes damage to a plastic cam.

6. back tension coil spring: When replacing the back tension felt, a "silver" coil spring on the underside of the assembly ensures positive contact with the tension lever position adjustment mentioned above and detailed in Fig. 2. This spring was modified both to facilitate reassembly and to ensure positive engagement.

7. back-up battery: The three VDC lithium backup batteries should be peri-



Figure 3: A hairline fracture of the slide cam lever can cause fast wind failure (S-error 31/41).

odically checked to make certain it measures 2.6 volts or higher. Even more important, inspect for leakage before circuit board damage is beyond repair. I use a different battery than recommended, because its vapor seal minimizes "battery exhaust" that can eat copper circuit traces.

8. slant blocks: The slant block is the lower portion of the loading guides. When there isn't a tape in the machine, they are loose to the point of seeming to be broken. This is normal. They become "precise" once fully extended and pressure fit against the "V" guides. Slant blocks are perhaps the most mysterious parts in all digital audio recorders, because they are difficult to measure and there are no adjustments except for guide height. There should be a front-toback tilt adjustment to minimize curling, especially in the exit guide.

9. lubricant: For all helical tape transports—DAT. ADAT and DTRS any lubricant applied to the loading guide paths should be wiped clean, leaving only a molecular layer. Tape that accidentally becomes slack and makes contact with the lube will become very attractive to a head spinning at 2,000 rpm!

Happy Motoring! Next month: under the hood of a Tascam DA-78HR.

For more information about maintaining your gear in top shape, visit Eddie Ciletti's Website at www.tangible-tech nology.com.



CIRCLE #067 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

"...the most powerful sounddesign workstation on the planet!"

— Electronic Musician January 2001



Hybridize, combine, mutate, crosssynthesize, morph, and transmogrify your sounds to create new audio life-forms.

Kyma.5 is completely open-ended sound design software accelerated by the multi-processor Capybara-32D sound computation engine.

With Kyma you can create synthesis, effects-processing, and sampling/looping algorithms that have never been heard before. Kyma provides hundreds of sound synthesis, processing, and sampling elements along with tools for creating illimitable combinations and crossmodulations of those elements.

The Capybara -320 sound computation engine gives you the power to do all this in real time with live audio inputs and responsive parameter tweaking.

Make Contact! || Vox: 1-800-972-1749 or +1-217-355-6273 || Fax: +1-217-355-6562 http://www.SymbolicSound.com || mailTo:info-kyma@SymbolicSound.com

k y m a • 5 recombinant sound

#### kyma <u>- 5</u> recombinant sound

Create unlimited chains of synthesis, processing, and sampling modules in the craphical signal flow editor. Control any parameter with MIDI or use the output of another module as a control signal. Even the audio inputs to the Capybara are represented as modules in the signal flow editor, so you can turn Kyma into a reconfigurable effects box as well as a reconfigurable synthesizer and sampler.

Use the sound browser to quickly test out any processing algorithm on any source signal as well as to locate, audition or get into on any of the over 400 signal flows. samples, and analysis files that come with the initial Kyma sound library.

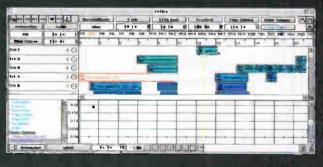
Hybridize and cross-synthesize two different sounds, or morph gradually from one sound into another using the spectral processing tools in Kyma: an ultra-vocoder module, live spectral analysis and synthesis modules, and a graphical spectrum editor.

> Arrange and layer your sounds by dragging them into a time line. Assign a time-varying pan position to each track; Kyma will route the sound to up to 8 discrete output channels. Since Kyma sounds are generated in real time, you can continue to tweak the parameters as you listen.

> Design virtual devices and custom control surfaces without having to write a single line of code. Let Kyma format your virtual control surface automatically, or lay it out yourself using the graphical editor. When a sound is playing, choose settings, from a list of presets, and save your own presets for the future.

MB of sample RAM, 4-8 audio I/O channels (24-bit 100 kHz analog and S/PDIF and AES/EBU digital), word clock and house sync inputs, VITC and LTC in and out. MIDI in/out/thru. Symbolic Sound<sup>™</sup> Kyma System for Macintosh and Windows: Sound design workstation for film; advertising; live and recorded music

All synthesis and processing is done in real time by the Capybara-320 Sound Computation Engine: 4-28 80 MHz DSPs completely dedicated to sound, 96-672







# Dynamic Range

Everything audio pros need from equipment and software reviews to project profiles and expert tutorials delivered FREE to your email box.

# Sign up for FREE weekly news! www.loudnewsletter.com

The Voice of the Pro Audio Community



World Radio History

# Preview



#### ART A/D MIC PRE/ DI BOX

ART's (www.artproaudio .com) DI/O Preamp System is a combined microphone preamp/DI box offering simultaneous operation to analog and digital outputs, including S/PDIF, TOSLINK or ADAT. Sample rate is adjustable from 44.1-96 kHz; the system also syncs to ADAT or external wordclock. An insert loop provides access for additional signal processing or direct A/D converter access. Variable Valve Voicing in the mic pre's 12AX7A gain stage presents various tube voicings tailored to vocals, guitar, bass and acoustic instruments. Two analog meters monitor levels. while an output limiter controls overshoots and normalizes levels before digital clipping. Price: \$319. Circle 327 on Product Info Card

#### SPECK 4-BAND PARAMETRIC

Speck Electronics (www. speck.com) is shipping the Model ASC single-channel, 4-band parametric equalizer. The ASC features -12dB/+6dB front panel gain control and 12 controls for equalization adjustment that covers the audio spectrum from 20-25k Hz. Designed for recording studios, touring sound systems and commercial installations, the ASC offers +28dBu headroom and exceptional audio specifications. The rear panel has both XLR and TRS inputs and transformerbalanced outputs. Price: \$645. **Circle 328 on Product Info Cord** 

CREST VOICE

The Studio Series ST2 from Crest Audio (www.crestaudio .com) is a 2-channel voice processor with mic/line preamp sections, 4-band parametric EQ and tube-sound processing for each channel. The two channels can be mixed on the stereo bus or sent in mono to their respective outputs. Inputs are XLR and ¼-inch, and the mic inputs offer a 20dB pad, polarity reverse, +48V phantom power and a highpass filter. EQ is highand low-shelving sections and two fully parametric mid filters. Also featured are 10-segment LED meters, direct (pre-pan) unbalanced outputs and unbalanced I/O inserts for more processing. Price: \$699.

Circle 329 on Product Info Card

#### RADIAL INJECTOR GUITAR DISTRO

The JD7 Injector from Radial Engineering (www.radialeng.com) is a guitar signal distribution/routing system housed in a single-rackspace

enclosure. Providing inputs for two guitars (with a selectable 8dB pad on Input A for matching levels among humbucking and single-coil pickups), the JD7 has seven discrete outputs, two of which are equipped with effects pedal loops. Output 7 offers both guitar level (TRS) and balanced mic level (XLR) outputs for direct recording of the "dry" signal. The unit also includes Jensen transformers. Price: \$700. Circle 330 on Product Info Card

#### ROLLS PREAMP/ COMPRESSOR/ LIMITER/GATE Rolls (www.rolls.com)



debuts the CL151 GLC single-channel compressor/ limiter with mic preamp and noise gate. I/Os include XLR and unbalanced ¼-inch inputs, unbalanced ¼-inch output and ¼inch sidechain insert. The soft-knee compressor has threshold and ratio controls; gate threshold and release times are also adjustable. The CL151 GLC can be used as stand-alone or mounted in a rack tray with similar units. Price: \$120. Circle 331 on Product Info Card

### CABLE MEASUREMENT

The Megger CLM200 from Biddle Instruments (dist. by

Jensen Tools, www. jensentel.com) is a handheld unit that measures the length of telecommunications, data, audio and power cables, whether on drums, in cut lengths or already installed. The CLM200 will measure up to 6,000 feet and detects opens and shorts, providing distance to the fault. Any cable type can be measured, and the unit is preprogrammed to measure 26 different standard cables accurately. Connectors are male and female BNC, with a supplied alligator clip adapter. Circle 332 on Product Info Card

# Preview

.....

111_		
111		
	115-R	-

### SURGEX SURGE

Frontier Electronics' SurgeX (www.surgex.com) division debuts the SX1115 Series of rackmount surge suppressors/power conditioners, available with six switched and two unswitched AC receptacles on the rear panel. The \$459 SX1115RL has a dimmer control with connectors for Littlite gooseneck lamps, while the \$499 SX1115R and SX1115RT models offer an additional unswitched front panel outlet. The RT includes a remote turn-on function and a Phoenix connector for interfacing to sequential power-up/-down controllers such as the SurgeX SX2120 SEQ. Circle 333 on Product Info Card

#### SUMMIT TUBE DI BOX

Summit Audio (www. summitaudio.com) has introduced the TD-100 tube direct box. Featuring a 12AX7A/ECC83 tube circuit, the TD-100 also includes a variable input impedance (loading) control for matching instrument output to input impedance. With output signal available at mic or line-level, the unit may be used as an instrument preamp or, with 600-ohm headphones, as a practice amp. The half-rack unit includes polarity reverse and ground lift switches, level and peak-hold LEDs and an internal power supply. Outputs are balanced XLR and ¼-inch TRS. Price: \$495.

Circle 334 on Product Info Card

#### NOREN ACOUSTILOCK CABINETS

Noren Products (www. norenproducts.com) offers the Acoustilock fanless cabinet, which isolates noisy equipment within an acoustically sealed and vibration-damped cabinet and dissipates equipmentgenerated heat passively. Two models provide up to 600 watts of waste heat dissipation and 32.5 dBA of noise reduction. **Circle 335 on Product Info Card** 

#### SAMSON S-CLASS PROCESSORS

Samson (www.samsontech com) intros its S-Class rackmount processors with five models, including three dynamic processors (two 2channel and one 4-channel) offering Expander/ Gate/Compressor/Limiter functions, a 4-channel headphone amp and a three-way stereo/four-way mono crossover. Prices range from \$220 to \$290. Circle 336 on Product Info Card

#### DOLBY SHIPS MULTICHANNEL AUDIO TOOL

**Dolby Laboratories** (www.dolby.com) is now shipping the DP570 Multichannel Audio Tool, a cost-effective, 2U rackspace unit that simplifies the process of monitoring multichannel audio and creating Dolby Digital metadata. The DP570 provides separate multichannel, stereo and mono outputs for feeding three sets of monitor speakers and allows the user to hear the effect of metadata in real time, while preparing soundtracks for ultimate delivery as Dolby Digital bitstreams. An 8-channel router can reconfigure program material in nonstandard track formats, and additional features include reference-quality, 24-bit,

D/A converters and flexible Ethernet, RS-485 and GPI/O control. The unit features both digital and analog outputs, along with a metadata output suitable for connection to a DP569 Dolby Digital encoder or DP571 Dolby E encoder. The DP570's price is \$6,495; a version that ships without the Cat. No. 548 Analog Option Card is \$4,995.

Circle 337 on Product Info Card

#### SOUNDMAN "EARBUD" MIC

The Soundman OKM II stereo microphone (dist. by Independent Audio, www. independentaudio.com) is designed to be worn as an "earbud" headset, allowing for natural binaural stereo recordings of music, sound effects and interviews. Available in high-SPL versions and with either mic or line-level outputs, the OKM II is priced between \$155 and \$395.

Circle 338 on Product Info Card



#### PRODESK STUDIO FURNITURE

ProDesk (www.prodesk.be) offers a line of modular furniture for audio and video workstations, project studio mixers and computer-based music systems. Several basic configurations are offered, and the modular systems are easily combined or extended for larger work surfaces. Features include black melamine finish, overbridge shelves for audio and video monitors, and a built-in 12U (21-inch) rack on most models, with other rack versions available.

Circle 339 on Product Info Card

#### LUCID'S DIGITAL DA

Lucid (www.lucidaudio .com) has introduced four digital audio distribution amplifiers. The AESx4

## HOT OFF THE SHELF

Now shipping: Dynaudio Acoustics' BM5.1A Complete 5.1 Mixing System consists of five matched BM6A powered near-field monitors and a BX30 subwoofer. Retail is \$9,497. Visit www. tcelectronic.com for more ... Marantz Professional's CDR631 CD-R/RW recorder (\$749) and \$849 CDR500 CD-R/RW recorder/player support CD-Text generation, accept multiple disc formats, offer front panel record level and balance control, and include pro analog and digital I/O. SCMS copy protection can be bypassed when duplicating a disc, and the CDR500's stand-alone 2x Duplicator function makes digital copies without A/D resampling. Check out www. superscope-marantzpro.com ...Cool Breeze Systems Interactive Pro Tools Training CSi Vol. 5 is a CD-ROM course on the new features in Pro Tools 5, including more than 40 movie tutorials covering topics such as the Smart Tool,

#### receives either Word Clock or AES audio and distributes it to four AES-connected units. The CLKx6 passes sync information, in Word Clock or Superclock format, to six parallel outputs. The SPDIFx7 accepts S/PDIF stereo audio and feeds it to four S/PDIF and two TOSLINK optical outputs and also to one AES output. Distribution in multiple formats is simultaneous. The GENx6 can distribute Word Clock or Superclock to six

MIDI Controls and Loop Recording. For more info, go to www.coolbreezesys .com...German loudspeaker manufacturer KS is now represented in the U.S. by CAP Audio Professional (www.cap-audio.com). KS offers a full range of studio monitors, including the FIRTEC<sup>™</sup> Active Professional Studio Monitor System, which features 32-bit DSP technology...Primacoustic acoustic treatment kits are designed for modifying and correcting room acoustics, by addressing a range of common acoustic problems. The foam wedges, tiles and panels may be purchased as kits or combined in custom configurations as required. Click on www.primacoustic.com...New offerings from DS Soundware include The "Ultimate Timpani Upgrade," six CDs of a set of Hinger Touch Tone timpani played with five mallet types at eight velocity levels. Files include right/left hand hits, rolls with release triggers programmed for realistic roll endings, crescendo/deBNC outputs; the unit can also be used as a standalone clock source, generating Word Clock or Superclock at 44.1 or 48 kHz. The Lucid DAs are priced at under \$600. Circle 340 on Product Info Card

PREVIEIII



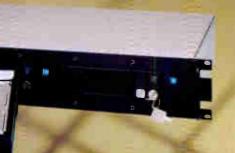
crescendo rolls and hand muffled strikes. The "Marimba and Vibraphone Library" is a two-CD set with a Marimba One fiveoctave rosewood marimba and Musser Gold Century vibes. Marimba patches include four sets of mallets, strikes, rolls, muted strikes and rattan handle strikes. Vibe patches include three velocity strikes, pedal up strikes, bowed vibes and three selectable motor

#### MBHO LOLLYPOP

MBHO (dist. by Music Trade Center, www.inditec.com) offers the MBNM 608 Lollypop multipattern condenser microphone. Offering a selection of cardioid, omnidirectional and figure-8 patterns, the 608's capsule design features a double diaphragm, goldsputtered membrane and a brass back plate. Frequency response is 5-20k Hz; max SPL is 133 dB. Girde 341 on Product Info Cord.

speeds. Visit www. dssoundware.com...Just announced: a 25% price reduction for Lucid's SRC-9624 High Definition Sample Rate Converter. Now \$1,499, the unit locks to all sample rates between 32 and 100 kHz, including varispeed and common pull-up and pull-down rates and offers I/O connections for 96kHz audio. Drop by www.lucidaudio .com...Comprehensive Video Group's latest product guide has more than 150 pages of product descriptions and specs, with sections on cables, connectors, patchbays, distribution amplifiers, switchers, processors and production accessories. Visit www. compvideo.com...AKM Semiconductor's high-performance 24-bit, 192kHz 2channel A/D converter chip offers 123dB dynamic range. Pin-compatible with previous AKM converters, the AK5394 has 128x oversampling, fully differential inputs, 24-bit digital filter and strong resistance to jitter. Click on www.akm.com.

## MUSIC TO OUR EARS ...



"StorCase carriers have become the de facto standard removable for transporting and mounting hard drives. They allow seamless integration between digital workstations and enable us to work fast with proven reliability. That's why we choose StorCase."

**Sony Picture Studios** 



"The Kingston/StorCase products are the choice of the professional in the film, audio and post production industry."

TASCAM whole world of recording lim Lucas TASCAM



"The StorCase Data Express system is such an integral fixture in motion picture sound post production that it is impossible to imagine any aspect of our work where it is not used."

Liberty Livewire Audio, LIBERTY LIVEWIRE Todd Hollywood Division

CORPORATION

... ARE THE HIGH-NOTES THAT KINGSTON/STORCASE HAVE

received from prestigious customers like Sony, TASCAM, FPC/Kodak and Liberty Livewire Audio. Editing commonly requires the use of multiple removable drives that are often swapped between workstations or transported from location to location. Whether mounted into a TASCAM unit or into our Data Silo DS320 2-bay or DS351 4-bay rack mount chassis, Data Express and Rhino/R are the removable drive units of choice in the entertainment industry and have been for years because they continue to work flawlessly.

Call a Kingston/StorCase representative today at (800) 435-0068 to order your FREE 60 day evaluation uni: and experience reliable, worry free removable storage for yourself.





©2000 StorCase Technology, Inc. A Kingston Technology Company 17000 Newhope Street, Fountain Valley, CA 92708, USA (714) 438-1850, Fax (714) 438-1847. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners

www.storcase.com/jump/av/

## BEYERDYNAMIC OPUS 69 AND 81 DYNAMIC AND CONDENSER PERFORMANCE MICS

eyerdynamic's latest performance mics are the Opus  $\mathcal{V}$  69 and the Opus 81. The \$299 69 is a supercardioid dynamic intended for live sound applications, ranging from vocals to miking instruments and cabinets. The \$425 81 cardioid condenser (back electret) is equally usable onstage and in the studio for vocals and acoustic instruments. The mics offer a black matte finish, sleek styling and rugged construction, built to endure long outings on the road; both include mic clips and padded carry bags.

#### THE OPUS 69

Boasting a respectable frequency response of 35 to 16k Hz, the 69 was a solid performer in live sound situations. On vocals, I set up the 69 for the lead vocalist in a local rock band. With a full P.A. and live drums, I A/B'd between the 69 and the SM58s that we normally use. The first thing I noticed was the level difference and the clarity; I normally spend a good

amount of time fighting with the gain and the EQ to get the lead vocal to cut through. With the 69's noticeably higher output and excellent rejection, I could back the gain way off while preserving a great-sounding signal. The 69 produces a pronounced midrange boost that provides a bright sound without requiring EQ. All of this yields a very clear and easyto-use signal.

The 69's extremely tight pattern does wonders to reduce leakage, but performers who sing while playing or moving around a lot should get acquainted with this mic before going onstage. In my studio, I set up the 69 for some demo work and tracked my own vocals and a direct guitar line. In playing back the material (without adding compression), I noticed substantial level differences in my vocals on each of the more difficult chord changes where I was turning my head. After a few runthroughs, I was used to the 69's pattern-this tight, supercardioid response is something performers need to know about before using this mic.

On acoustic guitar, the 69 seemed an obvious choice. On a boom stand positioned approximately 10 inches from the performer, the 69 sounded great—clear,

uncluttered, full and warm. The same applied to guitar and bass cabinets; the 69 rocked on both a Fender Princeton and a Peavey TNT bass amp. The mic had no trouble with high SPLs, and its handling of heavily effected guitar tones was exactly what one would expect from a mic of this caliber.

#### THE OPUS 81

The Opus 81 has a stated frequency response of 50 to 18k Hz and a max SPL of 138 dB. The capsule is fitted with a tight mesh covering, which doubles as an internal pop screen and protective cover to keep saliva and dirt out of the condenser element.

On lead vocals, the 81 sounded like a happy medium between a high-end dynamic and mid-level studio condenser. It didn't quite have the warmth, character or features of, say, a RØDE NT-2, but it sounded noticeably fuller and richer than any of the dynamics I paired it against. This mic would be an especially good fit for younger performers, quieter singers, and softer, more nuanced performances. The mic's internal pop screen was fairly resistant to plosives, and the 81 had almost no handling noise.

I also tried the 81 on guitar and violin in the studio, and the mic continued to impress me, providing the kind of clear, pristine signal that you almost don't want to touch. On guitar, the 81's response was flat and predictable, with the performer positioned six to 12 inches away and even swaying around a bit. With the violin, I felt the need to keep the per-

former on the mic a little tighter, but, again, the 81 provided a realistic and uncolored signal.

#### CONCLUSIONS

For performers who play in lessthan-ideal locales, where the mic selection leaves something to be desired, a complement of Opus 69s for your vocalists will do wonders to improve your overall sound. The Opus 81 could be a dream come true for performers working pro venues where phantom power is available. These are two mics that you'll definitely hear the difference.

Beyerdynamic, 56 Central Ave., Farmingdale, NY 11735; 631/293-3200; fax 631/293-3288; www. beyerdynamic.com.

Robert Hanson, Mix's editorial assistant, is a musician/producer who somehow manages to survive in San Francisco.

World Radio History

**...***We* SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #E2946

00-100

Over 1000 Awards & accolades for sound

The Tape Gallery Group of Companies Tape Gallery House, 28 Lexington Street, Soho, London W1F 0LF United Kingdom. Tel: +44 (0)20 7439 3325 Fax: +44 (0)20 7734 9417 email: info@sound-effects-library.com

provide the 'Sounds'

The world's largest auditionable sound effects & music samples library...

Sound Effects Library Ltd

1

aal

ALK

0

-dood

RID- CI

Cock-

ng!

4

WWW.Sound-effects-library.com Get connected fast... > Bookmark us for the future NOW!

CIRCLE #035 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# HHB CDR830 BURNIT

#### **STAND-ALONE CD RECORDER**

Just five years ago, CD burners were too expensive for the smaller studio. But today, with the advent of computer-based CD-R drives, nearly everyone seems to have CD burning capability. And, while computer-

based systems have their advantages, I prefer the quality and ease of a stand-alone for most burning. Not having to load the master into the computer every time I want to burn something is a definite plus.

HHB's new CDR830 BurnIt is not only the company's most affordable unit, but it also offers several advantages for straight digital burning over its counterparts, HHB's 850 and 850 Plus.

#### NUTS AND BOLTS

In creating the 830, HHB eliminated some of the unnecessary inputs on the 850 to create an ideal unit for the project studio market. Gone is the AES input; this makes sense, as AES doesn't transmit CD subcode data. Gone too are the XLR inputs/outputs. The 830 does have both coaxial and optical S/PDIF inputs and outputs and RCA analog I/Os. The unit includes a fullfunction remote control, offering one-touch access to many of its features. The Automatic Fader and Next Track functions can only be used from the remote.

Standard 830 features shared by other HHB burners include: an automatic adjustable fade in/fade out, SCMS-free recording (though you can set the SCMS status of the CD you are recording), builtin sample rate conversion (for recording from 48kHz DATs) and the ability to set the volume level at which start IDs trigger. Three recording sync modes are offered: I-track, All Track and All Finalize, depending on how many tracks you want to record from your source. For some reason, in All



Finalize mode, the 830 takes almost four minutes to "fix" the mastered CD. If you just hit Finalize when you are done, then it takes only two minutes.

Several new bells and whistles on the unit make it stand out at this price point. Sonically, the 830 excels with its 24-bit AD/DA converters. The 24-bit Delta Sigma D/A converter has a beautiful, warm, balanced sound, clear in the highs with excellent stereo separation. The 24-bit A/D converter, while not of the quality of an Apogee or Benchmark, does a good job when mastering from an analog source.

Unless I needed a CD-R with wordclock sync, I would choose the 830 over HHB's 850 and 850 Plus because of the unit's digital volume control. This feature allows you to boost/cut the volume of a digital signal either prior to mastering or while mastering, and it also provides left and right balance control for evening the levels on an imperfectly mastered tape. The 830 also lets users create CD text on master CDs. With this feature, you can store the disc name, artist name and track names on the CD. When played on a player that supports it, the information will read out on the screen. The text feature lets you choose between upperand lowercase letters, numbers and several characters.

#### IN USE

I burned several CDs from my live

**BY CANDACE HORGAN** 

DAT recordings, sending the signal from a Fostex D-5 DAT via the optical input, and I also burned CD copies using the coaxial input, taking a digital feed from a Nakamichi MB-10 CD changer. The 830 worked like a champ.

The digital volume control was easy to use and a real blessing for fine-tuning adjustments. While the remote can operate the digital volume control, I preferred to use the knob on the front of the unit. turning it to boost/cut levels as needed. While recording a Utah Phillips show, I was able to quickly cut the spikes from crowd noise and applause by dropping levels -6 dB, then raising the levels back up to standard input during the music. After deliberately recording another show at low volume, I boosted the levels up +5 dB on the CD, as I mastered it with almost no audible deterioration. Using the remote control to create a fade in and out at the start and end of the CD was a snap.

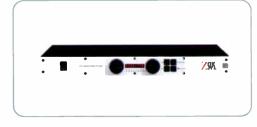
The CDR830 BurnIt is ideally suited for use in the recording studio or broadcast environment. The sound quality is superb, and the unit has the usual HHB reliability. In summary, this is an excellent CD burner at a \$795 price that's hard to beat.

HHB Communication USA, 1410 Centinela Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025; 310/319-1111; fax: 310/ 319-1311; www.hhbusa.com.

*Candace Horgan is a freelance writer based in the Denver area.* 

## Digital Audio Essentials

## from the digital audio interface experts



## NEW! ADAT - S/PDIF conversion

z-8.8a Lightpipe Detangler is a Lightpipe patch bay and also converts bidirectionally between ADAT Lightpipe format and S/PDIF (AES/EBU optional). S/PDIF inputs also feature defeatable sample rate conversion, allowing four asynchronous stereo digital sources to feed an eight-channel Lightpipe destination.



## Digital Detangler automated digital audio patchbay

Available with 8x8 or 16x16 inputs and outputs. Supports AES/EBU, S/PDIF optical & coaxial, ADAT Lightpipe optical (no format conversion to and from ADAT format). Mix and match port configurations to build the perfect solution for your studio (standard configurations also available).



## Rack-mount sample rate converters

With a full range of input and output formats, input and output wordwidths up to 24 bits at sample rates up to 96 kHz. Available in two-channel (z-3src) and eight-channel (z-8src) packages.



## Digital Detangler Pro automated digital audio patchbay

Available in 8x8, 16x16, 32x32, and 64x64 configurations. Can be controlled from dedicated remote controller, Mac, or PC software (network versions available).



## NEW! 24/96 miniature sample rate converters

z-link96 and z-link96+ support up to 24 bits at 96 kHz with user-selectable 16- or 24-bit output

Lightpipe and ADAT are trademarks of Alesis Corporation



**Z-Systems Audio Engineering** 

Tel: 352.371.0990 ▷ Fax: 352.371.0093 z-sys@z-sys.com ▷ www.z-sys.com

CIRCLE #070 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## AUDIO-TECHNICA AT835ST AND AT815ST

## **STEREO SHOTGUN MICROPHONES**

I n the rapidly changing world of pro audio, taking things for granted may not be a good idea. If you think you know what to expect from a stereo shotgun mic, then you might accidentally dismiss Audio-Technica's 9inch AT835ST (\$899) and 15-inch AT815ST (\$999). The most obvious thing about these two mics is that, in addition to being conventional shotgun mics, they offer both M/S (Mid/Side) and L/R stereo (with both narrow and wide L/R spreads).

Both mics come in a vinyl box with a mic clip, foam windscreen and a 5-pin XLR that plugs into the mic and splits into a pair of 3-pin XLRs. The diameter of each mic is slightly larger than a Sennheiser 416, but small enough to fit properly in a standard rubber, Rycote boom mount.

Both mics use the same two electret capsules; a front-facing line-cardioid "mid" capsule and a figure-8 "side" capsule mounted directly behind the mid capsule. Both mics require 11 to 52 VDC at 4mA phantom power. The longer AT815ST weighs less than five ounces and the AT835ST less than four ounces. This makes them well-targeted for the EFP/ENG video markets with their rapidly growing need

for stereo ambient sound or any other stereo sound gathering application where weight is a factor.

Using the line-cardioid capsule only in M/S mode, I found the sensitivity of both A-T mics was 1 or 2 dB below my Sennheiser 416 and 816, and the A-T mics were heard a bit more off of the sides and to the rear. The level of self-noise was about the same, although the spectra of the self-noise was different. The Audio-Technica mics made sort of a "hiiiiiih" compared to the Sennheisers' "pfffffff."

#### **ROLL-OFF REVELATION**

One very noticeable difference between these A-T mics and others I have used is in the design of the LF roll-off filters. The "flat" frequency response of the shorter AT835ST begins an LF roll-off at about 500 Hz and gently slopes down -3 dB at 70 Hz and remains there down to 30 Hz. Engaging the LF roll-off switch actually increases the LF response between 100 and 500 Hz. Below 100 Hz, it drops off more steeply at 12 dB/octave. This means you get more mid-bass and less low bass with the LF filter engaged.

The AT815ST "flat" response has a 3dB bump in the 30 to 50Hz range that returns to 0 dB at 100 Hz. Engaging the LF filter causes a 4dB increase between 100 and 400 Hz, which then drops off gently at about 10 dB/octave below

100 Hz. Again, engaging the LF filter causes an increase in upper bass and a decrease in low bass.

Both mics also have presence peaks slightly higher in frequency than that of the Sennheiser 416. The AT835ST begins a slow 2dB rise from 1 to about 2.5 kHz. It then achieves a +4dB plateau from 4 to 7 kHz, peaks at +5 dB between 8 and 9 kHz and slopes off moderately crossing 0 at 15 kHz before dropping down to -4 dB at 20 kHz.

The AT815ST begins a gentle rise at 1 kHz, hits +4 dB at 4 kHz, dips a decibel or two between 6 and 7 kHz, rises to +5 dB from 8 to 10 kHz, is back down to +3 dB at 15 kHz and slopes off to -1 dB at 20 kHz.

In their flat positions, both mics sound thinner than a 416 Sennheiser. With the LF filters engaged, the increase in upper bass makes them sound more similar. The 416 still has more beef in the upper bass and develops its presence peak a bit below that of the A-T mics, making them sound a bit "zippier" on top. In my short time with them, I found that I liked keeping them in the rolled off position to get that extra upper bass, while reducing the amount of low bass.

I did find that, in stereo operation, as a sound source works its way from front to rear, there's a point after the source gets past the side capsule where the mic gets a bit confused and throws the signal to the opposite side. As the sound source continues past the rear axis of the mic and heads back to the front on the other side, a similar "flip-flop" happens. This occurs in either L/R mode or in the M/S I matrixed in my Orban Audicy DAW. So if you're doing sound work at an automotive road rally, then it's probably not a good idea to set up in the middle of a couple of deep curves that result in the cars crossing the rear axis of the mic.

## Y M/S?

If you haven't considered M/S stereo, it's a handy format when you don't have a clue as to how

## VLZ® PRO Series with XDR™mic preamplifiers. Precise creative tools for serious artists.

1842-VLZ PRO

f you're serious about your creative product, your equipment list should start with a really good mixer like our VLZ<sup>®</sup> PRO Series. The industry standard for compact mic/ine mixers, they're used day-in and day-out by more professionals to create more albums, demos, movie and broadcast sound tracks, commercials and web casts than any other brand.

## XDR. The finest microphone preamp design ever built into a compact mixer.

Because the preamps in mixers have long been considered a poor second to \$1000 to \$2000-per-channel outboard preamps, Greg and our Analog Engineering Department spent two years of meticulous experimentation creating a sonically comparable mic preamp circuit.

According to numerous cynical recording engineers, magazine reviewers and a lot of satisfied owners, we succeeded. One reason is the advanced 2068 op-amp that is a foundation of the XDR design. It blows away our competitors' op-amps in terms of noise and distortion.

competitors' op-amps in terms of noise and distortion Consider these real, measurable XDR<sup>III</sup> (Extended Dynamic Range) microphone preamp specs:

- 0.0007% CCIF Total Harmonic Distortion
- 0.0008% CCIF Intermodulation Distortion
- 130dB total dynamic range to handle hot digital sources
- 3Hz to 192kHz bandwidth
- Ultra-low mic E.I.N. at practical gain levels

## The VLZ PRO Compact Mixer Series:

Premium XDR mic preamps and VLZ circuitry for ultra-low noise
 New high-performance 2068 op-amps
 Musical, sweet-sounding equalization at useful, logical frequencies
 Sharp
 Sharp 18dB/octave Low Cut filters
 Stereo In-Place Solo
 Easy channel level setting via Solo
 Constant Loudness pan pots
 Inserts on all mono mic/line channels
 60mm long-wearing, logarithmic-taper faders (except 1202-VLZ PRO)
 Sealed rotary controls
 Thick MIL-spec fiberglass circuit boards
 Built-in high-current power supplies
 Steel chassis
 Easy-to-understand manuals
 Best Technical Support in the industry

Call your nearest Mackie office for a 72-page brochure/hook-up guide that explains the VLZ PRO line in excruciating detail. Or log on to our web site. Then visit a Mackie dealer to decide which VLZ PRO model best meets your creative needs. MADE.BY Mackolos IN Woodinville Walusa

800.258.6883 • www.mackie.com

## FIELD TEST

The one computer control surface for now and the future! MOTU Digital Performer, Steinberg VST and Nuendo, Emagic Logic and Sound Diver, Digidesign Pro Tools from Mix Plus ,001 to Pro Tools Free. Creamware, SEKD and many more. For all synthesizer programmers, you can program any virtual or hardware MIDI instrument with total parameter names and amounts Iaid out the way you always wanted it!

Look for the new SAC-8x expansion and our new surround Radikal Technologies matrix for the total professional environment! 1119 North Wilson Avenue Teaneck, New Jersey 07666 201-836-5116 phone 201-836-661 fax radtek@idt.net www.radikaltechnologies.com

**CIRCLE #071 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



## wide you want the stereo image in the final mix. Although it's a bit difficult to listen to in the field unless you can convert it to L/R, being able to adjust the width in post-production is a definite advantage. If you're using zone mics, then you can use an M/S mic as a stereo center spot mic for soloists, using the matrixed mid-channel fader to adjust gain for the performer without upsetting the stereo balance of the side channels.

I took the AT835ST to "Open Stage" night at 8x10, a local music hot spot in Baltimore, where Craig Hopwood runs the house and mixes P.A. Through the 8x10 sound system, the AT835ST sounded a lot more open and clearer than the Shure Beta 58s. Adding a bit of EQ at the board around 3 to 4 kHz and 10 kHz made the Betas sound more similar.

Running the mic in L/R wide, I twisted it around 90° so it was aiming high and low, instead of L/R stereo. Pointing the mic at about the Adam's apple of a folk singer, I could get a split of more voice on one fader and more guitar on the other. In L/R, harmonized vocals with two singers each about a foot and a half away from the mic also worked well. When placed a foot away from an acoustic 12-string guitar, we got a nice image, but ran into feedback trouble when we added more instruments and had to crank up the stage monitors. Of course, in the studio or for on-location recording, feedback just isn't a problem.

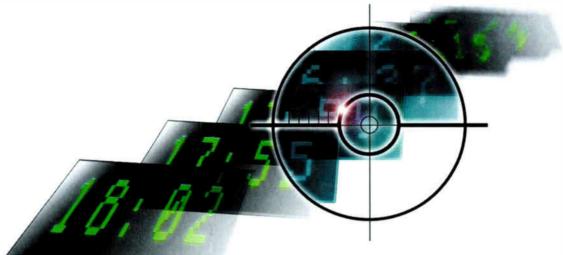
## WRAPPING IT UP

The AT835ST and AT815ST are lightweight mics with obvious EFP/ENG applications, especially with a tailored LF response that eliminates low end. Having an LF roll-off filter that increases the middle low frequencies and dumps the lower ones is a great idea that works out well in the real world. Having slightly "center-focused" stereo images means you'll get some stereo information, but nothing radical that could cause problems later. With their higher presence peaks and out of the way of blaring stage monitors, either mic might also find use as a stereo drum overhead.

Audio-Technica U.S., 1221 Commerce Drive, Stow, OH 44224; 330/686-2600; fax 330/688-3752; www.audio-technica.com.

Ty Ford's audio equipment reviews and V/O sound files can be accessed at www.jagunet.com/~tford.

## Never say Never again...





"The top grayed section of the Edit History window indicates events you can Undo or Redo, while the Offline History window behind it shows the various processes that can be modified, replaced, or removed for each audio segment." You're working hard, the new movie trailer's final mix is due tomorrow by 10 am, everything is going great and then you hear it, somebody made a mistake, you think it might be about twenty edits back, but you don't have a backup!

The bad news...

In this ever changing fast paced world of studio project deadlines one mistake like this can quickly add up to hours, or even days of extra work, costing you both time and money.

The good news...

With Nuendo, mistakes are a thing of the past.

Thanks to Nuendo's powerful unlimited Undo and Redo, it's no problem if a mistake is twenty edits back or a hundred. The Edit History window displays all changes made the past hour, three hours, or until you Close the project, making it easy to target that potentially costly mistake. And rest easy as the original audio files remain untouched unless you choose otherwise.

But Nuendo goes even further. You can process any audio segment with a wide variety of powerful edit operations and plug-in effects with the integrated Sample Editor, or even from directly within the Project or Browser windows. And as each segment has its own individual off-line history which is stored with the Project, the edits you make today can be selectively removed, or even re-applied with new parameters within seconds tomorrow, giving you total freedom of choice.

With Nuendo you'll never say never again...



www.us.steinberg.net • U.S. (818) 678-5100 • Fax: (818) 678-5199 • Fax On Demand: (800) 888-7510 • Canada: (416) 789-7100 • Fax: (416) 789-1667 CIRCLE #073-IDMIPRODUCTSINFO CARD

www.nuendo.com

## D.W. FEARN VT-4 vacuum tube lc equalizer

ith an uncompromising approach to audio processing, D.W. Fearn's VT-4 Vacuum Tube LC EQ follows in the steps of the company's singlechannel VT-I and 2-channel VT-2 Vacuum Tube microphone preamplifiers. In fact, much of the amplifier circuit design in this unit is based on those two mic pre's. I feel privileged to write about the VT-4, because it's immediately apparent that this handmade "labor of love" is in its own special class, and company owner Douglas Fearn individually inspects, tests and signs each unit.

The VT-4 is a single-channel equalizer in a three-rackspace cabinet. Everything about the construction is first-class and built to last. The chassis is fabricated of heavygauge, anodized aluminum plate, and the ½-inch-thick front panel is finished in D.W. Fearn red to match the VT-I/VT-2 units. The large, mil-spec control knobs are from original Raytheon designs that are now manufactured by Electronic

Hardware Inc. The heavy-duty AC power on/off switch is located on the back panel, away from sensitive audio lines and accidental "use" during a recording. The internal power supply fully regulates both the high voltages and DC-filament voltage. No pots are used: All controls are semisealed, silver contact-type, with rotary switches for repeatability. All audio capacitors are polystyrene or polypropylene, and resistors are 1% metal film. The inductors and input/output transformers are custom-made by Jensen Transformers.

## SIGNAL PATH

The VT-4's passive EQ circuit is surrounded by Class-A mode input and output amplifiers using Svetlana 6NIP dual triodes. Both amps are similar with single-ended triode sections coupled to cathode follower circuits. After the input transformer, the input amplifier isolates the passive equalizer circuit, whose output is then fed to the output amplifier and output transformer. The unit is designed to accept balanced or unbalanced signals and output line-level, balanced +4dBm signals. LC refers to using inductors or coils (L) and capacitors (C) in the series/parallel filter circuitry, rather than the typical RC equalizers that use resistors (R) and capacitors to keep costs and physical size down. Passive equalizers using LC networks sound noticeably more "open" and smooth.

### **GETTING IN AND OUT**

A large In/Out switch toggles the EQ in and out of circuit by substituting a resistive attenuator equaled to the level drop of the passive EQ circuit when all controls are set to flat. This is not a hard-wired bypass and works better, because you'll hear just the

since receiving my unit (serial #008), a new "make-before-break" switch was added to the newer units, eliminating all possibility of noise.

The Input Level control adjusts gain of the first amp stage in 3dB steps from -9 dB to +9 dB. For the most part, I kept this switch at unity or the center position. Fearn says: "this control is for maintaining proper headroom within the unit." This control worked fine for adding level when I was able, by grounding pin 3 of the input XLR connector, to process -10dBv unbalanced signals. If you boost several frequencies at once, then you may have to dial back the input level to keep from overloading the output amplifier. Of course, if you wanted the sound of an overloaded tube stage, then you can crank the Input Level up and get lots of wonderful (albeit expensive) distortion. For this purpose, it would be nice to have an Output Level control, because the



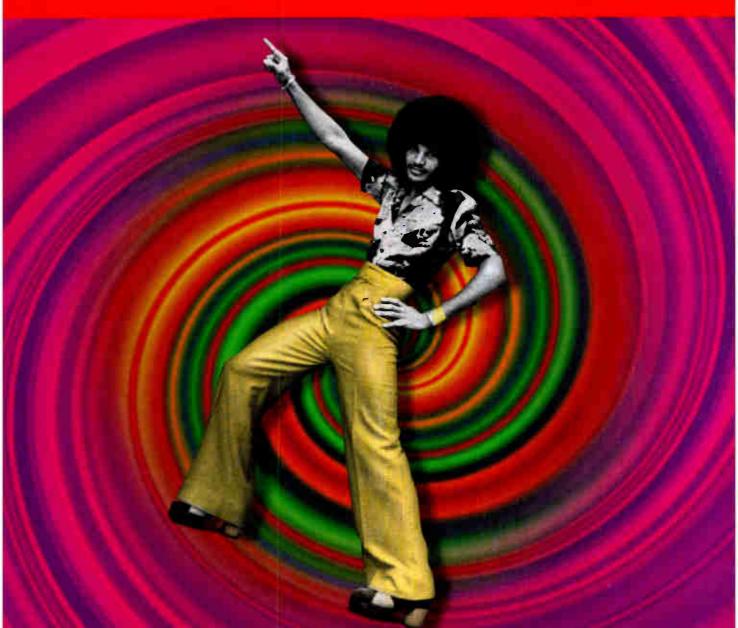
sound of the tube input/output amplifiers sans EQ. It would be crazy to leave an EQ this good patched in Bypass mode. I did notice an occasional soft pop when I operated this switch, and unit will put out up to +22 dBm.

#### EQ CONTROLS

There are five frequency controls or bands on the VT-4. Gain control knobs are intuitively located directly below each frequency control. Exact frequency selection

## BY BARRY RUDOLPH

## WHAT WERE YOU DOING IN 1973?



## WE WERE MAKING SUBWOOFERS.



March MILLER & KREISEL

In 1973, disco was king, and studio monitoring was done on two speakers. Music has moved on, and monitoring systems need to keep up with the times.

Millions of listeners are hearing your mixes through a subwoofer in their home system – with deeper bass and more low end than the soffit or nearfield monitors in your studio. These listeners may be able to hear more of your work than you do!

Regardless of whether you mix for CD, DVD, film, broadcast, or games, only an M&K Professional subwoofer insures that you will hear everything your listeners hear, with no surprises. Nothing speaks louder than experience. Call us or go to <a href="https://www.mkprofessional.com">www.mkprofessional.com</a> to learn more.

L WINNER, MICH. Converting, CA. 9020, 30204-3554, top 302-8767 L WINNER, MIRprofessional.com



is different on the VT-4 than all other EQs and contributes to its unique sound. I found myself looking at frequency choice a little differently and making slightly different judgments and decisions throughout the session. These were decisions and judgments I was very happy with the next day! Douglas Fearn said he arrived at his frequency choices by mostly listening in a musical and subjective way. I'll bet some good old trial and error and a few clip leads went into it as well!

Low frequencies are handled by shelving Low Boost and Low Cut con-

trols. The selectable frequency positions for Low Boost are 20, 40, 60 and 140 Hz, while the Low Cut control can be set to 30, 40, 100 or 400 Hz. These sets of overlapping frequencies make for interesting equalizer "stylings," which were different from conventional EQs or even multiband parametrics. Perhaps it's idiosyncratic-like an old Pultec EQP-1-but you can boost and cut in the same frequency ranges! Typically, boosting low frequencies by large amounts will cause muddiness or boominess. However, using the VT-4 to boost 60 Hz-while cutting the octave down at 30 Hz-gave me more bottom with much less boominess.

KRK V-SERIES

Now the Winner of the Powered Monitor Extravaganza Has Some Stiff Competition.

## The V6 from KRK.

- Two dedicated amplifiers with electronic crossover
- Precision drivers handle up to 105dB
- Variable gain control and combo inputs offer maximum flexibility
- Compact size lets you fit a KRK V6 5.1 system almost anywhere

Match the V6 with KRK's new S10 subwoofer for scamless bass extension down to 30Hz, 125 Watts of built-in power deliver explosive 115dB peaks!



8

S-Series Subwoofers from KRK.



www.krksys.com (714) 373-4600 fax: (714) 373-0421 KRK is a registered trademark of KRK Systems, LLC.

The next control is the unique bellshaped Mid Cut. Midrange frequencies available for attenuation are 200, 300, 400, 500, 600 and 700 Hz. You can cut up to 16 dB in 2dB steps. This is a progressive Q equalizer: As the Mid Cut control is advanced, the Q becomes sharper. This huge range is quite a sound change, and I wondered if Doug played electric guitar, because I liked this feature for "scooping" out midrange from guitar tracks. My only wish here was for a 1.5kHz position in the frequency range selection. As such, the VT-4 does not have a dedicated midrange boost control, although the next section, High Boost, does go down to 2 kHz.

High Boost is a bell-shaped equalizer with 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12 and 16kHz frequency selection positions. You can boost up to 14 dB in 2dB steps. I would like to see a 1kHz position here: Then the equalizer would have complete overlapping frequency range selection. High Boost includes a Q or bandwidth control that goes from a broad 0.6 to 1.7 at the sharpest. I found this section just perfect for brightening vocals, guitars or drums. I never heard any stridency or harshness, no matter how much I cranked the High Boost.

High Cut, the last control, is a shelving EQ, and its frequencies are 1.7, 4, 10 or 28 kHz. Twenty-eight kHz? The 28kHz setting is just the ticket for rolling off digital artifacts you pick up sometimes. I brightened a guitar track (recorded in Pro Tools) with the High Boost section and then rolled off at 28 kHz to lose some aliasing artifacts I started to hear. As with Low Boost and Cut, using both High Boost and High Cut at the same frequencies produces a whole other equalizer sound with interesting effects.

## **ALL THERE!**

A great-sounding equalizer with more tone-shaping possibilities than most other tube EQs, the VT-4 is crafted and built to last, like a Rolls Royce made for the U.S. Government. The D.W. Fearn VT-4, at \$3,900 MSRP, makes a fine investment for any recording and mixing studio. Thanks go to producer David Gamson for use of his studio and helping me with my evaluation of the VT-4.

D.W. Fearn, 182 Bragg Hill Road, West Chester, PA 19382; 610/793-2526; fax 610/793-1479; www.dwfearn.com.■

Barry Rudolph is an L.A.-based recording engineer. Visit his Website at www. barryrudolph.com.

CIRCLE #075 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

KRK

# Everything you need. Nothing you don't.

# **TWO**

The live sound console for people with more sense than money

With 27 years of experience at the forefront of professional live sound mixing, trust Soundcraft to build a flexible new value-for-money live sound console with everything you need to handle the most demanding shows. In fact the only thing Series TWO *doesn't* have is the one thing you don't need: a big price tag.

- Three frame sizes: 24, 32 and 40 ch.
- Classic raked frame design, with flat fader tray
- Compact footprint
- Wide-range input stage with switchable 48V and Phase Reverse
- Variable frequency High Pass Filter with separate In/Out switch
- Classic 4-band Soundcraft EQ with two swept mids and EQ In/Out switch
- 8 mono Auxes, with Pre/Post fader switching in pairs, and Pre/Post EQ switch
- 8 Group busses
- Left, Centre, Right master mix busses

Series TWO. Soundcraft professional live sound mixing from just \$6500.

## www.soundcraft.com

 Direct Output from each channel with Pre button to allow recording feeds

• Integral meterbridge with LED input

Two fully-featured Stereo line inputs

Four stereo returns with routing,

 MIDI mute system: 8 manual mute groups plus 128 MIDI-controllable

Master section includes SOLO (PFL

and SIP), Talkback and 2-track returns

and output metering

Auxes and 'Tilt' EQ

mute snapshots

Separate power supply

11x2 Matrix as standard

as standard

Soundcraft +44 (0)1707 665000 info@soundcraft.com Soundcraft US 1-888-251-8352 soundcraft-usa@harman.com A Harman International Company

CIRCLE #076 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## EMPIRICAL LABS FATSO

he FATSO acronym stands for Full Analog Tape Simulator and Optimizer. However, that only partially describes the effects and features offered by this unique piece of audio gear.

Designed by Dave Derr, FATSO is the latest product offering from his company, Empirical Labs, manufacturers of the well-known EL-8 Distressor, a favorite of many producers and engineers. It's my first choice in several situations that call for the use of a compressor.

After months of hearing rumors floating around the industry concerning FATSO, it was with great anticipation that I received one of the first production units for review.

AC In

CE Unplug before o

jacks balanced on the inputs as well. Pin 2 is wired "hot" on the XLRs and is user-changeable to Pin 3 from inside the unit. The owner's manual makes a point of stressing that the unused pin of a singleended XLR output cable should be "floated" rather than tied to ground to prevent shorting out any of the output amps. I checked with the factory about this, as many potential owners of the unit may use offthe-shelf cabling for their wiring needs. In many instances, prewired XLR to 4-inch cables have the unused XLR pin tied to ground on the minus side. This is true especially if they are of the unbalanced, two-conductor, musical instrument-type. The manufacturer replied that this would only

.....

present a problem if a combina-

THE BASICS

The EL-7, as the FATSO has been designated, is a 2-channel, digitally controlled, analog signal processor, capable of stereo or dualmono operation. The front panel has four large, calibrated knobs that go up to 10-not quite Spinal Tap, but very close. Two of the gray knobs are used for Input Level and two for Output Level control. Three buttons per channel (the Compression Selector switch, the Warmth/Link switch and the Tranny/Bypass switch) and a host of LEDs for metering and status indication completes the package.

Inputs and outputs are via XLR or ¼-inch TRS jacks, with the XLRs differentially balanced on the inputs and outputs and the ¼-inch

## tion of XLR and ¼-

inch jacks were used simultaneously. In case of doubt, Empirical Labs offers optional (correctly configured) XLR to ¼-inch adapter cables.

No digital inputs/outputs are provided, even though the targeted market is obviously the DAW, MDM and hard disk recording contingency. I thought about this for a while and decided it was a good thing. Because this is an analog processor, you'd eventually have to convert your digital signal to analog to use this unit, anyway. If Empirical Labs had included an AES or S/PDIF provision, then not only would the price increase, but you'd be forced to use their converters, however good or bad they \*\*\*\*\*\*

were, instead of the converters you already own and love. This way just saves you a decision and a step. If you *don't* want to ever leave the digital domain, then this is probably not the unit for you at mixdown, but it certainly could be helpful during tracking sessions.

A Link/Sidechain input and individual channel inserts are also provided via ¼-inch jacks. The power cord is the IEC-removable type, and an internal switch can change the operating voltage from 110 to 220 VAC.

## WHAT? HOW? WHY?

The one-rackspace unit is solidly built, and the quality, craftsmanship and heft of the box will be immediately apparent. But, after all initial impressions are expressed and descriptions of its physical layout are noted, two burning questions about FATSO still remain: What the heck does this thing do, and how does it sound while doing it?

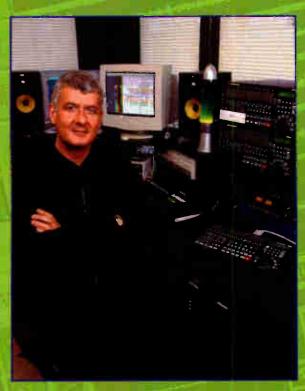
What it does is not an easy question. The short version is that it emulates the characteristics of an analog tape machine when mixing and/or tracking digital signals to help "warm-up" their sound. Unfortunately, these days, "warm" is probably the most overused term for defining a desirable characteristic pertaining to a piece of audio gear.

A better—albeit longer—answer requires describing the types of processing the FATSO has onboard, while noting that they can be used individually or in combination. Oh yeah, it sounds *so* sweet when performing all of these functions, as well.

The first process the FATSO offers is Harmonic Generation/Soft Clipping or Distortion Generation. This produces continuously controllable second- and third-order harmonics, which, when added to the signal, provide a richer, fuller sound. There is also an apparent increase

BY BOB BUONTEMPO

## **MX-2424 Profile:** Steve Levine of Manmade Souls Studios



Steve Levine in his studio with two MX-2424s and an RC-2424 Remote Control Surface. His discography includes records by Culture Club, The Beach Boys, Ziggy Marley, Quarterflash, Gary Moore, Honeyz and many others.

Producer Steve Levine's golden ears have been integral to a string of hit records by Culture Club, The Beach Boys, Ziggy Marley and many others. The centerpiece of Steve's new studio? Two TASCAM MX-2424 24-Track 24-Bit Hard Disk Recorders.

When Steve got ready to make the transition away from tape, he needed a system that provided the ease of use of tape recording with all of the creative benefits of nonlinear hard disk recording. He found that the MX-2424 offered a no-compromise solution for the best of both worlds.

With incredible sonic quality, advanced editing tools, comprehensive built-in synchronization and the most compatible hard disk/file format available on any standalone hard disk recorder, it's easy to see why smart producers, engineers, musicians and studio owners have made the MX-2424 the most popular 24-track recorder in history. For the complete MX-2424 story, visit www.tascam.com, or see your TASCAM retailer. You never know...the next MX-2424 profile could be yours.

-	R # R + 1238 - + +			2	
	-	States and a local division of the local div	_	_	_
- 49	-	-	-	-	-
		2	-		
	1			-	
•	-			-	
	- sea				
		-			
-		_	_	_	=
	the second	3.1			-1

Coming soon: the new MX-View graphic user interface for MX-2424. Native Mac/PC versions. Scrolling real-time tracks with sample-level waveform editing. Onscreen metering. Multi-machine control. Free for all MX-2424 owners.



CIRCLE #077 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640 323-726-0303 www.tascam.com

All copyrights are the property of their respective holders



in volume without an increase in level,

Many software plug-ins try to achieve this effect in the digital domain. However, the ones I've tried usually sound like they are just overloading the system's electronics to unusable (and unlistenable) proportions. I find that this happens no matter how much its GUI looks like the controls of an analog tape machine.

Without giving away any of his design secrets, Derr stated that digital processing cannot be used effectively when creating clipping and distortion generation for frequencies above 3

kHz without a byproduct of unpleasant artifacts. He believes that only if current sampling frequencies are greatly increased will digital signals ever hope to rival the resolution that can be achieved for those purposes in the analog domain.

The FATSO, however, does this job so nicely that once you patch it in and tweak it up, you'll have a hard time ever taking it out of the chain.

The unit does add distortion to the signal, but it is perceived as harmonics-not as overload. The second harmonic generated is the equivalent of an octave above the fundamental tone or pitch, and the third harmonic is a fifth



Best Engineered Album Best Pop Vocal Performance

> Mastered by Scott Hull at Classic Sound

Wayman Tisdale Tonic J. Mascis Anı DiFranco John Stirratt

classic sound L incu

211 West 61st Street New York, NY 10023 For booking contact: Andrea Yankovsky (212) 262-3300 email: andrea@classicsound.com

above that. This process adds body and

Of course, this effect, like all the processing in the unit, is a bit like hot sauce; a little goes a long way, and too much will kill the taste of what you are cooking up.

The Harmonics and Soft Clipping are always in the signal path, unless the unit is bypassed. The effect is controlled by the amount of input level the FATSO gets, as adjusted by Input Level pots. This *may* be a problem for some users. You always get the effect when you put anything through the box. Because that is the main purpose of the FATSO, I don't have a problem with the setup. Still, be aware that this is the case when using the device.

#### C-O-M-P-R-E-S-S-I-O-N!

Four types of compression, with seven possible combinations, are served up next. These have fixed-time constants and ratios, and the amount of gain reduction is, again, dependent upon the input level. The compression, however, can be bypassed from the circuitry with the Compression Selector switch. Two LEDs on the front panel of each channel indicate the "0 VU" and "Pinned" status of the FATSO. These can facilitate setting the input levels for the Compressor, Harmonics Generator and Soft Clipping processes.

The manual notes that if compression is being used, then it should be the first process set up. The rest of the unit's functions should be adjusted relative to the compressor's settings. I found this to be critical.

The compression has that famous Empirical Labs quality, only without the more extensive control of the Distressor. But, if you use one of FATSO's compressors carefully and gently, the parameters that you've chosen work just fine for both tracking and mixing.

The four types of compression start with the "Bus" mode. If the FATSO consisted of only this compressor and the Harmonics/Soft Clipping Generator, then I still would have been sold on the thing. When placed across the stereo bus of a mixer or on playback of a 2track source, you can't help but smile. I found material I previously mixed with a bit of low-end boost could be remixed through the FATSO, without the low EQ, and have a fatter, tighter bottom.

# Fall in Love Again



## Introducing the Universal Audio 2-610<sup>™</sup> Vacuum Tube Microphone Preamplifier

**Wouldn't you like to fall in 'ove with making music again?** The UA 2-610 is our new dual channel tube mic-pre — a preamp that will breathe new life into any microphone collection, bring out the emotion in vocals and reveal the true nature of your instruments. The 2-610 captures those elusive attributes that will make you fall in love with your gear — and with making music — all over again.

Unlike other "vintage style" mic preamps, the UA 2-610 — modeled on the Putnam-designed 610 console — is true to its heritage. From Sarah Vaughan to Frank Sinatra, *Pet Sounds* to *LA Woman*, the 610 preamp left its imprint on countless classic recordings.

## **UA Classic Compressors**

Whether you're tracking pure analog or running a digital studio, you'll find the UA 2-610 the perfect companion to our classic compressors, the 1176LN Limiting Amplifier and the Teletronix LA-2A Leveling Amplifier.



1176LN<sup>™</sup> Limiting Amplifier Hand-built to exacting standards, no studio is complete without this classic compressor.



#### Teletronix LA-2A" Leveling Amplifier Obsessively precise, right down to the point-to-point hand wired components.

We've retained the best of the original while adding functions designed to meet the rigors of the modern recording studio, including phantom power, impedance control and expanded EQ settings. Custom transformers feature specially selected double-sized alloy cores and sophisticated winding techniques; every tube is scrutinized before qualification. Our expert analog design team has produced a classic tube mic-pre with uncommon character and uncompromising quality.

## **UA 2-610 Features**

- > Two variable gain channels
- > Mic, Direct and Hi-Z inputs
- > Phantom power
- > Polarity reverse
- > Variable Mic/Hi-Z impedance
- > HF/LF shelf stepped EQ controls
- > Selectable frequency EQ
- > Custom-wound transformers
- > 12AX7 and 6072 tubes/channel

Sure it's a lot to attribute to a preamp, but wouldn't you like to fall in love with music all over again?

Universal Audio Classics from the Analog Ears and Digital Minds of Universal Audio.

Visit **www.uaudio.com** today to learn more and to register to win your own LA-2A!



© 2001 Universal Audio, Inc. All features and specifications subject to change without notice.

www.uaudio.com VOICE 831 466 3737 FAX 831 466 3775 EMAIL info@uaudio.com

CIRCLE #079 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History



The "Bus" compressor is designed to emulate an SSL Stereo Bus compressor and, when used gently, does a nice job of transparently pushing up your level a tad, without pumping or other nasty side effects.

The "General Purpose" compressor is the next type up on the menu. Having a little faster attack, I found it a bit heavy-handed for the stereo mix, but nice for printing tracks—sort of like a dbx 160X.

The "Tracking Compressor" is meant to emulate an 1176 and does a good job. This sound is the closest that FATSO comes to matching the Distressor. With its controls set for fast attack and release times, I found this setting the most useful of the compressors for individual instruments.

Finally, "Spank" is a high-ratio compressor/limiter having the characteristics of the compressor on an SSL talk-back mic, but with full bandwidth and better overall specs. It has an "over the top" sound when hit hard by a signal. Spank can be used alone or as a peak limiter following any of the other compressors.

The Compressor Selection switch

cycles between the different compressor types, allowing one switch to choose any of the four compressor types individually, or to select Spank along with one of the other three in series. It also can bypass all of the compression. Distressor users will be familiar with this type of multiplexed switching.

The "Warmth" (there's that word again) processing is an interesting and unique function. Its control steps through eight stages, starting with off, then, as marked by LED indicators, from one to seven. Each degree of added Warmth causes more gain reduction, from a frequency-dependent limiter with a lightning-fast attack and release. The filter controlling the response of the process is carefully designed to lop off only the highest, shrillest frequencies very quickly and recover just as fast. When used judiciously, this truly mimics analog tape saturation and self-erasure. Most of the frequencies affected by the Warmth process are above 10 kHz. This helps tame "spitty" vocals, harsh, edgy cymbals, overly bright guitars, trashy tambourines and other signals that may not respond well to the digital recording medium.

The Warmth control and the compressors are *heavily interactive*, so, again, the compression should be set up first when using these processes together.

Both FATSO channels can be linked for stereo, or multiple units can link together for 5.1 mixes. Unlike most other stereo units, the inputs and outputs on each channel are still individually adjustable. This allows tweaking the levels on both channels independently. However, to maintain good stereo imaging, the Input and Output Control settings on both sides should be matched.

## ENTER THE TRANNY

The final FATSO process involves an actual iron and coiled wire transformer, known as the Tranny. This transformer is unlike those used on older (and some current) tube and Class-A gear to isolate and impedance-match the inputs and outputs of equipment. They imparted their coloration on the sound of the gear, unintentionally, by being a necessary evil in the circuit. The Tranny process is intentionally designed to add certain characteristics to the sound. In a nutshell, it adds a midrange bite while it softens transients and tightens up, yet increases the apparent loudness, of



150 MIX, April 2001 · www.mixonline.com

CIRCLE #080 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History



the bottom.

The Tranny/Bypass Control switch is used to toggle the Tranny in/out of the signal path. This may be a point of contention for some people. In order to fit everything on the front faceplate of the unit and still use the same type of switches throughout, the Tranny shares control buttons with the Bypass function. So, when using the true, hard-wired, relay-controlled Bypass on the box, one must first switch through the Tranny function, if it is not engaged. If returning to the Tranny from a Bypass condition, then another two taps of the switch are required. The same system of multiplexing and cycling used on the other control buttons is employed, but instead of moving through two steps of the same function, it steps through two separate functions. I got used to this and it is no big deal, but some may find this a weak spot on the FATSO.

The manual suggests a test for the Tranny process that is fun to try and will impress your friends, family, clients and pets. Send a 40Hz sine wave through the unit, and match the levels with and without the Tranny bypassed. Now, pull out those Auratones, or any other little speakers you've got, and monitor the tone without the Tranny engaged on those guys. Then kick in the Tranny process. I won't give away the results.

A few clever tips are mentioned in the manual, as well, which only add to the versatility of the unit. By inserting a device with level-controlling abilities in the insert point of a channel, you can raise or lower FATSO's threshold by changing the level of the inserted device. When you add gain at the insert, the threshold of the unit is lowered and the amount of distortion produced is less. The opposite holds true when the gain at the insert is lowered. Of course, the inserts can be used in the regular manner, too, to add an EQ or some other device in the chain.

Sidechain processing is also available using the link outputs to send signal to an equalizer and returning the EQ's outputs to the link inputs of the same channel.

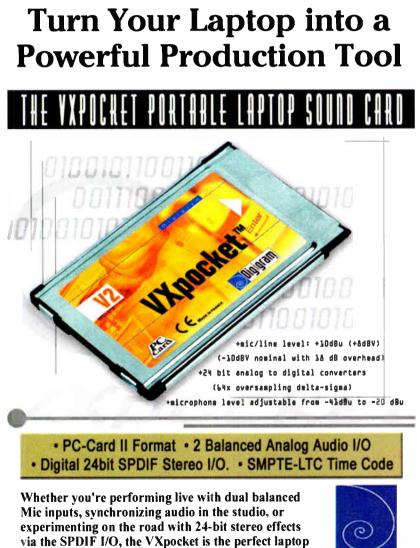
During mixdown, a good way to use the device is to set FATSO across the stereo bus before any other EQ, compression or effects are added to the individual tracks. You'll probably use less signal processing that way: FATSO becomes a sort of Exciter in reverse, adding honey to your mix.

The Compressor types have been designed with "headers," which permit different value components to be swapped with the existing ones in the FATSO. These will allow the control of the time constants, ratio, threshold and other characteristics of the compressor to be changed and/or custom-modified in the future as they are offered.

At \$2,499, the FATSO should be considered by users of digital audio systems-DASH, DAWs or MDMs--who want the perfect unit-to-track through and for use across the stereo bus at mixdown. Analog audio users will find this another quality tool for their arsenal. Anyone who has longed for a 1-inch, analog, 2-track machine should check out a FATSO, as well.

Empirical Labs, dist. in the U.S. by Wave Distribution, 1170 Greenwood Lake Turnpike, Ringwood, NJ 07456; 973/728-2456; fax 973/728-2931; www. wavedistribution.com or www.empirical labs.com.

Bob Buontempo is a freelance engineer, producer and writer based in the New York City area. His new goal in life is to make enough money to eventually put himself in a good nursing home. You can contact him, harass him or donate to bis cause by e-mail at THEMIXFIX@aol.com.



solution for achieving excellence in audio quality. Add the convenience of portability and you'll enjoy a whole new aspect of creative freedom. Check out the VXpocket Sound Card today at your Foxtex Dealer.



**Distributed By:** 





**CIRCLE #144 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

## B.L.U.E. KIWI class-a discrete multipattern studio microphone

altic Latvian Universal Electronics (B.L.U.E.) is now shipping its Kiwi multipattern studio condenser mic. B.L.U.E.'s top-of-the-line solid-state microphone, Kiwi retails at \$2,299 and comes complete with "The Shock," a robust shock-mount that resembles an optional \$400 unit designed for certain high-end European mics, and a wooden storage box. However, this is no copycat product: Kiwi offers world-class performance yet has a distinctive character all its own. And it looks like no other mic.

True to their name, B.L.U.E. mics are hand-built in Riga, Latvia. Kiwi's attractive green body houses modern, transformer-less electronics—a Class-A, all-discrete design (no ICs here!), using highquality components such as metal film resistors. The approach is minimalist; the signal path has no attenuation pads or low-cut filters that could compromise the signal.

The capsule is modeled after the B6 capsule that's included in B.L.U.E.'s high-end Bottle microphone but in a multipattern version using that same largediaphragm, dual-backplate design. A switch on the backside of the mic body provides settings for cardioid, omni or figure-8, as well as three intermediate settings between each, for a total of nine patterns. In addition to the outboard shock-mount, Kiwi's capsule is mounted on a rubber stem. providing near-total isolation from external vibration and rumblings. This internal mount allows so much flex that the mic includes three hold-down screws to protect the capsule by locking it in place during shipping.

Although useful for various studio tasks, Kiwi is designed with vocals in mind. Both the cardioid and the figure-8 patterns are welldefined and fairly tight, and in most vocal applications, a click or two away from these end positions on the pattern wheel provided a wider splay for singers that move around while performing.

While tracking lead vocals in cardioid or figure-8, I found the proximity effect added a round fullness up close, but the capsule is extremely sensitive to vocal pops. Here, either a stocking-type screen or the way-cool "The Pop" optional (\$200!) stainless steel clip-on pop filter is essential. Once you find the exact sweet spot for a full sound without breath noise, the Kiwi is **sweet**. The mic has a wide, smooth presence boost that starts about at



6.5 kHz with a +3dB peak around 12 kHz that's particularly nice on male lead vocals; this boost also adds a nice airiness to male and female background tracks. Kiwi's far from flat, but it adds punch, clarity and a low-end warmth on both spoken and singing tracks—a trait that both male and female vocalists liked. I had to agree.

This same upper presence bump that I liked on vocals gave a nice emphasis to tenor sax, although it was too much on clarinet-here, a ribbon mic was a better choice. Overall, the mic is fairly bright, and when recording acoustic guitar, some experimentation with placement is necessary. On a Gibson J-160E acoustic, positioning the mic between the bridge and the soundhole seemed to work the best on solo work, while moving toward the neck offered a brighter sound that kept the guitar from getting lost in a rock mix.

Kiwi was ideal on all kinds of percussion (assuming the drummer is under control) and delivers tons of transients and punch on timbales, while offering a clean, detailed sound on a brushed snare. I only had one mic to test, but given the top-end response, I think two Kiwis would be really nice as an overhead pair. In omni, this detail makes Kiwi a great choice as a room mic, as it captures nuances with less coloration than the other patterns.

I used a variety of preampsboth stock console and outboard-with Kiwi, but I preferred it with the Aphex Model 1100, a tube model with a phenomenal -135dBu EIN spec that really lets you know if the mic electronics are clean or not. Kiwi passed this test without any problems; in fact, its low-noise (8dBa) performance was perfect for recording low-SPL sources like acoustic guitar harmonic grace notes. This, with its impressive ability for detail and multipattern versatility, makes Kiwi a natural choice for Foley applications. I could definitely find space in my mic locker for a Kiwi or two!

B.L.U.E. Microphones, 766 Lakefield Road, Suite D, Westlake Village, CA 91361; 805/370-1599; fax 805/370-1549; www.bluemic.com. ■

#### **BY GEORGE PETERSEN**

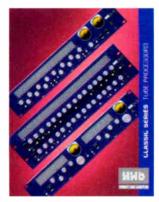
# ESSENTIAL READING



HHB CDR850/850PLUS CD Recorders



**HHB Advanced Media Products** 



**HHB Classic Tube Processors** 



HHB CDR830 Buraft CD Recorder



Genex GX8500 Multi Format Recorder



Genex 24-bit/192kHz + DSD Converters



PDRTADISC Professional MD Portable



TLA VTC Vacuum Tube Console



Quantec Yardstick Reverb



**HHB Circle Active/Passive Monitors** 



**HHB Radius Tube Processors** 



**Rosendahl Nanosyncs Clock Generator** 

## Download information · Locate a dealer · www.hhbusa.com



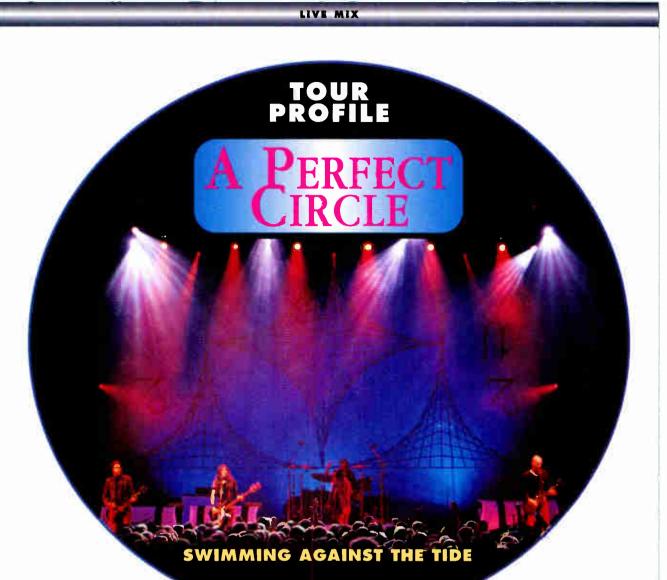
HHB Communications USA LLC · 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA Phone: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada Phone: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com

HHB Communications Ltd • 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QL, UK Phone: +44 20 8962 5000 · Fax: +44 20 8962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

Pro Audio Digital SA de CV - Rousseu No. 26 Col. Nueva Anzures, México D.F. 11590 Phone: 525.531.5859 - Fax: 525.203.0C18 - E-mail: irbach@audiosistemas.com.mx

SK Audio Professional Products - R. Barão de Jaguara 1481, cj 142, Centro Campinas, Sao Paulo, CEP 13015-910 Brasil Phone/Fax: (5519) 3236-0450 - E-mail: skaudio@uol.com.br

> CIRCLE #081 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History



ALL PHOTOS BY STEVE JENNINGS

uring the winter of '99, the rumors were everywhere; Tool's elusive frontman Maynard James Keenan and songwriter guitarist Billy Howerdel, without management or a record deal, had just finished a quiet little club tour with their new band, A Perfect Circle. The rock press continued to buzz for months, and the following April, it all broke wide open. The long-rumored project moved, in what seemed like one swift step, from industry whisper to full-fledged hard rock machine. with the band inking a deal with Virgin Records, releasing their first single and subsequent hit "Judith," and scoring a coveted opening slot on the first Nine Inch Nails tour in more than four years. Let's just say that things went pretty well.

Following the three-month NIN outing, APC went back on the road last fall and again this winter, headlining a tour with a number of support acts, including Snake River Conspiracy. Based on the strength of singles like "Three Libras," the band has had little trouble selling out theaters and concert halls across the country. Both legs of the tour also saw considerably different set lists—a notable feat for a band with only one studio album. Additions of note included an excellent cover of David Bowie's "Ashes to Ashes" and a new song entitled "Vacant," which is actually the first publicly performed song off the Tapeworm project—a long-rumored studio collaboration between Keenan, the members of NIN and a host of others.

In addition to Keenan and Howerdel, APC includes guitarist Troy Van Leeuwen (formerly of Failure), bassist Paz Lenchantin and drummer Josh Freese of The Vandals. Last February, when the band pulled into the Memorial Auditorium in Sacramento, Calif., *Mix* got a chance to catch the sold-out performance.

### AT EASE WITH HIS XL4

Veteran independent engineer Gordon "Gungi" Paterson chose a Midas XL4 for FOH. "It's, as always, a wonder-

BY ROBERT HANSON

I'm proud when someone talls me that they have an Althly product the faishill in service diter twenty years, how our customer service people helped with an application, or how our Protea equalizer has changed the way mey work

That's the idea - to build high quality tools that make a difference out of the bor and maintain their level al performance over the years.

After nearly 30 years, I still love use the tools we produce and takes product concept and audity very seriously: A compony that your after veat arows steadily - strengthening: the foundation for all at our peoplecustomets and employees alka

Bill Thompson stant, Ashly Audio, Inc.

(end just for the record, we think the Redwood trains in the picture can the partiect metaphor for Ashiy...)



## SOUND, RELIABLE, LASTS FOREVER.



Ashty Audio, Inc. + 847 Holt Road, Webster, NY 14580-9103

24,2211 - 50, 40, 40,0120 - 710, 40, 50,0010

POTER AMPLIFICAS - MARINE, LOUALIZINS - PARAMETERS (STRALIZINS - MILITAL 24(0A) PROCESSING - COMPETISION AND THE S CONSTRUCTS - STRAINE - REMAIN COMPETIS

### LIVE MIX



Come to New York City

> the center of the recording industry. Learn recording engineering at the

## INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH

Our 6 month Recording Engineering and Production Program includes: Multitrack Recording, Mixdown Techniques, MIDI, Digital Audio & more. + a diploma from a world renowned school.

Call 800-544-2501 212-777-8550 (NY, CT & NJ) Your focus is music, our focus is you.

www.audioschool.com



INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH 64 University Place New York, NY 10003 APC lead singer Maynard James Keenan

ful-sounding console," he explains. "Great pre-

amps, great EQ; it's everything you want in a console." For APC, Paterson normally uses 49 inputs, which include playback channels from a pair of DA-98s for some backing material. For this tour, he also preferred to keep a few channels open, because guest percussionists and string players were a common occurrence. "At these California shows, we sometimes have Paz's brother and sisters come out and play strings. So I left some space open to accommodate that."

Paterson's effects rack included six Empirical Labs Distressors, dbx 902 and 120X units and Aphex noise gates for dynamic control. Reverb units included a Lexicon 480L, two PCM 81s, TC Electronic M5000 and D-2 units, a Roland SD-3000 and an Eventide H3000 D/SE.

"One of the challenges for this tour was finding the right vocal mic for Maynard," Paterson states. "He just made the transition to in-ear monitors, so he's obviously much more sensitive to ambient sound that's picked up by his mic. We've pretty much settled on a Beta 57A. I've experimented with some Neumanns and Audixes. In bigger rooms, we have been going to the Beta 87 on a radio system, and that works very well, too."

The other three vocalists in the band (Howerdel, Lenchantin and Leeuwen) use Beta 87Cs. The other stage mics include Groove Tubes MD1s on guitar, and Shure Beta 52 on bass, Beta 91 on kick, Beta 98s on toms, Beta 56A on snare top, SM94s on hat, ride and snare bottom, with KSM-32 overheads. "I've also got a VP 88 audience mic, and that's going straight to tape," Paterson continues. "We tape the show every night, and the band likes to hear a better representation of the live sound."

The P.A. consisted of a Showco Prism<sup>®</sup> System. The setup had to accommodate both large theaters and near-arena-size concert halls. For this particular show,

two columns of the arena system were flown per side with two stacks set up on either side of the stage. "There was a good spread of venues, so I was looking for something that would be flexible enough to cover it all," Paterson explains.

## NEW TOYS ONSTAGE

Chris Gilpin mixed monitors for both legs of APC's headlining tour. For this particular leg, he moved to an ATI Paragon. "It's the first time I've used one, actually, and it's really nice," he explains. "My main worry was the audio quality with the desk, because with in-ears it really shows up. And I've been stuck with boards before that I really wasn't happy with and it's difficult. And I really didn't want to burden myself with a board that I never used before on a two-month tour. But I'm actually quite glad, in the end, that I decided to go for it."

The lead singer, Keenan, was the only member of the band using in-ear monitors. His setup comprised Shure E5 custom molds and a Shure PSM 700 beltpack. The rest of the band utilized a traditional mix of wedges and the natural sound off the backline. "It's pretty simple onstage," says Gilpin. "Basically, Josh [the drummer] has kick and snare, bass, Billy's guitar and a little Maynard vocal. Everyone upfront gets their own vocal and a little of Maynard. Billy just gets kick, his own vocal with reverb and Maynard, and that's it. Paz [the

# It Takes Guts for an Amp to Sustain a 2 Ohm Load

In <u>Real-World</u> Applications You Need an Amp with <u>Real</u> Specs!

Don't be fooled by the "rating game", go with real-world specifications of the GPS amplifiers. You can cruise along at up to 1750 Watts all night long with the GPS 3500. See for yourself what the whole GPS series of amplifiers can do by visiting www.peavey.com or your Peavey dealer.

## **OUTPUT POWER**

Stereo mode, both channels driven GPS 900 450 W RMS per channel GPS 1500 750 W RMS per channel

2600 1300 W RMS per channel 3500 1750 W RMS ner channel





CIRCLE #084 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

## Look Into Your Future...



## Or Just Listen.

Introducing our next generation MG4 Driver with increased dynamics, response and performance!

From the people that invented in-ear type custom monitors & personal monitor systems and...*make them better!* 

Used By More Major Artists & Tours

Worldwide Audiologist Network

Complete Sales, Rentais & Systems

Upgrade Any Existing System

EAR MONITORS<sup>®</sup> Full Range, EM<sup>2™</sup> Dual Driver and much more!



## Toll Free (877) FSI-EARS info@futuresonics.com www.futuresonics.com

The First, The Finest, The Future... Hear what you've been missing!

Ear Minitionally, Ear Moniterstrand, "Ear Minitors" and the associated logic and manyes are negletered trackinswirks of Educe Souris lacerpoveled #2000 Future Souris, Inc., All rights inserved work/wells LIVE MIX

FOH engineer Gardon "Gungi" Paterson

bassist] gets kick. snare, hat, her own vocal and Maynard. Troy [the second guitarist] gets kick, snare, hat. a little bit of the toms in the sidefills and his own vocal. I try to keep it as simple as possible We've had to add a little bass guitar for Paz in her wedges, because, for looks, they've gone down to one cabinet, tilted on its side. It's just a little light on bass, so we just put a little more in the wedges than we did on the previous leg.

"These particular wedges are the Showco 15s. They're the same all over the stage. I don't use anything extra for Josh, the drummer; I just use a pair of these 15-inch wedges. I prefer to have the same speakers everywhere. Then, if you dial it for one wedge and it sounds good, it's going to sound good for the others."

Gilpin's effects include two Lexicon PCM 880s and Yamaha SPX 990 units for reverb and chorus on the vocal channels, an Aphex Exciter across the toms and a BSS 901 on the lead vocal. "On

## GUITAR TECH TO ROCK GOD IN FIVE EASY MOVES

A Perfect Circle's *auteur*, Billy Howerdel has taken a strange and seldom-traveled path from a guitar tech and studio engineer (working with bands such as NIN, Tool and Smashing Pumpkins) to a hard rock icon in a relatively short period of time. Just before the Sacramento, Calif., show, Howerdel took a break to talk with *Mix* about taking the band's album *Mer De Noms* from the studio to the road and a little bit about the band's songwriting process on the road.

## Mer De Noms is certainly a complex album, musically and arrangementwise. How did you go about making the tour playable?

Well, not everything can be played live. Some of the stuff was transferred from Pro Tools to DA-98. Other than that, some of the album—well, most of the album—was recorded before I met the band. In preparation for the tour, I was teaching the band parts, and some of it was worked out in the rehearsal studio. But some of it, I kind of had to show them how it was done on the album. So there was a lot to do



in the beginning, and on top of that, there's just a whirlwind of press that this band had to do.

## What was the guitar rig that you settled on for this tour?

Basically, I have a custom-made amp made by this guy Dave Friedmann in North Hollywood; it's basically a combination of a Mahler and a Marshall. Then I pretty much use this Lexicon MPX-G2 processor, which is really good for analog pedals; it kind of takes away all of those analog pedals and puts them in one rack unit. And then post effects, I use a DigiTech 2101, this old kind of noisy thing and a G Force X254X (TC Electronic). *How much time do you spend trying* 

to approximate what you did in the --CONTINUED ON PAGE 160







N/D267AS Lead/Backing Vocal

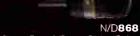
> N/D**167** Standard Vocal

N/D**478** Percussion, Guitars & Vocal



N/D468

Brass, Drums, Percussion & Guitar Amps



Kick Drum; Bass & Seven String Guitar

N/DYM Wireless Series featuring ClearScan technology

For more information call 1-800-392-3497 www.electrovoice.com

©2001 Telex Communications, Inc.

CIRCLE #086 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

"The thing I like most about the 3541 is the sound pressure handling," says Steve Power, producer of "Sing When You're Winning," Robbie Williams' latest hit album. "Robbie's got a hell of a loud voice. We had a track on the previous album where half the vocal was completely ruined because there was no mic that could handle his volume - he d already distorted it before it got anywhere near the mic amp! The 3541 car actually handle it."

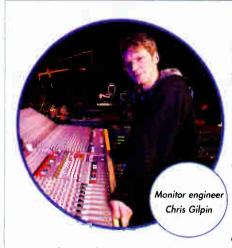
What will *vou* like most about the new Type 3541 large diaphragm microphone kit - incorporating the world's most sonically advanced recording technology?

Contact us to request your DPA catalogue or for your opportunity to audition the new 3541.

## 3541@tgina.com

Or, check out our website for all the latest info on this and many other quality DPA products. www.dpamicrophones.com





Maynard's vocal, I've got a BSS 901 in-line with an EO on the insert point," he notes. "I use some frequency-conscious compression. Maynard doesn't like compression,

## but there are certain times when you have to have some control over particular frequencies. So, basically, it's an active EQ.

"I'm also using the Shure DFR 011s, which are essentially feedback eliminators. It allows you to do a preset parametric EQ on the vocal channel, which is what I'm using it for. I actually lock them off during the show so that they're not actively chasing feedback. But it helps to get another 3 dB out of the mic onstage. They're a pretty cool unit. That's my new toy at the moment."

Robert Hanson, Mix's editorial assistant, is a musician/producer living in San Francisco.

## -FROM PAGE 158, GUITAR TECH TO ROCK GOD programming as well. studio for the live situation?

A lot. I do a lot of tweaking. Where I came from, my background came from being a guitar tech, and I guess my specialty was making sounds for people. So, I get pretty tweaky with a lot of sounds. I should of thought it out a little more in the beginning, but I was trying to save a buck or two and do it with just those effects. But a little more gear would have made it a lot easier. So I try to squeeze a lot out of just those units. But I spend a lot of time and I still am...I mean we changed the set this time out a little bit, and I could spend six hours in a rehearsal day just tweaking sounds before the band gets in there.

Are you guys debuting any new material on this leg?

Nothing that's going to be on a next record. We are doing some different things. Hopefully it will be a surprise for the people at the show.

## How involved are you, gear-u ise, with what Troy and Paz are doing?

Well, Troy had a thing going already. And I just got him a TC and a Lexicon. I tried to really get him geared up for a tour where backups were a necessity and getting rid of some old analog pedals and stuff like that. And Paz's rig, I just put together. So, yeah, I'm instrumental in helping them get sounds and stuff. But Troy has really got it together; he's definitely got his own thing. He really has his own sound due to a lot of crazy

Are you guys doing any uriting on

the road together? We were doing a little. When we get

back, I think we'll focus on it more. I tend to write in the hotel room, as I'm sure everyone else does. I just bring a rig in there.

## What do you take with you?

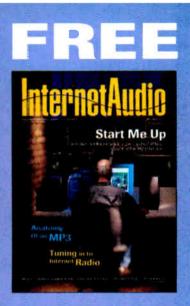
I've got a big 20-space rack with a Marathon 9600 with a Pro Tools MIXPlus system, an Avalon 737 and the new Apogee 2-track, a little Mackie mixer, a tube mic, a basic guitar and an acoustic, and I pretty much do everything. I've got a little keyboard with SampleCell. I do everything except live drums. I've tracked three songs on the road, on the last tour, that are probably keepers for the next record.

## So does Maynard then come in and cut vocals in your botel room?

He'll mostly do it at home. He's talked about doing it on the road when he goes back out with Tool; he could do it then, and I can just send him files. But we'll probably do it when he gets home. We'll just do it at my house.

### So be bas a similar setup that be works on?

Yeah, I've pretty much got him set up with something similar to me. It's pretty much the same thing, so we're pretty interchangeable. We have hotswap drives; I'll just throw my drive into his rig, and we're set. It just depends on where he wants to sing it. -Robert Hanson



I would like to receive a free subscription to Internet Audio!

No thank you.

# FREE Subscription Offer! InternetAudio Please sign, date and complete your phone and fax numbers

SIGNATURE	DATE	
NAME	COMPANY	
ADDRESS		1991
СІТУ	STATE	ZIP
PHONE	FAX	Ø E-MAIL

Internet Audio is published quarterly and is the to qualited professionalis in the U.S. only Publisher meanwel the right to limit the number of qualitied subscriptions. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your find search ... We as your email address and fair, number primarily to sand your annual measualitations. We will notify you before making any other use of this information. For a full statement of our Subscription Privace Public, wild or weekses at www.internet.com, www.incontine is a member of industryclick com.

Please fill in the code of the ONE category from the list below that best describes your MAIN BUSINESS ACTIVITY



Please indicate ALL the business activities that currently apply to your Internet Audio work.

- 20 Advertising/Marketing/ Corporate Communications
- 21 Audio mastering/content preparation
- 22 Audio post-production
- 23 🗆 Audio recording
- 24 🗆 Broadcast/Webcast
- 25 Consulting

- 26 
  Education
- 27 🗆 Internet radio station
- 28 Live sound/sound reinforcement
- 29 Manufacturing/ technology provider/product development/ software development
- 30 🗆 Musician/ composer/Sound
- 31 Record label/music distribution/ music publishing
- 32 Services (CD duplication, equipment rental, leasing, etc.)
- Please tell us about your involvement in
- Internet Audio.
- 40 E Full-time
- 41 D Part-time
- 42 🗆 Not yet involved, but plan
  - to be in the next 12 months

What is your main computer platform used for the Internet Audio production? 45 Mac 46 PC 47 Other

5 What percentage of your income/revenue is derived from Internet Audio business? Choose one of the following options: 50 Less than 50%

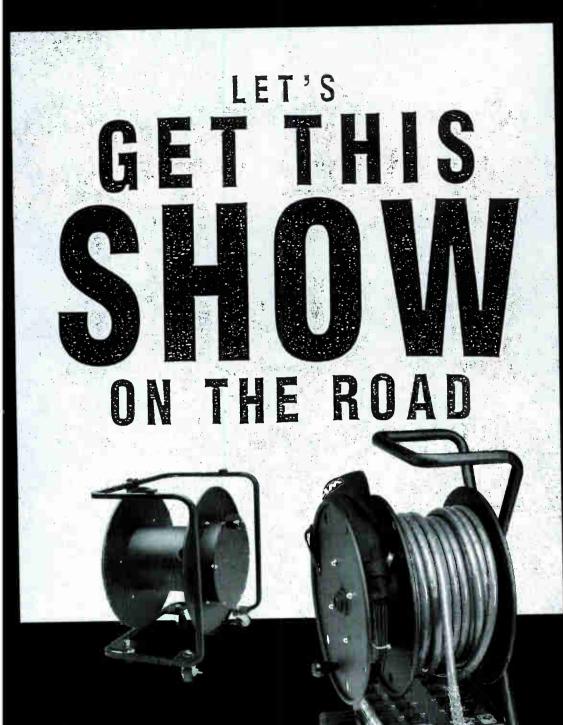
- 54 🗆 50% or More
- 55 🗆 All/100%

PLACE STAMP HERE

# InternetAudio

PO Box 12914 Overland Park, KS 66282-9635

## հետենունեններներին հետեններին





When it comes to handling mobile audio/visual equipment for live events and concerts, speed is everything. You have to set up in no time, and tear down even faster. With Hannay AV and AVX Series cable reels, you won't waste time trying to gather up or untangle miles of unmanageable cable. These rugged steel reels are specially designed for your sound and OUNT TO lighting cables. For maximum transport and storage efficiency, all of our audio/visual reels are stackable. So you can save valuable time and space, and extend the life of your cable at the same time. Call today for a Hannay dealer near you.



Hannay audio/video reels are available from these distributors:

CABLETEK ELECTRONICS, LTD. 800-939-1001 www.radialeng.com

**CLARK WIRE & CABLE** COMPANY, INC. 800-222-5348 www.clarkwc.com NAB Booth #L 12580

JOSEPH ELECTRONICS 800-323-5925 www.josephelectronics.com NAB Booth #L 3947

NEMAL ELECTRONICS INTERNATIONAL, INC. 800-522-2253 www.nemal.com

PHOTOMART CINE/VIDEO 800-443-2901 www.photomartusa.com

RAPCO INTERNATIONAL, INC. 800-GO-RAPCO www.rapco.com

TOWER PRODUCTS, INC./ MARKERTEK VIDEO SUPPLY 800-522-2025 www.markertek.com NAB Booth #L 9577, Main Hall

WHIRLWIND MUSIC DISTRIBUTORS, INC. 800-733-9473 www.whirlwindusa.com NAB Booth #L 4645

ZACK ELECTRONICS 800-466-0449 www.zackinc.com NAB Booth #L 11970

## 1-877-GO-REELS • www.hannay.com NAB BOOTH #E 5321 CIRCLE #088 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD orld Radio History

## **ALL ACCESS**

Bily Joel's drummer Liberty Devitto and saxophone/vocal/guitarist Mark Rivero are using in-ear monitors. According to FOH engineer Ruggles, the IEMs are a great improvement. "They've commented that they are hearing things they never heard before—it's great," he notes.

Iton John and Billy Joel, twa of the most successful singer/songwriters of the past three decades, are touring together for the fourth time. Performing a marathon set that lasts almost four hours, the two piano men work their way through 36 songs, including familiar hits and audience favorites, plus several songs on which each artist sings the other's composition. *Mix* caught up with the Face 2 Face tour during a three-night stint in the San Francisco Bay Area January 31 through February 4. (Photos are from the Arco Arena in Sacramento, the Oakland Arena and the San Jose Arena.)

Clive Franks (far right) has been Elton John's FOH engineer for the past 27 years. The three FOH consoles are all Yamaha PM4000s. "It use about 32 mic inputs, but about 12 of those are stereo, so we have about 50 lines of microphones," says Franks. "I've got two 4Ks," explains Billy Joel's FOH engineer Brian Ruggles. "Half of the second one is used for Liberty Devitto's drums and Crystal Taliefero on percussion." The remaining half 4K is used as the main P.A. drive board, with the other two boards feeding into it.

For this tour, the Clair Bros. S-4 system that both Franks and Ruggles have been using for years has been replaced with Clair's I-4 line array P.A. "It's a lot smaller, it's also a lot tighter-sounding," says Franks of the I-4 system. "The clarity is phenomenal—a crisp, more focused, even sound.



### PHOTOS AND TEXT BY STEVE JENNINGS

RILLS TTEL



For Billy's vocal, I use an Audio-Technica 4054 mic, which I find sounds great with his vaice," says Jam's FOH engineer Brian Ruggles. Far reverb an Jael's vaice, Ruggles uses the TC Electronic M5000. "I also use the TC2290, a PCM-70 for backgraund vocals, and same SPX990s and 1000s far other effects an drums and ather instruments," Ruggles explains. "I don't get too crczy with outboard gear, I keep it simple." Jael's lead vocal is patched through a Manley campressor, and Ruggles also uses Summit campressars and Aphex gates for dynamic centrol.

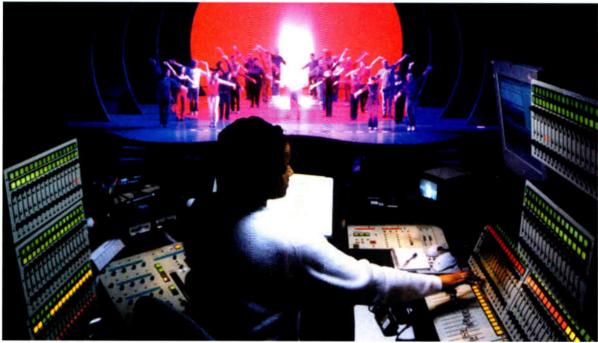
Billy Joel's manitor engineer Mike Pirich (left) and Elton Jahn's monitor engineer Alan Richardson

Bath Eltan John and Billy Joel have their awn manitar angineers, each using a Yamaha PM4000M. When both bands are anstage together, the monitor engineers pravide each other with splits and submixes. "Bath Alan and I are sending mixes back and farth for part of the show," explains Pirich. "We have direct splits af Billy and Elton's vocal and piano signals, and we create a rhythm mix and a background vocal mix. So, for instance. Billy is able to hear Nigel [Elton's drummer] when Liberty isn't up there." Joel actually controls the levels af his own monitors via a 2-channel passive attenuator patched across piano and overall band mix sends.

Pirich is using TC Electronic and Yamaha reverbs, with dbx 903 and Summit TLA-100 compressor models. Most of the Joel band is mixed with Audio-Technica microphones, including the new 7373 wireless, 4054s for all hard-wired vocal channels and 4050s on drum averheads.

All the vocal mics for Elton John's set are Shure Beta 5EAs. Drummer Nigel Olsson has AKG D-112s on his kick, Sennheisers on the toms and Shure 57s on almost everything else. "We're trying out some B.LU.E. mics for overheads, and our percussionist John Mahon is using them," notes Richardson, whose effects rack features Yamaha SPX-1000s, which he uses for reverbs for Elton and the two bandmembers using in-ear monitors. Richardson also uses dbx 160 limiters and Aphex gates. Limiters for the Shure in-ear wireless system are by Klark Teknik. Etton John sings into a Shure Beta 58. "The fact that he's right on the mic helps me with separation," says FOH engineer Franks. "But no matter how close he gets to the mic, because his monitors are so loud and he likes a lot of effects, harmonizers and revertb in his monitors, I hear [the effects] picking up in the mic, which means I'm not able to use my effects as much."





Head sound engineer Carin Ford surrounded by CueConsole modules during a rehearsal of Seussicol. The primary CueConsole fader module (located directly in front of Ford and not seen in this shot) is used far all mixing, with individual faders controlling virtual groups far each scene. The two fader modules located to Ford's right control input trims on 32 wireless mics.

hen Jonathan Deans started sketching the sound design for *Seussical*, the new Broadway musical based on the works of children's artist Dr. Seuss, his priority was to deliver maximum sound quality without taking up too much floor space in the theater.

## **BY PAUL VERNA**





The cast of Seussical. Many of the performers in the show wear Countryman B6 microphones, easily hidden under makeup or positioned at the hairline.

He got his wish thanks largely to the CueConsole by Level Control Systems Audio of Sierra Madre, Calif. A new modular controller for LCS Matrix3 digital audio platform, the CueConsole is designed to deliver high-input capacity, high-audio quality. extensive routing flexibility and saves space.

"We would have needed 28 seats on the orchestra floor with an analog or digitally controlled analog console," says Deans, "but with the new LCS system, we only needed seven. We saved 21 seats per show, which comes to possible additional revenue of more than \$12,000 per week. That easily pays for the entire sound system."

The CueConsole, which sits in the FOH position, controls eight LX-300 modules that reside in a "rack room" backstage. Each LX-300 is equipped with three 8-channel card slots that can be configured as inputs or outputs. For *Seussical*, Deans chose to set up the LX-300s with 16 inputs and eight outputs. for a total of 128 inputs and 64 outputs.

Because the CueConsole is not an audio board, per se, but rather a fully featured

remote controller, the audio signals do not need to be routed to the FOH position. Instead, audio flows from a band of 64 Aphex 1788 preamps (which themselves are remote controlled) set up near the stage to the LX-300 units, which are also nearby. From there, a Cat 5 cable delivers the digital audio data to and from the CueConsole.

From Deans' perspective, the Aphex units provide the dual benefit of remote access and quick conversion of mic signals to line-level. "As soon as a mic signal comes out of



the orchestra, it only has to go a short distance before it gets converted to line-level, and then there's only a short distance to the LX-300 input, which is right next to it." he explains. "The quality difference is just incredible between sending all those inputs up a mult line for 300 feet and sending them a short distance at line-level." The remote interface of the Aphex 1788 is simple, he adds, and "visible from all angles."

Besides the LX-300 modules, the backstage rack room

houses a monitor console and an auxiliary Crest VX board that can be used in case the LCS goes down (which it hasn't). The entire setup is designed to resemble, in form and function, a project studio. *Seussical* associate sound designer Peter Hylenski says, "It's a carpeted area with a monitor console and Genelec near-field monitors. We tried to give the whole thing a studio feel."

The monitor console provides a static, 16-channel mix to a headphone cue system custom-designed and built by Moonachie, N.J.-based theater rental company Masque Sound, which also supplied most of the audio gear for the show. For the musicians, the ability to create their own mixes has relieved the headaches normally associated with monitor and headphone sound.

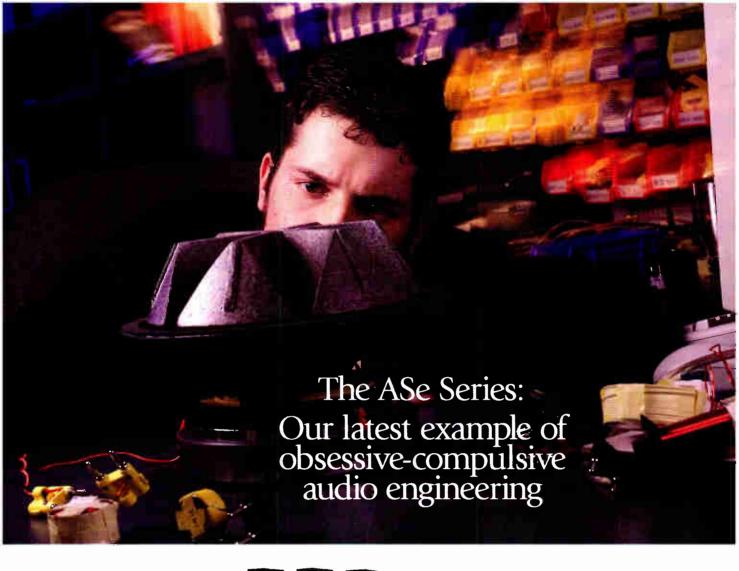
Because of the amount of experimentation that went into implementing the LCS system, Deans relied more on the tried-and-true in some other



Monitor engineer Tim Pritchard

areas of the production. For example, Deans used all Meyer Sound loudspeakers, including CQ-1s, UPA-1Ps, PSW-4 subwoofers, MM-4s for delays and HM-1s for surrounds. That's not to say that Deans and his team didn't push the envelope a bit. For instance, during a pre-Broadway run of the show in Boston, the crew resorted to wireless versions of the







Our loudspeaker engineers love their jobs. As a matter of fact, they're rather obsessive about it.

Take our popular AS Series. Its long-standing reputation for quality sound reinforcement has made it one of the most successful loudspeaker series for permanent installations currently available. Yet, such credibility only motivated our engineering team to nit-pick the series for ways to make it even better. This led to the implementation of our patented Radial Phase Plug<sup>™</sup> for superior intelligibility, a new 2.5-in voice coil neodymium compression driver for higher SPL and improved power handling, new powering configurations for greater flexibility and additional suspension points (18 total) for easier installation.

With so many new features and benefits, who can argue with neurotic perfectionism?

**ASe Series**: The latest result from EAW's obsessive-compulsive engineers.

For more information about the revamped ASe Series, visit us at www.eaw.com. In addition to detailed product descriptions about this already successful family of loudspeakers, you will also find downloadable datasheets. Or call 508-234-6158 and request an ASe lit pack.



CIRCLE #090 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

One Main Street, Whitinsville, MA 01588 800 992 5013 / 508 234 6158 www.eaw.com

EAW is the worldwide technological and market leader in the design and manufacture of high-performance, professional loudspeaker systems. World Radio History Meyer HM-1s, because the venue's historical protection status prevented cable runs to the surround speakers.

As far as mics are concerned, Deans tried out the Countryman B6 mini-mic, which was new to him. "It's so tiny, it's almost the size of the cable hanging off it," he says. "We were able to put them on some of the performers in places where you can't normally put a mic."

Because much of the sound for *Seussical* comes off the orchestra pit virtually mix-ready, a minimum of audio processing is used. For reverbs, Deans relies on the TC Electronic 6000 multichannel processor, and for special effects he employs an Eventide H3000.

Based around synthesizer pads coming off a Kurzweil 2500, Yamaha B3 modules and V-Drums, the pit orchestra also includes electric guitars playing through Roland GT-3 units and an electric bass running through a Line 6 Bass Pod, and such "live" elements as cymbals, hi-hats, a field snare drum and percussion. Strings, brass and reed sections are located in a remote pit.

Besides Deans and Hylenski, the *Seussical* audio team consists of head



A rack of Aphex Model 1788 remote-controlled mic pre-amps, positianed backstage for Seussical. Each 1788 includes eight channels of mic pre-amplification.

"The ability to control all eight pre-amp units from a single remote controller makes life a whole lot less crowded at the mix location," says sound designer Jonathan Deans.

sound engineer Carin Ford, who mixes the house sound: production sound specialist Garth Helm; and assistant sound engineer Tim Pritchard, who oversees wireless mics and monitor mixes.

Seussical, which opened at the

Richard Rodgers Theater on December 6, was directed by Frank Galati and choreographed by Kathleen Marshall, with lyrics by Lynn Aherns and music by Stephen Flaherty.

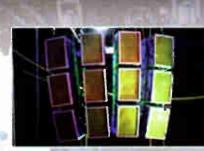
Paul Verna is Mix's New York editor.



168 MIX. April 2001 • www.mixonline.com

CIRCLE #091 ON PRODUCT INFO CARE World Radio History

# WORLDS APART WITH UNE THING IN COMMON...



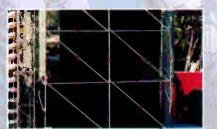
Blue Box Company, UK Turbosound Flood System



Blue Valley of Kassel, Germany JBL HLA System



Melpomen, France Nexo Alpha & Alpha "e" System



JP Sonido Professional, Spain DAS ST-2000 System

## **UNITED KINGDOM**

"The transparent sound of the QSCs made them my first choice. Add to that their build quality, light weight and reliability and these amplifiers are unbeatable."

> – Mark Metcalf, systems consultant Blue Box Co.

## GERMANY

"When we decided to buy HLA, we decided to also go for the most technologically advanced audio amplifiers, QSC PowerLights. Only these amplifiers were adequate enough to perfectly match the HLA's unrivaled performance in power handling and high-fidelity sound definition."

> – Bjoern Walter, co-owner Blue Valley of Kassel, Germany

## FRANCE

"We like the sound, the quality and the incredible reliability of QSC amps!"

– Thierry Tranchant, owner Melpomen

## SPAIN

"Para trabajar con mi equipo D.A.S., los amplificadores QSC son los mejores que he conocido." (QSC amps are the best amps l've found to power my D.A.S. systems.)

> – Jesús Puerto, owner JP Sonido Professional

For more information about QSC products call a dealer near you or visit us at www.qscaudio.com

CIRCLE #092 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

They said it best: "QSC is the first choice for touring audio power!"





## New Sound Reinforcement Products

### JBL EXPANDS EON G2 LINE

JBL Professional (www.jblpro.com) expands its second generation of EON speakers with a new 10-inch powered speaker and subwoofer. Like the larger EON15 G2, the EON10 G2 has a black copolymer enclosure and a built-in mini-mixer with three inputs. The EON10 G2 features increased power (125 watts for lows, 50 watts for highs). The EONSUB G2 powered sub (\$799) has a 15-inch neodymium Differential Drive\* woofer and 250 watts of power. The EON10 G2 can be stacked on top of the EONSUB G2. Speakers are available separately or as packaged systems with speakers, mixer, mics and cables. Options include carry bags, tripod stands and pole mounts, and OmniMount brackets

### Circle 314 on Product Info Card

## AUDIX MINIATURE CONDENSER

Audix (www.audixusa.com) intros the ADX-20i miniature condenser mic, which features a smooth response over a 40-20k Hz range, and includes a flexible gooseneck clip for clamping the mic to a saxophone, trombone, trumpet or other brass instruments. The ADX-20i operates on 9-52VDC phantom power supplied by the APS-910 preamp module or can be battery powered. Machined from solid brass, the ADX-20i features Audix's hallmark E-coat finish and retails for \$249. Circle 315 on Product Info Card

### NADY WIRELESS IEM SYSTEM

The EO3 personal in-ear monitor wireless system from Nady Systems (www.nadywireless.com) operates on eight factory switchable frequencies between 72-76 MHz and has a 300-foot range. The transmitter includes both line and mic ¼-inch inputs, input gain control, power on and audio modulation LEDs. The receiver has a combo on/off/volume control wheel and is supplied with earbuds. Retail: \$329.95.

Circle 316 on Product Info Card

## CREST MOLDED SPEAKERS

Crest Audio (www.crestaudio.com) introduces its LQ Series of two-way speakers with three models, the LQ-10, LQ-12 and LQ-15. The LQ-15 features a 15-inch woofer, a 2-inch titanium diaphragm compression driver, power handling capacity of 1,000W continuous and a frequency response of 61-18k Hz ±3 dB. All enclosures are made of injectionmolded polypropylene and feature 4-pin Neutrik connectors, mounting inserts and a built-in standmount. Circle 317 on Product Info Cord







#### STUDIOMASTER MIXER

Studiomaster (www.studiomaster.com) has introduced the 162BP compact mixer, a 16x2 rackmount unit that includes two channels that accept both mono mic and stereo line inputs simultaneously. Features include three-band channel EQ, direct channel outputs, two aux sends, LED channel overload indicators and 60mm faders. Master outputs meters are 12-segment LEDs, and L and R master outputs are via balanced XLR connectors. Price is \$649.

World Radio History

#### Circle 318 on Product Info Card

### EAW SM84 MONITOR

Eastern Acoustics Works (www.eaw .com debuts the SM84, a high-output stage monitor. Designed for bi-amped operation, the SM84 has four 8-inch LF drivers, and a 1.4-inch exit, 3-inch diaphragm HF-compression driver. The driver configuration reportedly maintains symmetrical and consistent frequency response both on- and offaxis in both the horizontal and vertical planes. Dispersion is 90° vertical (from stage level to straight up) and 40° horizontal. Power handling is 1kW continuous with 4kW peak capability. The contoured enclosure stands 12 inches high and includes a durable grille. Price is \$2,992.

Circle 319 on Product Info Card



# DRE-S777 HANDS ON WITH FILIPETTI

XM Radio Goes With Oxford DMX-R100 at SPARS NY

# DMX-R100 Scores

Bruce Botnick and Other Industry Leaders Speak Out on the Sony Console

171

ADVERTISEMENT



THE GRAND CANYON Arizona

CATHEDRAL OF ST. JOHN THE DIVEN New York, NY

AVATAR SPUDIO New York, NY

GIANDOMENICO STUDIOS | Collingswood, NJ

# IN SEARCH OF THE PERFECT REVERB...

MECHANICS HALL WORC

PRO AUDIO REVIEW 1999 REVIEWER'S PICK



OCEAN WAY RECORDING 1 OS Angeles, CA



We've sampled and captured the actual reverberant characteristics of some of the finest acoustic environments in the world. Why? Because this is the underlying principle behind the Sony DRE-S777 Digital Sampling Reverberator.

The DRE-S777 uses highly advanced signal processing to capture real sound spaces with incredible, detailed precision. The result? The most realistic reverb ever... because it recreates the "real" ambience of actual concert halls, cathedrals and studios. To quote Tom Jung from the 12/99 issue of Pro Audio Review, the DRE-S777 is "Second only to being there." An entire CD-ROM filled with some incredible sounding plates and spaces comes with the unit".

A growing library of optional CD-ROMs is available including "European Hails & Churches" and the latest US release that includes some great American studios, churches, concert halls and the ultimate reverberant space, the Grand Canyon. The proof is in the listening, so call 1-800-472-7669 ext. S777 today to order your Free Demonstration CD and VHS video tape and experience the difference between reverb effects and "real" space.

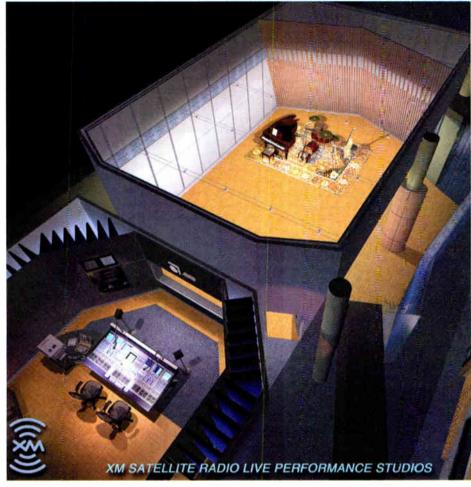


2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reveal schon in whole or in pail without written vermission is provibiled. All rights reserved. Sony is all rademark of "Venues shown are available on optional CD-RDMs."

# **XM Radio** Picks Oxford For Digital Studio

XM Satellite Radio is installing a Sony OXF-R3 Oxford console in the 2.300 square-foot Performance Studio of its new state-of-the-art 150,000-sq. ft. digital broadcast center. According to XM, the Washington, D.C.-based complex is the largest digital broadcast facility of its kind in the United States. It is fully equipped with 82-interconnected studios and a digital library containing more than 2.5 million titles. During its open house celebration last September, XM demonstrated its first prototype satellite radio for the U.S. market.

XM has stated that it hopes to change the way Americans listen to radio by creating and packaging up to 100 national channels of digital-quality sound. It also stated that it plans to provide seamless coast-to-coast coverage of music, news, sports, talk, comedy and children's programming. Harnessing the power of today's advanced technology, XM Radio will transmit its radio broadcasts from its all-digital studios using some of the most power-



Above, an artist's rendition of the planned XM Satellite Radio live performance studios which is scheduled to include the Sony Oxford console as part of its operations.

ful commercial satellites ever built, enabling direct satellite-to-radio transmissions with coast-to-coast coverage. For a per-month fee, subscribers will receive the XM signal



in their cars and homes using small car phone-sized antennas and XM-capable radios. These radios will be manufactured by the leading names in consumer electronics and available at retail stores nationwide or as an option with the purchase of a new car. According to XM, the commer-

XM vice president of operations, Tony Masiello. cial launch of this service is scheduled to begin broadcasting coast-to-coast this summer.

According to XM vice president of operations Tony Masiello, the Oxford console will be used to produce and mix live concerts and studio recording sessions: "XM plans to use the console for all types of music including classical, big band, rock & roll, folk and opera. We needed a console that offers excellent sonic quality, a clean signal path and extensive automation. The Oxford really delivers. The board is easy-to-use, and has excellent equalization, flexible configurations and good ergonomics."

"We are delighted that XM Satellite Radio has chosen the Sony Oxford for such an innovative application." said Courtney Spencer, vice president of professional audio products at Sony Electronics' Broadcast and Professional Company. "It exemplifies the diverse capabilities of the console."

### All Star Guitar Night To Heat Up Winter NAMM



Sony to Co-Sponsor, Proceeds to Benefit "Music for Life Alliance"

Muriel Anderson's next All Star Guitar Night will be held at the Winter National Association of Music Merchants (NAMM) convention in Anaheim, California on Saturday, January 20th, 2001 at 8:00 p.m. Sony Professional Audio is once again a co-sponsor of the event. The All Star Guitar Night will benefit the "Music for Life Alliance," an organization founded by Anderson to help coordinate and bring funds to charities devoted to providing musical instruments to children.

"We are always happy to co-sponsor this event," said Paul Foschino, marketing manager for professional audio products at Sony Electronics' Broadcast and Professional Company. "Not only does it bring together many of the best guitarists in the world for a fun night of music, the proceeds from the event always support a worthy cause."

The international lineup for the event is scheduled to include Muriel Anderson (pictured left), Julian Lage, Memrox, Jacques Stotzem, Franco Morone, Danny and Beth Gottleib, Paulo Giordano, Stanley Jordan, and Pierre Bensusan.

Tickets for NAMM participants will be available at All Star Guitar Night sponsors' booths. For more information on the event, please visit www.all-starguitarnight.com.

# SPARS NX-Roots

Sony Professional Audio Group product manager Karl Kussmaul (left) and regional audio manager, Northern Region Andy Munitz presented a demo of the DMX-R100 digital console at the recent SPARS regional meeting at Gallagher's Restaurant in New York City. The SPARS event drew a number of leading studio owners, managers and engineers. Munitz and Kussmaul also demonstrated the Sony DRE-S777 Digital Sampling Reverb and discussed two recently released sampling discs – "American Acoustic Spaces," and "Japanese Acoustic Spaces" as well as the just-released "Sample Your Own Spaces" software now available on CD-ROM.



## Sony PCM-3348 Digital Recorder Installed at Southern Tracks Recording

Southern Tracks Recording recently installed a Sony PCM 3348 digital recorder in its George Augspurger-designed studio. Host to many of today's most celebrated producers, engineers and artists, Southern Tracks has already used the new unit on projects for The Offspring, Our Lady Peace, hip-hop artists Outkast and alternative rockers Train.

"Several of our clients had used Sony's PCM 3348 during mix sessions at other studios, and they like working with it. That's a main reason behind our decision to purchase the recorder," said Southern Tracks owner Mike Clark. "Clients like to track with analog and then dump the analog tracks into the 3348. Sonically, it is a great machine. Plus, the sampling function is outstanding."

"The PCM is also good for archiving," continued Clark. "Record companies still require something on tape that they can archive, and while some labels are beginning to accept Pro Tools files, how easily will they be able to retrieve the material 10 years from now? Computer-related software seems to change every couple of weeks. This digital recorder offers a reliable, long-term solution." SONY

Sony Sampling Function Software DASK-5704 Ver.2.0

Sampling your spaces

# **Sony DRE-S777**

Grammy award-winning engineer/mixer/producer Frank Filipetti is a busy man. With credits like Barbra Streisand, Elton John, James Taylor, Natalie Cole and Mariah Carey on your discography you're certain to be short on spare time. Recently catching up with him, SoundByte was able to ask him a few questions about using one of his favorite new studio toys - the Sony DRE-S777 Digital Sampling Reverb.

What acoustic samples on the \$777 do you like the best so far?

My favorite sounds so far are on the European Halls and Churches disc. I espe-

cially like the Concertgebow Orchestra Hall, but there are several other terrific halls and churches on the disc as well. I haven't heard the new American Sounds disc, but I've been told it's amazing.

What projects have you used the \$777 on recently?

I used the Concertgebow algorithm on two Billy Joel 5.1 surround sound albums I just completed, 'The Stranger' and '52nd Street.' I especially love the ability to select actual mic placements in the hall. For surround sound material it's incredible. I've also used it on the most recent Pavarotti and Friends CD and video. It was my main orchestral and band ambience, which was also the case on the 'Aida' cast recording.

Can you describe a specific way that you used the S777? For most of my work, I don't use the S777 to solve problems as much as to add a sense of depth and realism to the space I'm working in. But on the recent Liza CD, 'Minnelli on Minnelli,' I had a real problem to solve, and the S777 really

> came through. We recorded Liza live on stage at the Palace Theater. Her vocal level in the hall was so loud that I wasn't able to use

the natural acoustics of the theater, but instead had to rely on the S777 to recreate the ambience of the live show. I was very pleased with the results.

What are your overall impressions of the \$777?

The sound of the unit is superb. You totally forget that you're using a digital unit. The clarity, smoothness, depth and detail are simply amazing. And the positional cues are dead-on accurate. It is the first stereo in - stereo out unit I've used that honestly correlates the pan of the field of the source as opposed to changing a few early reflections. I can't wait until I can sample my two favorite EMT plates at Right Track and be able to carry them around with me."



#### by Dan Daley

#### The R100 Console Offers Users of Every Type Plenty of Features, and as a Result They Have Plenty to Say

Since it first became widely available just a few short months ago, Sony's DMX-R100 digital console has proven itself to be a giant step forward in virtually every audio application and with every type of user. Whe her it's been used for music recording, 5.1 surround mixing, or broadcast commercial work, whether it's been implemented in large, multi-studio complexes or in personal production facilities, the Sony DMX-R100 has gained a fast-growing group of adherents who have found it to be not only a great-sounding, intuitive-to-run digital audio tool, but also a true solution as the audio industry itself undergoes evolutionary and revolutionary changes. And talking to R100 users from a range of applications dramatically underscores how well this new console serves so many roles and serves them all so well.

Michael Wagener has become renowned as an engineer, producer and mixer for such leading hard rock, metal and pop artists as Metallica, Ozzy Osborne, Queen, Skid Row and Janet Jackson. Last year, at his four-year-old WireWorld Studio in a suburb of Nashville, Wagener installed a Sony DMX-R100 console after spotting it online. "Just what I read about the console told me: that's what I need," says Wagener. "I've always been a fan of digital audio, and I was ready to upgrade my own studio from 16 to 24 bits and to 96 kHz. I was in the market for a new console for the Millennium and this had all the features I was looking for at a price that works for a personal studio."

Actually, Wagener liked the R100 so much, he bought two, ganging them together via the R100's flexible combination of analog and digi al I/Os and giving him 112 inputs at up to 48 kHz and 56 inputs at 96 kHz. "And I use every single one of those inputs, too," he adds. He also works at various sampling rates, something the R100 easily accommodates.

One thing that's striking about Wagener's observations about the

R100 is that, for such an avid aficionado of digital audio who has spent a career collecting high-end A-D converters, he now finds that he uses the R100's onboard converters most of the time. "I think that surprised even me, at first," he says. "But the R100's converters are smooth and transparent. That's one of the hardest things to get right on a digital console, and Sony got it right for the R100." Wagener is equally effusive about the sound and the operation of the R1100's other onboard signal processing and dynamics.

"Actually, they got a lot of things right on this console, and that's the point," he observes, preparing for WireWorld's first all-R100 production of Florida band Olive Carpet. "The whole experience of using the console is transparent. You don't think about moving between digital and analog domains. You're not thinking about the interface between the console and a lot of outboard gear. You're just thinking about music. It makes the process very transparent and moves the sessions along."

In a very different part of the business spectrum is Soundtrack, the multi-room commercial, music and multimedia facility in Boston, sister

176

# Sony's DMX-R100 Digital Console: SHIVE HI i Hi E KADI

Legendary producer Bruce Botnick with the Sony DMX-R100 at his home studio.

m/proaudio • SONY SOUNDBYTE

177

### Let's Give Them Something to Talk About!

facility to another complex of studios in Manhattan. When Soundtrack Boston installed its first Sony DMX-R100 in its Studio E last September, the studio's chief engineer Allen Smith was looking for a solution to a number of technical and business issues. "In Boston, we have seven studios, and we were looking to begin an upgrade process throughout the facility in 1999," he explains. "Not only did we want more and more sophisticated digital audio capability, but we also started seeing clients express interest in 5.1 surround mixing. And we knew we wanted 24-bit and 96-kHz capability. The studios vary in size, so our [digital] console choices had to have certain size parameters, as well, in some cases. Finally, any decision for a complex facility such as this has to be cost-effective."

Smith says he found the solution, to every one of those considerations in the DMX-R100. Not only did Soundtrack's first R100 replace a much more complex and more expensive older digital audio workstation platform, but did so at a very attractive price point, says Smith. "There's a big gap out there between the R100 and everything else out there with regard to digital audio mixers," Smith says. In addition, Soundtrack's engineering staff - which has used the R100 on radio productions, audio post for PBS broadcast programming, and sound design projects - was extremely positive about the new board's sound and functionality. According to Smith, these factors have already led to a decision by Soundtrack Boston to purchase two more R100s, each of which will also replace larger, more expensive digital audio platforms, giving the facility an enhanced scheduling flexibility by providing a consistent platform in multiple studios. It's also been installed in a studio which already has multichannel monitoring and mixing capability. "We can get the studio itself running in surround mode within a day or two, as soon as our clients start requesting it," says Smith. "But we know the R100 is ready to do surround the moment we turn it on."

New formats offer audio professionals new opportunities, and the Sony DMX-R100 is proving to be the perfect tool to leverage those possibilities. At Mi Casa Multimedia, a private Los Angeles facility (located in the restored hacienda-style home of classic horror-film actor Bela Lugosi), owners Robert Margouleff and Brant Biles have created, they say, the first facility dedicated to remastering theatrical film releases specifically for the DVD home theater market. And the centerpiece of Mi Casa's main studio is a newly delivered R100 console, which Margouleff says will be its main engine for 5.1 surround sound restorations for films.

"The R100 is perfect for this use because it packs a lot of power into a little box — it's a small-format board with a grown-up attitude," Margouleff states. "We're getting ready to do a lot of big films in the coming months, and the R100 figures largely in those plans."

Margouleff and Biles first worked with the Sony DMX-R100 console when they used it during a live audio streaming demonstration during the AES Convention in Los Angeles last year, doing a real-time, 24-bit/96-kHz 5.1 mix at USC's Norris Hall venue of a live performance of a 16-piece band playing nearly 3,000 miles away at McGill University in Toronto. "That was a stunning experience," Margouleff recalls, adding that the R100's performance for that event clinched his and Biles' decision to get one for Mi Casa. "The 24/96 EQing was phenomenal," Biles observed, focusing on the R100's exceptional tonal capabilities. "It was great to boost things up in the 30 kHz area and be able to give extra life to incoming signals."

The ease with which users can access the DMX-R100's numerous features is highlighted by producer/engineer Bruce Botnick, who chose the R100 as the first console for his personal studio in Southern California. And fittingly, Botnick, whose long list of career credits includes recording The Doors' classic albums, applied the R100 to a remix of a Doors concert – in Detroit from May 8, 1970. "That record is in stereo, but future ones will be in surround, and the R100 is going to make that process much easier and more creative," Botnick predicts. "The console's dynamic automation allows me to be more cre*continued on page 180* 

### Sony Dealers Say the R-100 Has Put the Excitement Back in the Business

While users of the Sony DMX-R100 have been effusive about how good they've found the digital console to be, pro audio dealers of the DMX-R100 have been equally enthusiastic. But they're also noticing something that goes well beyond the exceptional technical capabilities and features of this remarkable console.

"From my perspective as a dealer what I've noticed most is that the R100 has put some buzz back in the business," observes Mike Poston, president and owner of Equipment Pool, Inc., a Nashville-based pro audio dealership, which has sold nine DMX-R100 units since it began shipping to dealers last September. "Users have commented to me on any number of technical aspects of the console. But what I really notice is that it has brought an emotional component with it — it's one of those rare products in the history of the pro audio industry, like the Alesis Adat, that truly excites people's imagination and sparks their sense of creativity and passion. That's what the R100 really brings to the game." Dealers have also found that the DMX-R100's feature set and inherent audio quality have been making users into fervent converts. "In terms of features, the R100 offers lots of bells and whistles. But the comments that keep coming back to me are how impressed people are with the way it sounds," remarks John Conard, Sales Manager for pro audio products at Westlake Audio, in Los Angeles. "In terms of sonic quality, this board very much speaks for itself."

Both dealers agree that the DMX-R100 has revolutionized the mid-market console sector. Comments Poston, "Where the R100 fits in the market is where much of the industry is moving: it's perfect for mid-level music and post facilities, artists' and producers' personal studios, as a console for B rooms at higher-profile facilities, and as a powerful tool for recording artists and composers."

Adds Conard, "It's raised the bar for that market, in terms of quality and capability, like nothing else has. It's a new kind of tool that serious professionals take very seriously."

### Hot Picks: Sony demos a full array of versatile new products on the show floor in Anaheim. Winter NAMAN 2001



#### Sony Unveils CD Recorder Offerings For the Pro Audio Market

At Winter NAMM 2001, Sony Electronics is demonstrating its first two CD recorders for pro audio applications. The CDR-W66 is designed for mid- to high-end recording studios and broadcast production; the CDR-W33 targets more cost-conscious users, but offers most of the capabilities of its higher-priced sibling.

"Both units incorporate several unique features," said Courtney Spencer, vice president, Professional Audio Group, Broadcast and Professional Company, Sony Electronics Inc. "These include selectable DSP functions like Parametric EQ, Limiter & SBM (Super Bit Mapping®), and high-quality, 24-bit AD/DA conversion."

Physically similar, and sharing many of the same features, the innovative CDR-W66 and CDR-W33 offer CD-TEXT<sup>TM</sup> support, which allows disc/track names to be displayed and entered from the front panel AMS controller, the supplied remote control, or an optional PC keyboard. Remote transport control can also be accessed via Control-S or a PC-compatible keyboard. In addition, the CD recorders include a wireless/wired remote unit.

#### **CDR-W33 Additional Features**

- 32 kHz 48 kHz built-in sampling rate converter
- · Recordable and re-recordable recording media support
- FL display
- I/Os equipped with Coaxial Digital, Optical Digital, Analog Unbalanced phone jack
- 2U rack-mountable size in EIA.

In addition to functions found on the CDR-W33, the CDR-W66 offers such key features as:

- Word Clock interface
- 32 kHz 96 kHz sample rate converter range
- Selectable SCMS modes
- AES EBU digital I/O, balanced XLR analog I/O
- RS-232C and parallel (GPI) control ports
- 2X speed duplication link for dubbing audio titles (using two CDR-W66 units)
- DSP functions available on digital inputs as well as analog

#### **New Wireless Components**

Building on the success of the 800 Series UHF Wireless Microphone System, Sony Electronics is showing the latest additions to the wireless microphone family: the newly developed WRT-847B UHF Synthesized transmitter unit, its interchangeable microphone heads, and the WRR-862B UHF synthesized Dual Diversity Tuner.

Five types of microphone heads are available for use with the WRT-847B. The CU-F780, CU-G780, and CU-E700 optional microphone capsules are designed for vocal applications such as broadcasting and live concerts. The CU-E672 and CU-F117 microphone capsules

are intended for interviews in news gathering and field productions. The WRT-847B transmitter unit offers several important key fea-

tures, including: selectable RF output level (10 mW for multichannel operation and 50 mW for long working distance); audio gain and attenuation setting from +9 dB to -12 dB in 3 dB steps; and an easy-to-read LCD that indicates extensive information on operating conditions such as channel number, wireless channel frequency in MHz, audio



input level, compander time constant, battery status, and accumulated operating time.

The compact new WRR-862B unit also operates over a 24 MHz frequency band and it has two built-in tuner modules to meet the demand for two-channel reception in ENG and EFP applications. Designed so that it can be easily mounted on Sony cameras, the tuner's magnesium diecast body is extremely lightweight and rugged. The WRR-862B can simultaneously receive two independent signals on two separate channels. The space diversity system is employed to eliminate signal dropout and provide stable reception. Two SMC9-4S (Sony 4pin) audio output connectors are provided on the top panel.

#### **Pro MiniDisc Recorders**

Sony Electronics is also displaying two 1U-high rack-mountable MiniDisc recorders. The MDS-E10 and the MDS-E12 incorporate the latest ATRAC type "R" algorithm for superior sound and provide a host of new options. The new units replace the earlier 2U-high MDS-E58 and the MDS-E11.

Sharing many of the same characteristics, the MDS-E10 and MDS-E12 feature: 10 "Instant Start" memories that allow immediate playback of any 10 tracks; SPDIF coaxial and optical digital I/O, as well as analog RCA I/O; Long REC/PLAY (Max. 320 min.) using ATRAC3 REC mode; and versatile menu control of various functions including: HOT START, AUTO CUE, AUTO PAUSE, SOUND START PAUSE, VARISPEED, NEXT TR RESERVE, LONG REC MODE (320 min), AC TIMER REC, and DIGITAL REC LEVEL ADJUST.

"The MDS-E10 is ideal for radio broadcast and DJ applications," states Paul Foschino, marketing, Professional Audio Group, Broadcast and Professional Company, Sony Electronics Inc. "The 'Instant Start' option stores the very beginning of the audio in RAM on up to 10 tracks which is great for triggering samples. Both models have pitch control as well. The MDS-E12 incorporates several additional options such as analog XLR I/O which makes it a higher-end recorder for broadcast pros, system contractors, and studio users."

### **DMX-R100 Sales Representatives**

#### WEST/SOUTH WEST

**Rainbow Guitars, Inc** Tucson, AZ 520-325-3376

**Mic Works Inc.** Costa Mesa, CA 714-662-7373

**Coast Recording** Equipment Hollywood CA 323-462-6058

Westlake Audio, Inc. Los Angeles, CA 323-851-9800

Leo's Professional Audio Oakland, CA 510-652-1553

Professional Sound & Music Gary Gand Music, Inc. Sar Diego, CA 619-583-7851

**Cutting Edge** San Francisco, CA 415-487-2323

**Audio Intervisual Design** West Hollywood, CA 323-845-1155

Wind Over the Earth Boulder, CO 303-443-9822

**Engineering & Recording**, Inc. Las Vegas, NV 702-891-8916

**Performance Audio** Salt Lake City, UT 801-466-3196

Pacific Pro Audio Corp. Seattle, WA 206-264-9386

MIDWEST

Sweetwater Sound, Inc. Chicago, I\_ 312-867-0250

Sweetwater Sound, Inc. Fort Wayne, IN 219-432-8176

A.F. Risavy/Swing City Music Collinsville, IL 618-345-6700

Northfield, IL 847-446-4263

**T.C. Furlong** Lake Forest, IL 847-367-9588

Al Nalli Music, Inc. Ann Arbor, MI 734-665-7008

American Pro Audio, Inc. Minnetonka, MN 612-938-7777

ICB Cincinnati, OH 513-242-7400

**Planet Medley** BrynMawr, PA 610-526-1690

SOUTH **Equipment Pool, Inc.** Nashville, 7N 615-298-3270

**Brook Mays Music Co.** Dallas, TX 214-631-0928

Studio Tech Supply Dallas, TX 214-358-0050

EAST/SOUTH EAST

**Harris Audio Systems** North Miami, FL 305-944-4448

Magic Audio, Inc. Orlando, FL 407-649-6402

National Sound & Video, Inc. Norcross, GA 770-447-0101

**Guitar Center Store #550** Boston, MA 818-735-8800

**Professional Audio Design** Rockland, MA 781-982-2600

**Parsons Audio** Wellesley Hills, MA 781-431-8708

Washington Professional Systems Wheaton, MD 301-942-6800

**Reliable Music** Company Charlotte, NC 704-375-8662

**Boynton Studio, Inc.** Kenmore, NY 716-873-7961

**Boynton Studio, Inc.** Morris NY 607-263-5695

**Dale Electronics** New York, NY 212-475-1124

Sam Ash Music Corp. New York, NY 212-586-1100

Steven Strassberg **Associates Inc.** New York, NY 212-315-3551

House of Guitars, Inc. Rochester, NY 716-544-3500

For more information on the Sony DMX-R100 recording console, please visit: www.sony.com/proaudio

#### **Something to Talk About!**

continued from page 178

ative and reduce the thinking portion of the process of mixing. You know what they say: operation lets me get right down to reacting to the material. I don't have to think about the mechanics of running the console."

The second project the R100 was used on in the two months since Botnick installed the console was mixing of the 5.1 and stereo versions of the soundtrack album for the forthcoming major motion picture from Paramount Pictures "Along Came a Spider," the score for which was composed by the legendary Jerry Goldsmith.

"The sound and the features of the R100

put it into a class of equipment you wouldn't have expected to find in a personal studio even a few years ago," Botnick says. "5.1 music mixes, film scores - I can do them all in high resolution 96/24 on this console."

The R100's high-resolution capability is illustrated at Classic Sound, in Manhattan, where owner and engineer Tom Lazarus recently edited and mixed three 24/96 projects that he had recorded on remote: Ravi Shankar's Carnegie Hall performance, guitar virtuoso Steve Mackey's new concerto "Tuck and Roll," and pianist Andre Previn's "Live at the Jazz Standard," all intended for DVD-Audio and CD release. Installed in Classic Sound's surround mixing suite, the R100 gave a technical performance as flawless as the artists' own.

"Besides sounding as good as it does, the R100 also helps position us for these new high-resolution audio formats," explains Lazarus. Classic Sound's mastering veteran Scott Hull, who also worked on the Ravi Shankar and Andre Previn projects adds, "Now we can record, edit, mix and master in high-resolution for both stereo and surround.

Projects like these had been waiting over a

year for the arrival of a console like this." The Sony DMX-R100 has managed a rare feat in a highly technical industry: it serves many applications for a variety of users, and serves each one adroitly. That's because, as Bob Margouleff puts it so succinctly, "Its the best small-format console we have ever worked on. It really gives an outstanding performance."

SoundByte

Winner AWARD 1999: BII 3 APPLE A.WARD

Editorial Director: Anthony P. Montesane; Managing Editor: Anthony Sawina; Art Director: Marshall Moseley; Associate Art Director: Greg Gennaro; Cover Photo: Edward Culver; Photo Credits: Pg. 173, Courtesy of XM Satellite Radio. Used with permission; Pg. 174, contorn) Howard Sherman; Pg.176-177, Edward Culver; Entire contents Copyright® 2001 Sony Electronics Inc. unless otherwise notest. The opinion: expressed in bylinest articles herein regresent those of the author alone and not of Sony. No part of this advertisement may be reoroduced without the written permission of Sony Electronits line. The Sony logo, Super Br. Mapping, CD Text and Memory Stick are trademarks of Sony. For more information on any of the Sony products are minimum of advertisement, please contact: Sony Pro Aucio at 1-800-686-SONY, Product features and specifications subject to change without notice.

# DIGITAL MIXER WITH AN OXFORD EDUCATION

#### Full input module with a knob for every function



5.1 surround mixing and monitoring

96 kHz 24-bit capable

Introducing the Sony DMX-R100: a smallformat digital mixer inspired by our Oxford console, considered by many industry leaders as the most advanced digital mixing system ever developed.

How does the DMX-R100 work? The way you want it to. You have a full input module with a knob for every funct on. Equalization and dynamics can be adjusted simultaneously. Your hand goes intuitively to the right knob. Your mixing session goes faster. You can concentrate on the mix, not on the technology.

The R10C can memorize your automation moves the moment you touch the highresolution touch-screen fader. Don't tell the mixer to change modes. Don't think about it at all. Just buch it.

A color touch-screen is built into the control surface. Use the built-in router to assign inputs to faders. Select buses, sends, and directs to analog and digital outputs. View a complete input module or zoom in on the EQ and Dynamics sections.

Machine control with 9-pin and MMC interface is standard.

Right out of the bax, the R100 is smart enough to make you more productive. And open up opportunities for working in new high-resolution formats, without expensive upgrades or difficult learning curves. Which makes it an educated choice for audio professionals everywhere.

Call today and we'll send you a brochure and VHS demo tape.



1-800-472-SONY ext. DMX www.sony.com/proaudio SONY®

ADVERTISEMEN

2000 Scny Electronics Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Sony is a trademark of Son Features and s wollcations subject to change without notice

# BEFORE YOU BUY A CD RECORDER

33

33m33s -W33

### CHECKITS PROFESSIONAL CREDENTIALS



SONN

Even among professional CD recorders, the Sony CDR-W33 and CDR-W66 stand apart. Three DSP functions fine-tune your sources.\* There's a limiter with adjustable ratio. A 3-band EQ. And Super Bit Mapping<sup>®</sup> circuitry that captures near 20-bit quality on industry-standard 16-bit compact discs. Conveniences include wired or wireless remote operation and even a PC keyboard input for CD TEXT<sup>™</sup> entry. Sony's 24-bit A/D and D/A converters help maintain resolution.

The CDR-W33 uses standard unbalanced analog audio, SPDIF and optical digital I/O. The CDR-W66 (not shown) adds balanced XLR analog and AES/EBU digital I/O plus 2X speed duplication with a second CDR-W66.

The Sony CDR-W33 and CDR-W66 deliver the design and operational capabilities that professional applications require. And you get every last bit of performance without spending your every last dime. To find out more, call 1-800-472-SONY, ext. CDR. \*Analog sources only on CDR-W33.



©2001 Sony Electronics Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without writter permission is prohibited. Features and specificativins are subject to change without not ce. Sony, Super Brt Mapping and CD TEXT are trademarks of Sony.

#### THE FAST LANE

-FROM PAGE 22, IT'S ALL OVER will start all over again. There will be a fresh respect for the intrinsic value of intellectual property, and its theft will be a capital crime, along with extremely strict laws with enough kneejerk component to assure eons of protection by the elimination of even suspected offenders.

So what do we do? There is absolute-

Make and sell as much music as you can. Call for, and then support, real prosecution of pirates. Stop and smell the few remaining flowers.

ly nothing that we can do about it. It is far too late. Maybe next time. The transition from a tangibly based society to a virtually based one is incredibly dangerous, nearly impossible in this case.

I suggest that we make the most of the next two decades. Make and sell as much music as you can. Call for, and then support, *real* prosecution of pirates. Stop and smell the few remaining flowers that haven't been stripped of scent by genetic engineering. Teach your kids why buying a song will actually improve the quality of life later on, while stealing it will only hasten the collapse.

Simply put, make the most of what we have now.

SSC is building a bunker in Montana out of bootleg CDs and VHS tapes.

End Note: This column is actually:

A. A rough concept for a screenplay for an intellectual science fiction movie.

B. A grand experiment to see if you actually read all the way through.

C. A serious warning of impending doom.

D. The granddaddy of April Fool's columns.

Choose one.

# In the Studio FREE Guide Saves You

leaving the studio.

#### Time and Money! Nothing is more frustrating than making CDs or cassettes and finding out that there's something wrong with your master. DISC MAKERS' Making A Great Master provides insider information, as well as common sense tips, on preparing an error-free master on the first try. No matter where you record your product, you need this 36-page booklet before

Call Today For Your FREE Guide: 1-800-468-9353

www.discmakers.com/mix · info@discmakers.com

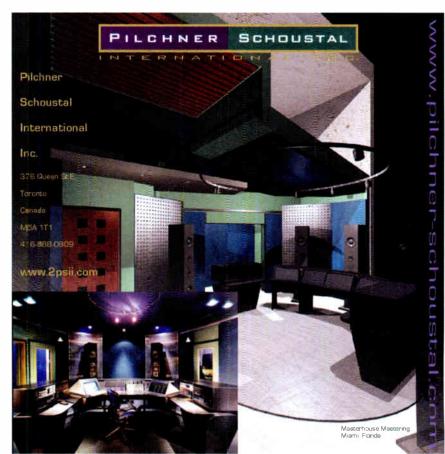
DISC MAKERS

DISC MAKERS

Great Master

Making a

**CIRCLE #093 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



DESIGNERS AND BUILDERS OF RECORDING, BROADCASE AND MEDIR FACILITIES CIRCLE #094 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Jobson (center) with members of the Bulgarian Women's Choir

### ON THE EDGE WITH EDDIE JOBSON "globe music" and beyond

#### by Bryan Reesman

Eddie Jobson is a man with parallel careers-art rock progenitor, contemporary instrumental forerunner, world music adventurer and cuttingedge television composer. The gifted multi-instrumentalist perennially seeks to expand the boundaries of music, unconcerned with the niche marketing mentality that has seized the record industry over the past decade. "My interest in music, since I was young, has always been in what was progressive," asserts Jobson. "In other words, who was doing what was new. I've never had that much interest in music that was frozen in time."

Unlike many progressive rockers who strive for a certain sound, Jobson seeks out new and exciting musical possibilities regardless of genre constraints. A recent trinity of musical works proves this-four seasons scoring the successful CBS series Nash Bridges; producing and remixing the recent Voices of Life compilation for the Bulgarian Women's Choir; and creating Legacy, a progressive rock opus. These projects may seem quite disparate on the surface, but they're not surprising given the eclectic musical path the British musician has forged for himself over the past 25 years: He's appeared on over 50 albums, from his early

#### Jobson's L.A.-area studio

days with Curved Air and Roxy Music, his progressive adventures with UK and Frank Zappa, his two mid-'80s solo albums (including 1985's *Theme of Secrets*, the first album entirely performed and recorded on the Synclavier), on through to his recent work. He's also won CLIO awards for Best Score for work on Amtrak and Bermuda tourism commercials.

Jobson's most recent highprofile gig was scoring nearly 100 episodes of CBS' *Nasb Bridges*. Star and series executive producer Don Johnson —*CONTINUED ON PAGE 192* 



# LABEL M: THE ART OF THE JAZZ ARCHIVE

#### by Robin Tolleson

Joel Dorn is a lifer, in a musical sense of the word, and his latest venture, Label M, gives him a crack at bringing a lot of important, historic, previously unheard jazz before the public. "This is excitingthere's a sense of discovery every day," says the producer. "It's like going into a mine and saving, 'That looks like gold,' and you come out with something. We listen to a lot of tapes-you gotta kiss a lot of frogs before one of them turns into a handsome prince. But we found some great Coleman Hawkins the other



Gene Paul (left) and Joel Dorn of Label M

day, at the end of his life. *That's* a big deal."

"Technology has allowed us to put this stuff in a form where people can still look and listen. It's almost a teaching tool to young students," says Dorn's engineer of some 30 years, Gene Paul. "You listen and realize that people don't play that way now. So you are privy to being as close to that club, as close to that performance, as close to that spirit that was happening at the time, and technology is allowing us to snoop back into that zone."

Dorn's previous venture, 32 Jazz, was successful in deconstructing and reconstructing the Muse record label and creating "lifestyle records"compilations of work by jazz artists, such as Ron Carter, Woody Shaw, Houston Person, Hank Jones, David Newman and Sonny Stitt, known as the "Jazz For ... " series. "Not bullshit jazz, not cop-out jazz, real jazz," Dorn says, "but real jazz that was accessible to people who weren't necessarily jazz fans. We made mood albums, and basically it was an extension of my DI days, where you put on an hour of good music.

> "At Label M, we don't have -CONTINUED ON PAGE 200

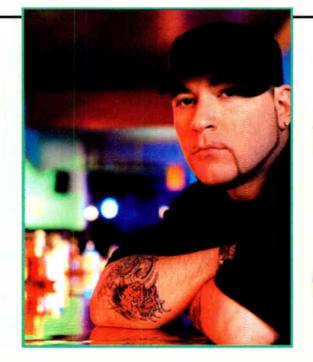


# EVERLAST: THE HIP HOP STAR BRANCHES OUT

#### by David John Farinella

You know there's trouble brewing when one of your producers describes you with a string of adjectives: "The new album is kind of hip hop, soul, country..." starts John Gamble. "I don't know exactly what to call it," he concludes after a second of thought. "Erik has been a chameleon during his career, but what he's doing now is not chameleon-like."

"Erik" is Erik Schrody, better known as Everlast.



The album he's discussing is *Eat at Whitey's*, the stunning follow-up to the brilliant smash hit *Whitey Ford Sings* 

*the Blues.* Everlast's first musical forays were strictly hip hop, but nowadays he's branched out into the realms

of folk, blues, rock, and, yes, soul and country. Beck got away with it; Everlast probably will, too.

As a member of House of Pain, Everlast shot to the top of the charts on the strength of the party anthem "Jump Around." It was an enviable position for anyone-except Everlast. The day before the band released their third album, the singer bolted. "We didn't break up behind girls or money or anything like that," Everlast explains. "I just found myself in a place where I couldn't deal anymore, and I had to move on. I think with hindsight the guys understood it, and I think they might even respect me for it."

Shortly after the demise of HOP, Everlast was preparing -CONTINUED ON PAGE 204

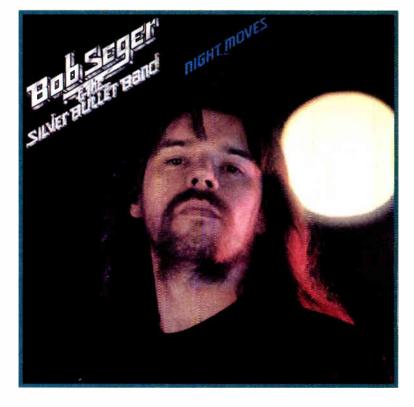
### BOB SEGER'S "NIGHT MOVES"

#### by Dan Daley

"Night Moves" was a good move for Bob Seger. The song-both the Number One single and the title track of the Capitol Records album released in October 1976-solidified his place as one of the premier "heartland" rockers, along with Bruce Springsteen and John Mellencamp, creating what was essentially a new genre in the rapidly fragmenting American music industry. The same album also contained the singles "Mainstreet" and "Rock and Roll Never Forgets," and their success paved the way for Seger to expand on these themes-lyrically, musically and emotionally-to create a body of work that includes such Classic Rock K-Tel compilation staples as "Against the Wind" and "Stranger in Town," right through the ubiquitous "Like a Rock," which guite possibly has sold as many Chevy pickup trucks as it has records.

Like many of the records that have been profiled in "Classic Tracks" before it, "Night Moves" was largely spontaneous-the result of the last-minute need for one more song while fate or the A&R department is breathing down the artists' necks-and it nearly didn't happen at all, with luck and circumstance having as much influence as talent and persistence. Seger's own career up to this point had mirrored that situation. He had given up on music at least once before, after stunted attempts with such bands as the Beach Bums and Doug Brown & The Omens on the college-heavy Detroit/Ann Arbor circuit in the 1960s. There had been a couple of minor successes for Seger on the local Cameo label, and his first solo band, the Bob Seger System, was signed to Capitol Records briefly. Still, that wasn't enough to keep Seger from throwing in the towel in 1969 to attend college.

But Seger couldn't stay away. After restarting his career in 1971 and assembling the Silver Bullet Band, a live double-album, recorded in Detroit, coupled with three years of relentless touring, gave him a new launch pad. Capitol Records was again interested, based on the success of the *Live Bullet* album, but wanted to hear what Seger's studio efforts would produce.



Jack Richardson was a Toronto native whose career had interesting parallels to Seger's; he, too, pursued a career as a musician in his youth, only to move into advertising in his thirties to support a family. He took a flyer on a Canadian rock band called the Guess Who, mortgaging his house to pay for their first major label record, which he produced. With hits like "These Eyes" and "American Woman" under his belt-records by a Canadian band, which, ironically, presaged the Americana music movement that Seger would champion-Richardson quickly attracted other production clients, including Poco, Alice Cooper and Manowar. In early 1976, Richardson was approached by Eddie "Punch" Andrews, Seger's manager and former bandmate in the Detroit trio The Decibels, about producing four sides for his client. Richardson thought the talks had been vague; Andrews apparently felt otherwise. "I came home from off a long date in L.A., and my wife says to me, 'Punch called and says you're supposed to be in Memphis with him and Bob Seger," Richardson recalls. "I said, no way, not on that short notice. So we talked again, and again it seemed to go nowhere. On four occasions, I was booked to meet with [Seger], and each time it got put off, once when I was already at the airport. Then I get a call one day telling me they're coming to Toronto. That wasn't the way I liked to do things. But I went ahead and called [engineer]

Brian Christian, who had worked with me on the Guess Who and other records, to come in from L.A."

Seger and Richardson met at Soundstage, the producer's studio within the production complex Nimbus 9 that Richardson and three former advertising business colleagues had formed in the late 1960s in Toronto to pursue music and commercial projects. Seger and Richardson sat in his office, and the artist played a couple of songs that Richardson recalls as being "not that great, quite honestly. Then I suggested that we also do the old Supremes song 'My World Is Empty Without You, Babe.' So that was three songs. And Bob had been noodling around on the piano in my office, and I told him I thought he had the makings of a good song there, though he didn't feel the same way at the time."

The sessions were scheduled for three days, with members of the Silver Bullet Band having flown in, and the first three songs went down quickly, though without much passion. In fact, finding the fourth song had become such an apparent lost cause that Richardson sent the band's guitar and keyboard players back to Detroit.

As it turned out, however, Seger's noodling had evolved into a song, and with Richardson's prompting, he and Seger cobbled an arrangement to it in the studio, where the remaining musicians—including Silver Bullet drummer Charlie Allen Martin and bassist Chris

# HOT CD-R COOL PRICE

2:1000

POWER

COTEXT

Welcome to the new CDR830 BurnIT<sup>™</sup>, a studio quality HHB CD recorder for a lot less money than you might think. When it comes to sound quality, there are no short cuts, no gimmicks. The BurnIT uses precision 24-bit A-D converters, 24-bit Delta-Sigma D-A converters and an advanced laser assembly to deliver recordings of unrivalled accuracy.



Need more connectivity? The HHB CDR850 adds balanced XLR analogue inputs and outputs, an AES/EBU digital input and much more.

HHB CDR850 PLUS

And then some? For 'all digital' studios, the HHB CDR850 PLUS is equipped with a Word Clock input and balanced digital output. It's easy to make copies from CD, DAT and MiniDisc via the SCMS-free digital inputs, and the BurnIT records on standard CD-R and CD-RW media. You

CDD83

RECORDER

can even name your discs, tracks and artists with the BurnIT's CD Text facility. OK, so it's a hot CD-R.

But just how cool is the BurnIT's price? Find out by calling an HHB dealer today and prepare yourself for a pleasant surprise.

HHB Communications USA Inc - 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles. CA 90025-2501, USA Tel: 310 319 1111 - Fax: 310 319 1311 - E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada Tel: 416 867 9000 - Fax: 416 867 1080 - E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 60U Tel: +44 20 8962 5000 - Fax: +44 20 8962 5050 - E-Mail: sales@hhbc.ou.k SK Audio - R. Barão de Jaguara 1481, ci 142, Centro Campinas, SP, CEP 13015-310 Brazil Tel: 011 55 19 236 8997 - Fax: 011 55 19 236 0450 - E-Mail: sales@hbc.co.k Pro Audio Digital - Rousseau 26, Col. Nueva Anzures, C.P. 11590, Mexico D.F. Tel: 525 531 58 59 - Fax: 525 203 00 18 - E-Mail: proaudio@impsat.com.mx

www.hhbusa.com



SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #R2053

# Switchcraft Delivers More Sound Solutions







FRONT ACCESS PATCHBAY SERIES

TT253NC SERIES

CIN .

HILLING STREET, STREET,



**3.5MM PLUG SERIES** 

hat's because the broadcast/audio industry continually turns to us for quality components. From jacks and plugs to connectors and patchbays, Switchcraft has been improving the sound quality of recording studios for decades.

By responding to the evolving and growing needs of our customers, the Switchcraft name is now seen virtually everywhere in recording studios around the globe. Because of our reputation for constant innovation, we are becoming your cnestop expert supplier. No one can deliver solutions tailor-made for your broadcast studio requirements better than Switchcraft!

Get your own sound solutions: call us today at 773-792-2700.

**3502RA RCA PLUG SERIES** 

2024

Switchcraft, Inc. 5555 North Elstom Avenue Chicago, IL 60630 Phone: 773-792-2700 Fax: 773-792-2129 sales@switchcraft.com www.switchcraft.com

CIRCLE #096 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Campbell—had been quickly complemented with two last-minute local players, Doug Riley on organ and Joe Miquelon on electric guitar.

"The whole arrangement came together in the studio," Richardson recalls. There, Richardson sat in the middle of the studio with Seger and the band, running the newly minted "Night Moves" down, making decisions such as the addition of an acoustic guitarand-vocal breakdown in the middle of the song, while Christian—assisted in part by Richardson's son Garth, who has gone on to rack up his own significant engineering credits for Rage Against the Machine and Red Hot Chili Peppers—ran the custom Audiotronics console and 3M 79 16-track 1-inch multitrack deck running Ampex 456. Monitoring was through a pair of Super Big Reds loaded with Altec speakers and a Mastering Lab crossover, driven by 60watt stereo Citation amps, which

### Cool Spins

#### The Mix Staff Members Pick Their Current Favorites

#### Bill Frisell: Blues Dream (Nonesuch)

Though he is commonly pigeonholed as a "jazz" guitarist because he is a superb improviser, Bill Frisell defies easy categorization. The incredibly prolific musician's last



few CDs have been ruminations on various traditional American styles---mostly country and folk. Blues Dream continues in that vein, but it is by far the most complex and fascinating of these explorations; in fact, I'm going to go out on a limb and suggest it is Frisell's best album ever. Fronting a septet that includes master slide guitarist Greg Leisz, bassist David Piltch, drummer Kenny Wolleson, trumpeter Ron Miles, alto saxophonist Billy Drewes and trombonist Curtis Fowlkes, Frisell nimbly travels through a wide assortment of styles, from numbers that sound like they're being played by the ghosts of tum-of-the-century New Orleans hom players, to deep country blues, to post-Bitches Brew abstractions. It's all soaked in tradition, yet filtered through a modern sensibility. The combination of Frisell's clean picking and Leisz's always tasteful accompaniment on everything from pedal steel to Scheerhorn

resonator guitar is absolutely beautiful, and the hom players are always integrated into the sound in such interesting and unpredictable ways. A rich, eclectic masterpiece.

Producer: Lee Townsend. Engineer: Judy Clapp. Studios: O'Henry (L.A.), Different Fur (San Francisco, mixing). Mastering: Greg Calbi/Sterling (New York City). —Blair Jackson

#### The Holmes Brothers: Speaking in Tongues (Alligator)

For music lovers who miss '60s soul a la Otis, Wilson and Aretha, there are the Holmes Brothers. Wendell and Sherman Holmes have been playing and singing since the '60s, but they truly found an audience in the past dozen or so years, making critically acclaimed soul/funk/gospel/ indie albums along with drummer Popsy



Dixon. In 1997, Joan Osborne invited the group to sing backing vocals on her tour, opening for Bob Dylan. On this release, the musicians have traded places, with Osborne not only singing in the threewoman backing choir called the "Precious Three," but producing the music as well. Songs include a few gospel originals, and powerful covers of material ranging from Ben Harper's "Homeless Child" to Gamble & Huff's "Love Train" and a funky gospel version of Dylan's "Man of Peace." —CONTINUED ON PAGE 206



#### Plug Series

- Rugged, heavy-duty cable clamps
- · Large har dle
- Available with gold and black finishes



5555 North Elston Avenue Chicago, L 60630 Phone: 773-792-2700 Fax: 773-792-2129 sales@switchcraft.com www.switchcraft.com

#### We've just made your sound card jealous.



You've imagined that someday, someone would build a small, simple box that does everything needed for hard disk recording. That day is here,

Introducing USBPre. Very big performance in a very small package. It is unquestionably the easiest and most direct digital audio interface for your computer. Plug the USBPre into your Mac or PC's USB port with

one cable and you're ready. Start recording. Start streaming. Start ripping!

Features include: 24-bit A/D converters, two channels of studic quality mic preamps, 48-volt phantom, high-impedance low-noise instrument DI, line inputs. headphone monitoring, all powered by your computer. No sound carrt can do this USBPre can

For detailed product information visit us at our web site. www.sounddevices.com or call (608) 524-0625.

SOUND DEVICES

www.sounddevices.com

**CIRCLE #098 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



acoustic space and controls flutter. Class "A", thermoformed models are now available from stock. Traditional wood versions are built to order.

> oll Free 1-888-765-2900 Web: http://www.acousticsfirst.com

SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #R1856

**CIRCLE #099 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

World Radio History

Richardson admits were pretty underpowered but he felt sounded best with the speakers and room.

The track is sparse—bass, drums, acoustic and electric guitars, piano and a Hammond C-3 with a Leslie speaker cabinet. The drum kit was miked using a Shure SM57 on the snare and a pair of Neumann U67 tube microphones as overheads. The guitar amp had an SM57 close in on the speaker cone, a Sennheiser 421 near the outer edge; the acoustic guitar, which Seger played as an overdub after playing the acoustic piano on the basic track, was recorded with one of the six KM84 microphones that Richardson personally owned. The piano was miked with a pair of U67s in an overhead-V configuration; the Leslie cabinet had a Sennheiser 421 on the bottom rotor and two U67s on the top rotor. When the "record" lights went red, Richardson was in the control room tapping a pencil on an SM53 as a metronome. "It was sparse, but I looked at Bob as a kind of a street singer," Richardson says. "The delivery of the whole track needed to be kind of raw. It wasn't a matter of reflecting the needs of this one song; it was about reflecting the way Bob comes across."

The lyric inspiration, Seger once said, came from his youth: "I was shy; super shy. And I happened to fall into a faster crowd than I'd ever been in before. Because I played music, I was sort of a gimmick for those guys. And I got to meet the really 'hot' chicks, and I had my first great love affair, which is what 'Night Moves' is about; it's about that girl. You know, the girl with the big breasts that we all went kazappo for when we reached puberty. It was a really mad, crazy affair. The album as well as the song were inspired by American Graffiti. I came out of the theater thinking, 'Hey, I've got a story to tell, too! Nobody has ever told about how it was to grow up in my neck of the woods."

The basic track for "Night Moves" went down in fewer than 10 passes on the last day of tracking for the entire four-song project-and that was allowing, Richardson reminds, for the fact that two of the bandmembers were no longer there. "There was definitely some time involved for the band and the studio guys to get their communication together," he says. The bulk of the song was cut, the session was suspended while Seger recorded the acoustic guitar interlude, then the band resumed for the big finish. The three parts would be spliced together by Richardson and

Ed Cherney has engineered for some of the biggest music artists of the last two decades – and is still going at it. Cherney's engineering credits are literally a Who's Who of the music industry: Jackson Browne, Eric Clapton, Bob Dylan, The Judds, Bette Midler, Iggy Pop, Bonnie Raitt and The Rolling Stones – to name only a few.

World-renowned producer **Don Was** has worked with Ed on numerous projects over their long and prolific partnership. Was has produced an impressive number of major recording artists including The B-52's. Barenaked tadies, Bob Dylan, Elton John, B.B. King, Willie Nelson, Randy Newman, Bonnie Raitt and The Rolling Stones.

When it comes to choosing the right mic for their Grammy winning work, the Audio-Technica 40 Series tops the list. "My AT 4060's have great body and warmth and still give me the clarity and presence 1 want." says Ed. "I put up a 4060 and everyone is happy – the artist, me, everyone."

Take an "insider's" tip from one of the music industry's most successful A-teams, and try a 40 Series mic on your next session. Who knows? You might just be making musical history – like they have.

Special thanks to The Record Plant, Hollywood, CA





Christian on the 2-inch tape after the vocals were done.

Seger sang into a U67, as did the three hired female background singers who come in only on the tag. The vocals were recorded virtually flat. "I'm not one for playing with EO." Richardson says. "I'd rather spend the time finding the right microphone and getting the right setup for the singer. In this case, I pushed Bob up a very little around the 1.6 to 1.8kHz range to accentuate the harmonics in his voice. He's already got plenty of power in the high end. I think if you have to add more than 2 dB of EQ to anything, you're in a salvage situation." Drums and vocals got a touch of Teletronix LA-2A, as did the final mix. Richardson was prepared to do several tracks of lead vocals and comp them later-the sparseness of the track had left him plenty of media real estate to play with-but Seger got it on one track within five passes through the song. The mix was done that same day, spruced up with echo from EMT stereo plates and little else.

As good as "Night Moves" was-and Richardson thought it was an obvious single-the song still had to contend with the fickleness of fate. After Seger and crew left, Punch Andrews called to say that he was less than pleased with the mixes, and then phoned again weeks later to say the record company felt the same way. Richardson recalls being annoyed by the comments. Three months later, John Carter, an A&R person for Capitol in Canada, stopped by the studio. Richardson asked him how he had liked the Seger mixes. "He ducked the issue a little, but then said he thought that both tracks were pretty good-for B sides," Richardson remembers. "And I said to him, 'Both tracks? There were four songs! Would you like to hear the others?' So I played him 'Night Moves,' and he really liked it. I made some suggestions for editing it down for a single." The original mix had come in at over five minutes long; the single, after mastering and editing by Wally Traugott at Capitol, is threeand-change and radio-friendly, as they used to say.

Weeks later, on a break for a session producing the Brecker Brothers in New York, Richardson opened *Billboard* and saw "Night Moves" hit the charts at 95. He also noticed that the credits read it had been produced by Punch Andrews. He made a call to Capitol, but the next week, as the song began to rocket up the charts, the credit remained unchanged. The normally avuncular Richardson went ballistic. "I called John Carter and told him you've got 24 hours to get the credits right," says Richardson. The next issue, it read "Producers: Jack Richardson and Punch Andrews." "Punch wasn't even at the sessions," Richardson adds with a chuckle.

"Night Moves" hit the Top 10 (making it to Number 4) and remained there for several weeks. "Like all records, it's a concoction of how people were feeling and thinking at a moment in time," Richardson sums up. "And like a lot of hit records, it came together fast—the song and the record. There wasn't a lot of time to spend screwing it up."

(Look for a full Mix interview with Richardson in an upcoming issue.)

#### -FROM PAGE 184, EDDIE JOBSON

knew Frank Zappa's music fairly well and thus was aware of Jobson's musical chops. "It was his directive to do the score in a world music style," explains Jobson. "He was persistent in his request for percussion, percussion and more percussion, especially African percussion. What became a bigger



All the young dudes: Jobson in his days with UK

challenge was that many of the normal tools you would use for scoring were removed—such as harmony, melody, being able to use synth pads or strings. Any of the typical things that you would evoke emotion with in order to capture the sense of the scene were essentially forbidden."

The composer relished the challenge, generating an utterly original palette of sounds. Jobson incorporated acoustic guitar, didgeridoo and quirky instruments such as a harmonica and a Jew's harp. "It was a great experience, because it made me learn a lot about certain types of music, from rap to mariachi, that I otherwise may not have fully listened to," he says. "This whole process certainly expanded my understanding of musical styles."

Some episodes were done with specific styles: One episode featuring Nash's MIA brother "started off as Chinese and ends up as Vietnamese in style," Jobson notes. Other shows had only one dominant style, like bagpipes and Irish pennywhistle in the "Brothers McMillen" episode. Further, Jobson composed nearly all of the background music heard in various locations, be it a Chinese restaurant or a shopping mall or a low-rider's car.

Although he had a music editor, Jobson engineered all of his tracks himself. "I played all the instruments. The music was all programmed on the Synclavier but using external MIDI samplers and synths." Working on Nash Bridges took up eight months a year for four years. "Television is a very tough medium for a composer," Jobson says. "Everything is done under such pressure and deadlines. Demands are being made all the time to sound like record tracks, which people spend weeks, months, even years on, and yet, as a TV composer, you literally have to turn the track around in two or three hours. We did 1,500 pieces of music for Nash. I was making 15 cues a week, often with just two or three days to do it in."

After the fourth season, which ended in the spring of 2000, Jobson decided to retire from *Nash Bridges*, because there were two other projects he needed to finish, both involving the Bulgarian Women's Choir. He had begun working with them in 1995 for his *Legacy* album—which was originally intended to be a UK reunion album but evolved into something bigger—as well as producing and remixing tracks for a compilation of the choir's music.

The pairing of Jobson and the Bulgarian Women's Choir was kismet. During the choir's successful U.S. tours between 1987 and 1989, Jobson was living on the Caribbean island of Montserrat, absorbing socca and reggae, complete-

Get out of the dark and into the light with Remix, where DJs and turntablists go for product info and reviews, applications and techniques, dance music resources, and marketing/promotional ideas.



DSRAGG<sup>UNDERGROUND MUSIC</sup>

### WE COVER IT ALL-

Now, every month, from the publishers of Electronic Musician, remixers read about current trends in electronic music, turntablist tips, the latest recording gear, and profiles of the top artists in today's club scene in Remix — and those who live to play live turn to Onstage for features of high-profile artists, technology spotlights, performance tools and columns by industry pros. Get into them! www.remixmag.com www.onstagemag.com 800.275.1989



onstage

musicians get out of the audience and into the act with the latest word in equipment reviews, music business techniques, and vital survival tips.

COST Insurant Public Line of Cost of Street



ly oblivious to their music. But in 1993, friend and former UK bandmate John Wetton played him the beguiling, otherworldly sounds of the choir, and Jobson was awestruck. "The level of dissonance and harmonic complexity was incredible," the composer recalls. "The fact that they could actually sing this was astounding to me. There was just such a rich musicality to it and [such] depth and history. It tapped into something from my childhood." That connection was his exposure to a myriad of forms of Balkan folk music and African music through the still-active Billingham International

It was a trial-and-error process of trying to make Voices of Life sound pleasant enough to Western ears and to people used to somewhat more high-fidelity recordings, without removing the real character of the choir.

Folklore Festival, co-founded by Jobson's father in his hometown in northem England.

As a curtain boy at the theater, Jobson was exposed to performers from Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Russia, Ukraine and Hungary. "At the time, I was a classical musician but was exposed to all of this rich, deep folk music—the accordions, the cymbalom, the gaida, which is a kind of bagpipe instrument, and double-reeded, Middle Eastern-sounding instruments. All of this was part of my upbringing." It also tied into Jobson's love of Russian classical music. "Listening to the Bulgarians' music tapped into early feelings that I had about this music of the region."

The choir's 2,000-year musical history further tantalized the accomplished musician. "They have parts of their singing that are still diaphonic," marvels Jobson. "This is a vestige of early polyphony when Bulgaria was isolated from the rest of the world [for 1,000 years], just before polyphonic harmony developed in Western Europe. And the fact that you can

World Radio History

still hear that in their music now—these diaphonic lines or soloists singing over a single drone—is fascinating."

Even more compelling for Jobson was the fact that the choir has spent the last 50 years pursuing innovative ideas. "The Soviets brought in extraordinary, contemporary classical composers who have tried to do extremely cutting-edge things with the choir," he notes. The Bulgarians' other collaborations also echo Jobson's own progressive predilections. They have worked with the Kodo drummers of Japan, the Tuuvan throat singers Huun Huur-Tu, the Moscow Art Trio and a flamenco singer from Spain. Add to that list an art rocker with an equally eclectic career. "It shows a good spirit of innovation that they're prepared to embrace all kinds of music," he says.

Once he heard them, the mesmerizing sounds of the Bulgarian Women's Choir ignited Jobson's imagination. He began formulating a project that he felt would take progressive music into the next century. He had no desire to relive his days with UK, but he wanted to take what they had done and extrapolate where progressive music might have gone in the last two decades-beyond the jazz and classical influences that were paramount to '70s prog rockers like UK, ELP and Yes. Inspired by the global village that modern technology was helping to build, Jobson began to look at bringing in music that had escaped the embrace of past progressive rockers-such as blues, funk, and most importantly, world music-as well as to free the style from a stringently structured, nearly academic viewpoint.

"What I came up with was what I now call 'globe music," remarks Jobson. "The difference between globe music and world music is that world music tends to still be very ethnic and favors the Third World. Globe music recognizes somewhat more cultured musical styles and tries to incorporate them into an amalgamation of other somewhat more cultured musical styles."

Integrating the Bulgarian choir into the *Legacy* project was far more complex than it sounds. Jobson faced a series of hurdles in taking his own words and making them singable by the choir. "The first challenge was understanding what their music was, where the style originated and learning all these stylistic elements that were combined into this sonic montage that is the Bulgarian Women's Choir."

The second challenge involved translating his musical ideas into their own

protessional training in

# sound engineering multimedia digital film since 1976

**25 YEARS** 

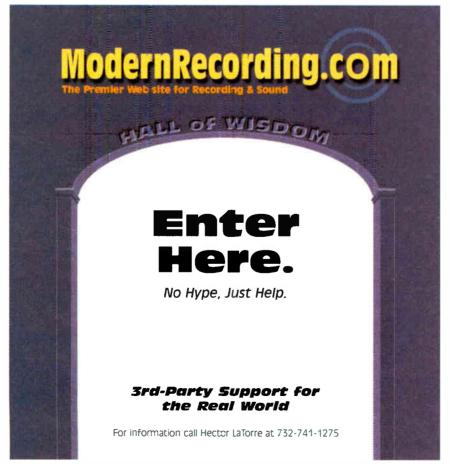
NEW YORK 269 W 40th Street, New York NY 10018 Tel. (212) 944 9121 NASHVILLE 7 Music Circle North, Nashville TN 37203 Tel. (615) 244 5848

Other main locations LONDON (0207) 609 2653 PARIS (1) 4811 9696 AMSTERDAM (020) 622 8790 SYDNEY (02) 9211 3711 MILANO (002) 8912 0540 ATHENS (01) 321 7661 BERLIN (030) 4986 0054 MUNICH (089) 67 51 67 ZURICH (01) 445 2040 SINGAPORE (65) 741 1257 AUCKLAND (09) 373 4712 STOCKHOLM (08) 730 5100 VIENNA (01) 961 0303 FRANKFURT (069) 543 262 KUALA LUMPUR (03) 724 0935 MADRAS (044) 21 4227 MELBOURNE (03) 9521 4055 FRANKFURT (069) 443 262 GENEVA (022) 800 3000 COLOGNE (0221) 954 1220

\* ALL OUR STUDENTS RECEIVE INDIVIDUAL STUDIO TIME!

CIRCLE #102 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD





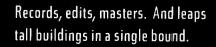
musical dialect. "Every little yelp and whoop and yodel was very precisely written using fairly archaic notation devices. There were inverted mordents, turns and other devices that I hadn't worked with or seen since studying music theory when I was 14 years old. But there it all was in the score. They're a highly disciplined choir. Even though they are traditional folk singers, they have a very strict regimen of classical study. They all read music extremely well."

The third challenge was translating Jobson's poetry into Bulgarian words. He sought the talents of a Balkan poetry professor from Boston University, and together they worked out the poems into Bulgarian. "It's a very percussive language," explains Jobson. "A lot of the words just don't seem to have any vowels in them, so I would ask him what a certain English phrase was, and he would come back with this machine gun staccato that was completely unsingable. Further, he said that some of the lyrics that they used were not only in Bulgarian, but they were from archaic Bulgarian folk poetry. So to really do it in the authentic style, we had to use phrases that would be typical of ancient poetry. I would come up with these phrases, and he would find interesting metaphors that they would have used a couple of centuries ago."

The last step in scoring the music was writing the words in the proper alphabet. The choir reads in the cyrillic alphabet, so Jobson found a transcriber in New York to rewrite the score "because in vocal scoring, every syllable has to have a note assigned to it. Where you may have one note with a three-syllable word, that one note had to be turned into three notes with the right rhythm. So we had to rewrite the entire score [and integrate the] cyrillic words by hand, which was remarkable to watch."

The musical and lyrical theme for *Legacy* was inspired by his trips to Bulgaria to begin recording the choir, to the Czech Republic to record the City of Prague Philharmonic, and by his observations about what had transpired there over the last 50 years and the aftermath of Eastern Europe's despotic regimes. "That's what the title refers to," he says, "the legacy that's been left not only by the oppressors, but this spiritual legacy that has been retained by the people, despite so many years of hardship."

The first recording sessions for *Legacy* took place in 1995. Jobson recorded the group in the Russian Cultural Center in the Bulgarian capital of Sofia, bringing



ALESIS

It's the ultimate two-track – the world's first all-in-one mixdown and mastering system. With a state-of-the-art hard disk recorder for over five hours of two-track audio. And resolutions up to 24bit/96kHz. Onboard editing, polishing and finishing tools, including compression, limiting, normalizing and parametric EQ. And built-in CD recorder for outputting to inexpensive, readily available CD-Rs in industry-standard Red Book or state-of-the-art CD24 formats. To learn more, visit our website. Or better yet, just buy one. Because everything else is now officially obsolete.

MasterLink. The ultimate mixdown and mastering system.

> 800-5-ALESIS • allesis.com CIRCLE #104 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Fong DI

UP/

DOW



**CIRCLE #105 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

www.markertek.com

World's Largest Audio/Video Supply Equipment & Accessory Super Store.

Order 16,000 Items On-Line ! ment from Floating Earth, a company "The choir's tonality is very difficult that specializes in on-location classical to record, especially when it's not recording. For the 1999 sessions, he rented a cathedral and brought equipment and recording engineer Mike Cox from

in 14 cases of digital recording equip-

Abbey Road Studios. Jobson miked the

choir with four pairs of Schoeps microphones run into a Genex 20-bit hard disk

system. He utilized a Tascam DA-88 for

playback. Because the two Legacy vocal

numbers were to be later integrated into

rock songs, the conductor required the

into too many microphones," Jobson re-

marks. "We wanted to keep it fairly pure, so we just had a couple of solo

mics down in front of the choir, and

then the main two fairly widely spread

close mics. Then a couple of higher

overheads, and then a couple of ambi-

ent mics." Mixing the tracks was relatively easy: "I usually found that just two

of the pairs were enough, usually the

close mics and one of the ambients

mixed in was enough, if you had the

Jobson became sidetracked with scoring

Nash. Then the Bulgarian Women's

Choir record label in Germany ap-

proached him about releasing future al-

bums by the group, especially as Job-

son had founded a label for the

difficult-to-market Legacy project called

Globe Music Media Arts. He suggested

assembling a compilation of their best

live and studio performances, basically

a mixture of released and unreleased

material. He would later add three

tracks from the Legacy project-"Za-

vesata Pada (The Curtain Falls),"

"Utopia" and the instrumental album

intro "Nov Den (A New Day)"-but in a

spent two months in his L.A. studio

remixing the older recordings to clean out noise-"air conditioning buzzes,

lighting hums and even a lot of cough-

ing from the audience, which was very

difficult to remove," he explains. "A lot

of it came down to clever manual edit-

ing on Pro Tools to remove sounds and

then trying to extend sounds from other

places or even time-expand sounds in

order to fill gaps that we'd taken out;

sometimes editing in-between phrases

and filling the phrases with high-quality digital cathedral reverb. A lot of the

work on my part was in trying to make

the recordings sound like high-fidelity, full-sonic recordings, whereas many of

For the Voices of Life album, Jobson

form more befitting their style.

After beginning work on Legacy,

The recordings were contained to just eight tracks. "I didn't want to get

use of a click track.

right placement."

miked terribly well," he continues. "You end up with a lot of shrieking formants in the sound, and these can really combine to create this dense, high-pitched whistling in the sound that on speakers can be pretty unpleasant. It was a very difficult job, because I had to take very narrow Q's on those harmonics and isolate them and notch them out. But there were so many of them within the one sound that by the time I got through it all and notched them all out, a lot of the presence of the track would disappear. So then I'd have to rebuild it back up again with a more pleasant top end, bring the presence back in without that obnoxious sibilance. It was a trial-anderror process of trying to make it sound pleasant enough to Western ears and to people used to somewhat more high-fidelity recordings, without removing the real character of the choir."

the original recordings didn't. I did that

just by extensive EQ'ing.

Voices of Life, the dynamic Bulgarian Women's Choir compilation that also includes guest spots from King Crimson's Tony Levin (on Chapman stick), Bill Bruford (drums), Jobson (electric violin and surreptitious synths) and the string section of the Prague Philharmonic, has found a receptive audience in the States; the Bulgarian Women's Choir successfully toured the U.S. last fall. Jobson and the choir made numerous NPR appearances, and CNN taped one of their performances. In addition, they were selected International Artist of the Year on Amazon.com, and they have received critical acclaim from prominent newspapers, including The New York Times and the Los Angeles Times.

One hopes that the critical acclaim that the Voices album has gamered will also find its way to Legacy once it is finally released. But Jobson is concerned with staying true to himself, no matter where his muse takes him. "I suppose, when I look back, it does seem like I've gone in a lot of different directions," he observes. "But for me, it's always been the same direction, it's just been in pursuit of new, interesting things. I try to stay on the cutting edge as best I can, both with technology and with whatever's going on musically, because that's what gets me out of bed in the morning: not getting too stuck on the same thing and going into a repeat formula mode."

For more, log on to www.globemusic .com

**CIRCLE #106 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 198 MIX, April 2001 • www.mixonline.com

# Valve mics? The choice is yours...





#### Neumann M147 LIST PRICE \$1995



#### It's our guarantee!

If within 30 days of buying the new RØDE NTK you don't agree its as good as or better than the Neumann M147 in every way, simply return the RØDE NTK to the place of purchase and you will receive a credit of \$595 towards the list price purchase of a Neumann M147 – It's your choice. It's our guarantee!

#### CIRCLE #107 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

RODE MICROPHONES,LLC 365 Van Ness Way # 502 Torrance CA 90501 Tel: 310-328-7456 Fax: 310-328-7180 www.rodemicrophones.com/ntk The Neumann M147 is a product of Georg Neumann GmbH, Berlin. Microphones shown are to scale. List prices quoted are current as at December 2000. Offer only valid at participating USA RØDE dealers. With any exchange Røde will credit the full list price of \$595 towards the Neumann M147 purchased at the full list price of \$1,995. Conditions and registration requirements apply. Does not include any other offers. Offer expires June 30, 2001



N N N

#### -FROM PAGE 185, LABEL M

an existing label as our wellspring," he adds. "What we have are collections of live music that I've been stashing for the last 15 or 20 years. The hope has been to someday have a label built around live unreleased music in a variety of genres by major artists at the peak of their powers.' Much of the first live product on Label M is from a large collection of reel-to-reel tapes originally recorded by Vernon Welsh at the Famous Ballroom in Baltimore, chronicling Left Bank Jazz Society events in the 1960s and '70s. First releases included Stan Getz' My Foolish Heart, Al Cobn and Zoot Sims Live at the Left Bank. Cedar Walton Live at the Left Bank and Sonny Stitt's Just the Way It Was.

Most of this stuff is just feathers—the more you touch it and make it right, the wronger it becomes. As stupid as it may sound, it's what you don't do to it that makes it great. Leave it as honest as you can. —Gene Paul

There is also a subterranean world of people outside the music business who have tapes that were recorded on an amateur basis. "Someone else might say 'illegally," Dorn quips. "What we do is get clearances on them, get the rights, pay the artists and make them legal and legitimate and put them out. Once the word gets out that you're looking, lots of musicians have tapes of their own. A soundman will say, 'Here-here's your performance tonight.' Now we get tapes every day from people." Dorn's son, Adam, helps to gather and listen to material, along with others at the label. "The jungle drums are out there on us in the tape collecting world," Joel says. "Lots of people are contacting us. So you put it on-you either like it or you don't like it. I don't want to make this sound like there's any great mystery to it."

"Most of this old stuff was recorded

almost by mistake," says Gene Paul. "The Left Bank collection was recorded reel-to-reel, 3%, half-mil, Mylar tape, quarter-track. I don't think you could do any worse. They put the piano in mono on one side, with the drums and the bass. The other side would be two horns or a horn and a vibe or something. And we would make a DAT of these tapes right away, because with the mylar tape, being half-mil, you run into certain problems. When it stops quickly, it stretches the tape, and the tape literally turns into a thread, so that portion of tape you cut off and throw away. Once the mylar stretches, it's over. Once you put it on and start playing it, you must continue through the whole side. It's so thin that you can barely thread it without it bending and fraying and falling apart. And it's quarter-track, which means you have two channels going one way, and then you turn the tape over and there's two more. But when all is said and done, the music really lifts it to a point where you say, 'Listen to what he's playing.'

"It's brilliant Stan [Getz]," Paul continues. "Sonny Stitt's the same. We had to have gone through eight or 10 hours of music. Joel and I just sit there, and when it hits, it hits. Joel says, 'Do you think you can dig the sound out?' If it survives getting through it and everybody says, 'Did you hear Getz?,' that's the key. Getz was on a good night. There are moments that you hear the honesty. You hear something go down that had nothing to do with the red light. That privilege of searching in the treasure chest is just overwhelming, because many times you see a side that never existed on record. When this one came by, everybody in the room sat up. And if you can polish it a little bit and not lose that...

"We do a little No Noise, we do a few things of the technical world; we're not the Flintstones," the engineer continues. "But when No Noise starts to become music, I stop. I'd rather hear noise than hear the band scalped. So I'll stop there, and noise is my friend. The music has to be so focused and so spectacular that it truly extends all of the flaws. You just don't see them anymore. If you're into Getz, there's no way you're going to stop listening to Getz to listen to some flaw.

"We're using Sonic Solutions," Paul says. "In this case, we're coming off an Otari 50/50 quarter-track reel-to-reel. We're going through some real fine Apogees, and we're going into a Yamaha digital mixer in order to try and spread this a little bit. And then the mix is mostly passive. It's just a tool to add

# TIME COMPRESSION THAT DISTORTS?

# INTRODUCING

#### Time compression (without the nasty side-effects.)

Have you ever tried to change the tempo of a full stereo mix after it's been recordence so, you ve probably experienced the mix-shredding results produced by ordinary time compression products. Using Speed's breakthrough new time compression technology, you can now transform the tempo of almost any source imaginable—while keeping the original pitch intact. Or change key while preserving the original tempo. All without the wareles, flams and other nasty side effects produced by yesterday's time and pitch processors. Imagine the musical possibilities when changing tempo and pitch are as easy as twisting a knob.Try Speed and you'll experience a new world of creativa options.

Speed is now available exclusively as a plug-in for Digidesign Pro Tools<sup>®</sup> and Digi 001<sup>TM</sup> users. For more information visit www.wavemechanics.com, call toll-free at 1-877-COOLEFX or worldwide at 973-746-9417.





maybe a little room sound, a little echo and spread it out very gently. Most of this stuff is just feathers—the more you touch it and make it right, the wronger it becomes. As stupid as it may sound, it's what you *don't* do to it that makes it great. Leave it as honest as you can, and then through that process we go into Sonics, and if we have to brush it, we'll brush it, and if we have to do some little level increments inside, we'll do that. A little bit of No Noise, something minor that doesn't take the room out."

Dorn and Paul were behind the board during pop's "Golden era," as staffers for Atlantic Records in the '60s and '70s. Dorn won Grammys with Roberta Flack ("First Time Ever I Saw Your Face" and "Killing Me Softly With His Song") and produced the likes of Charles Mingus, Rahsaan Roland Kirk, Leon Redbone, Bette Midler, the Neville Brothers and Lou Rawls, after an apprenticeship under Neshui Ertegun. They were magic times at Atlantic. "It screwed me up for the rest of my life, because I thought that's the way it was," he says. "I figured I'd still be making records at Atlantic with Fathead [Newman]. A little naive on my part."

One of the hardest parts of Dorn's current job is hearing a great live perfor-

mance on tape and realizing there's no way to make the audio presentable. "There's a delicate balance there," Dorn says. "There's a point at which I don't care how great the performance is; sonically it has to at least be sound. What we obviously listen for is 'A' performance and 'A' sound. But if you have 'A+' performance and 'B' sound, after a moment or so the performance transcends the sound. But we won't go too far. For an absolutely brilliant performance we'll bend a little bit for sound, but not much. And, conversely, brilliant sound in and of itself means nothing if the performance is dull. So our batting average is very low. We'll listen to 100 tapes and we'll get two-and-a-half or three albums out of it. But those albums meet the requirements."

Editing is just a part of the process, according to Dorn. "You don't over-edit, like you don't over-equalize or over-Sonic Solution. But after you've been doing this for a while, you get a sense of how to reduce a performance without changing its basic character. Maybe focus a little better. It still has to be natural, it has to have its feel. If someone says that was a great live performance and doesn't know we took four minutes out of a 12 minute piece, we did okay." "Some of these choruses are way over-extended," adds Paul, "and everybody but the bartender takes a chorus. The good part is that they play enough that within that passage you've got a moment there that's brilliant. Then you've got an option to tighten it up a little bit."

Label M is also in the business of rereleasing out-of-print records, such as Joe Williams' classic vocal album A Man Ain't Supposed To Cry (Roulette), as well as Atlantic classics (produced by Dorn, Arif Mardin and Neshui Ertegun) by David Newman, Les McCann and Eddie Harris, and Rufus Harley. But Dorn and Paul are focusing the label more toward live performances. They received a four-star review in the February 2001 Downbeat for Ray Bryant's Somewhere in France. Gene Paul recalls the discovery of that concert tape: "Joel kept prodding Ray to see if he had any tapes, and Ray finally called Joel up and said, 'You have no idea what I've found. I've got a performance from Europe-I don't know where it was.' The quality of the performance and the sound is so good you'd swear it was done with a truck. The crowd sounds like Avery Fisher Hall, the talking is just marvelous and it



©2001 Digibid, an IndustryClick community. All Rights Reserved

CIRCLE #110 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# New Tool

#### Get two boxes in one.

Our most-acclaimed L2 peak limiter is not all you get in this box. The L2's converter sections are "better than \$2000 standalones ... a bargain at twice the price" - Bob Katz, Digital Domain

It's the perfect front end to any DAW system or mixing job, ideal for channel insert,



guitar racks, broadcasting, remix, sound design, and of course, mastering.

Use the A/D converters to boost your quality and the limiters to never clip your track. Spank a voice or smare beyond any imaginable point. Scare yourself a little.

There's simply nothing else in the class of the L2 Ultramaximizer. We pushed our limit, so you can push yours. Try one today! Just call your deoler.

Astonishing transparent brickwall limiter

Get 4 bits better. 16 sounds like 20 with Waves **DB** dither

96, 88.2, 48, 44.1kHz stereo or dual mono

True 48-bit processing

Get your own demo unit!

see www.waves.com



#### Simply no comparison.

Waves has newly built the L2 Ultramaximizer as a software plug-in, and as in the L2 hardware, completely outstrips your expectations, with 3 major differences over the original L1 that dramatically improve the level, resolution, and perform-



ance: Waves ARC auto-release (so good you'll never turn it off), the IDR dithering system now with 9th-order noise shaping, and our most-acclaimed limiter algorithm.

Download the L2 software and stun yourself a bit or two. There's a 24-hour demo available right now, but it won't take you 24 hours to realize you gotta have the L2.

#### **CIRCLE #111 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO**

(North & South America)

306 W. Depot St., Suite 100 Knoxville, Tennessee 39717 phone: 1.865.546.6115, fax: 1.865.546.8445

(Headquarters) Azrieli Center 1, Tel-Aviv, 67011 Israel phone: 972.3.6081648, fax: 972.3.6081656

Now in software too

- 4 more bits with **OB**
- Algorithm is same as hardware
- The New Essential





www.waves.com

was all done on an audio cassette."

"The beauty of what we have with these tapes is that the musicians never knew they were being recorded, so they were just doing their gig," says Dorn. "The pressure of recording live wasn't there. In the '60s and '70s, I saw Cannonball Adderley and Horace Silver a hundred times. I know what it was like back then, and I'm trying to document that period. With the live records, some of them are stunning, some of them have incredible sound, but all of them have something that's evocative of that era."

"We can go in there and divide people, and make it so quiet that you'd swear it was done six years ago," says Paul. "But when you finish with it, it doesn't have the magic like when you went to a club and saw a performance that was just incredible, even if the sound was mediocre. It all had to do with the atmosphere, with the air conditioning and the smoke...and they performed to whatever the bad parts of the room were. And when you try to correct that, it alters what they're doing. It really boils down to, do you have goose bumps going up your arm and how does it feel? We like to get as good a top end and as good a bottom and clarity as we can get, but never giving up that feeling."



#### 2 1

house playing a borrowed guitar. Ross walked by one day and heard him playing "What It's Like" on the six-string. A new career was about to be launched. "We didn't even know he played guitar," Gamble remembers. "We said, 'Let's just

to record a solo hip hop album with Gamble and Dante Ross—the two are

the Stimulated Dummies production

team. While they were working on new

songs, Everlast was staying at Ross'

-FROM PAGE 185, EVERLAST



try. We'll put some drum programming underneath it and cut a live guitar and bass and vocal thing over it.' Once the demo of 'What It's Like' was done, we knew we had something really strong and just kind of on an impulse changed directions."

Whitey Ford Sings the Blues introduced all concerned to a brand new Everlast. Recorded at his Los Angeles home with a basic list of technical accoutrements, the album was a bit of a challenge. "Our studio [SD Studios in New York City] had been wired by somebody and had a patchbay," Gamble says. "He didn't even have that, so when we went out to do his record there, he didn't have any mic pre's or any stuff like that. It was very barebones. We were kind of inventing it as we were going along."

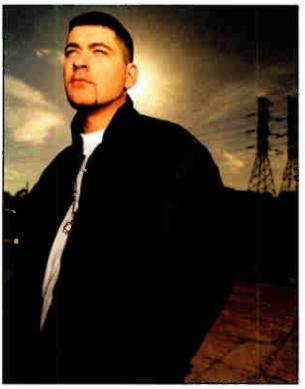
In between Whitey Ford Sings the Blues and Eat at Whitey's. Everlast toured the world, won a Grammy, thanks to his work with Carlos Santana on Supernatural ("Put Your Lights On"), and became more comfortable as a songwriter. In fact, when it came time to work on the follow-up, it was almost an old story that Everlast could actually sing and play the guitar. "Well, I hope it's not that old of a story," he says with a laugh. "I'm still exploring all that; it's fun. We just figured that out on the last record. On this record, the goal for me personally was to find out if that was luck or if I could write songs. I'm not

even talking about on a success scale like selling records. I was strictly trying to find out if I could write songs."

For *Eat at Whitey's*, the production team brought the party to New York and welcomed touring keyboard player Keith "Keefus" Ciancia into the studio. "There was an additional great musician, set of ears and creative person who had a very large arsenal of old synths and Clavs and a ton of stuff." Gamble points out. "It seemed natural to go even more in the direction that we had in the first record. I feel the record is more musical."

Indeed. Thanks to songs like "Love for Real," which blends bits of hip hop and soul, and the sultry vocal additions of N'Dea Davenport, this album is brimming with musicality. Producer Dante Ross calls "Love for Real" one of his favorite songs on the album, perhaps because it challenged him. "I thought that it was

a good tune, but initially it was more of a singer songwriter tune as opposed to a soul tune," he explains. "I heard it as



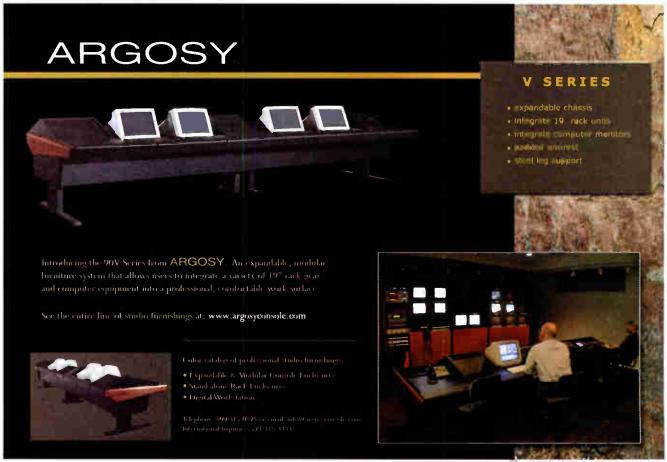
Everlast, aka Erik Schrody

a soul tune, and I was like, 'Yo, we can do it like some Superfly, Bill Withers-y, Al Green shit. We can break out some strings and make it real Stax-y and funky.' So we just went for it." In addition to the string arrangement—courtesy of David Campbell—Ross and Everlast came up with a horn arrangement and added it the same day as the string tracking.

Creative sparks flew when Davenport and Everlast sang together in the studio. "She's a natural and so is Erik, so it's not like rocket science. They are both pretty emotive and soulful, so you just go for performance and try to steer them along," Ross says.

"Those are great situations." Gamble adds. "It's the reason that we are involved in this business, to be around great music. When you're in a situation like that, you get a big smile on your face. It's very difficult to plan that. More often than not, that comes out of the blue. You try and make everything happen."

Producers Ross and Gamble do have the ultimate responsibility to make sure the studio vibe is right, especially when guest performers are ap-



CIRCLE #113 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Keep Your Ears Tuned to the Music



# ... Give Them a Sound Check

The House Ear Institute Invites You to Join Sound Partners™



SOUND PARTNERS

#### Listen Longer... Practice Safe Sound

For Hearing Conservation Information Call (213) 483-4431 www.hei.org pearing. Davenport, Merry Clayton, Cee-Lo and rappers B-Real, Rahzel and Kurupt joined Everlast this time around. For Ross it was easy to set the right mood. "With N'Dea, you want to enhance the sensuality in what she does a little more, so you want to set the mood a little differently," he says. "It's a little more gentle and cerebral. When you're with some rap cats, it's a little more amped and you get the energy up. With B-Real or cats like that, those guys are pros when it comes to rapping. So it's not incredibly difficult. It's good. I'm lucky like that, because when you work with professionals, it makes your job so much easier." Reprising his role as Everlast collaborator on Eat at Whitey's was Carlos Santana. This time, the guitar legend contributed his talents to the song "Babylon Feeling," tracking his part at Fantasy Studios in Berkeley, Calif.

The Campbell string dates at Ocean Way in Los Angeles and the Santana tracking sessions were the only ones that took place outside of Ross' basement studios. As Gamble explains it, the studio is built around a Mackie Digital 8-bus console and two 24-track sidecars. The room also features an Otari MTR-90 III, three ADAT XT20s and Logic Audio running on Mark of the Unicorn (one MOTU 2408 and two MOTU 1224s). "Everything locks up and anything can be the master or the slave the way I have it hooked up here," Gamble notes.

Though he's been happy with his setup, Gamble reports that the Stimulated Dummies studio will soon feature Pro Tools: "I'm sick of synching things up and things drifting and working in different environments and having to remember everything. I've done a couple of sessions with people who are using 5.0, and it sounds great to me. I used to have some sonic issues with the converters, but now with the 24-bit, 96kHz 888s, they sound really great."

Gamble's vocal microphone of choice is the Neumann U87 paired with an Avalon VT-737 preamp. SDS is also stocked with compressors like LA-2As, LA-3s, JoeMeek SC2.2, dbx 160A, as well as a pair of Danish broadcast compressors, NTP 179-120s.

Before they get to recording Everlast's parts, Gamble and Ross are responsible for putting down much of the music tracks for the album. They program drums using Emagic's Notator running on an Atari 1040ST. Other sequencers at SDS include Akai S1000, Akai S6000, Kurzweil K2500 and Casio SV-20. Ross explains, "I'm trying to accentuate the best parts of

the song, make sure the arrangements are right, make sure the drums sound cohesive with the guitar and the vocal textures, make sure everything matches. With him, it's pretty easy; it's just accentuating what works and making it work a little more."

Where Gamble used a bevy of adjectives to describe Everlast, Ross has but one: "Intense," he says. "We worked pretty fast this time. He had pretty good songs. It's nice to work on records when you don't have to hold people's hands and do everything. On this one, he had more of a vision, he was more self-empowered. I thought his vision was correct, so I just helped to enhance it. It's like he has a painting in his head, and I just try to get it on canvas."

#### -FROM PAGE 189, COOL SPINS

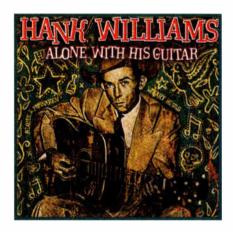
at Mworks (Cambridge, Mass.).

This is music to help you rediscover your soul. Producer: Joan Osborne. Engineer: Trina Shoemaker. Studio: Long View Farm (North Brookfield, Mass.). Mastering: Jonathan Wyner, Bruce Iglauer, Paul Kahn and Catherine Russell

—Barbara Schultz

#### Hank Williams: Alone with His Guitar (Mercury)

The first words in the liner notes to this new collection of demos and radio performances



from the late '40s and early '50s constitute a note of apology for the substandard condition of the recordings, but no apology is needed. The clarity and sadness of the performances shine through so completely that the listener wouldn't have it any other way. In fact, without the slight historical crackle on this CD, the songs might almost be too emotional, too perfect to take. The songs on *Alone* include a big handful of Williams originals, such as "Honky Tonk Blues," "Weary Blues From Waitin" and "I Can't Escape From You," as well as covers recorded for the *Louisiana Hayride* radio program. The



SRM450. Activus Accuratus

SIM100 Pole not included but then you probably knew that already.

SRS1500. stompus YoRumpus Auturus

### Alone, the SRM450 Active SR speaker kicks serious butt. With our new SRS1500 Active Subwoofer, it violates strategic arms limitation treaties.

Uur SRM456 has re-defined compact active speaker sound quality. Now the first 2-way system accurate enough to be called a monitor is joined by the bone-shaking SRS1500 Active Subwoofer.

Thanks to 600 watts of internal amplification, electronic equalization and weapons-grade 15" LF transducer, it has the most low bass-output of any "small" SR subwoofer. You get tight, baseball-bat-to-the-gut response down to 35Hz at -10dB – at up to 127 dB SPL! A special 3" surround-wound voice coil dissipates heat and lets the SRS1500 crank all night at max volume.

Plus it has a built-in electronic crossover system so you can shore up passive systems' low end, too.

Hear the SRS1500/SRM450 combo at a Mackie dealer today. And then start shoving your audience around.

SIS1500 Aclive Subwooler Takes up less than 3 sq. ft. of stage space • 600 waits of high-current FR Series amp power built in • 15" LF transducer with 3" inside-outside-wound high temp voice coil • Electronic phase and time correction circuitry • Built-in electronic crossover for active or passive systems • Level and phase controls • Built-in pole socket and carry handles

SRM450 Active 2-Way SR Speaker 400 watts of bi-amped FR Series amp power, 300 watts for lows/mids and 100 watts for highs •Ultra-wide audience coverage via multi-cell highdispersion horn • Damped titanium HF transducer • Easy to carry -three balanced ergonomic handles • Easy set up pole mount + multiple fly points • Makes a superb floor monitor, too.





The new SKS1500, Think of it as a cortable mosh pit in a 4.7-cubic foot enclosure with balanced-carrying handles.

ACTIN

Some of the gentle, sensitive Mackoids who make our active SR speakers in scenic Woodinville, USA and Reggio Emilia, Italy.

> www.mackie.com • 800.258.6883 CIRCLE #114 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

EFFE

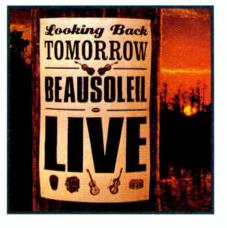
A perfect match with our CFX Series mixers

collection is enhanced by liner notes that describe the origins of each of the tracks and pay tribute to Williams' genius. "The vocalguitar demo leaves nowhere to hide," writes co-producer Colin Escott, "and it was in this context that Hank was at his most riveting...He probably thought that his demo of 'Weary Blues' would be heard by no more than half-a-dozen people, yet he sang as if it were a page torn from his diary."

Co-producers: Colin Escott and Kira Florita. Remastering engineer: Suha Gur. Studio: Universal Mastering Studios East.

—Barbara Schultz

Beausoleil: Looking Back Tomorrow—Beausoleil Live! (Rhino)



Like a lot of people, I enjoy ca un music but don't actually know a helluva lot about it, be-

There's Something About Mary Any Given Sunday The Hurricane Erin Brockovich Almost Famous Pay It Forward Vanilla Sky Men Of Honor Autumn In New York Remember The Titans Monkeybone The Salton Sea Million Dollar Hotel Moulin Rouge AllThe Pretty Horses Ali Dude, Where's My Car? O Brother, Where Art thou?





World Radio History

yond the fact that Clifton Chenier was the most famous purveyor of the genre. But I have seen Beausoleil perform a few times over the years and was always very impressed. Now they have a live CD out celebrating their quarter-century of touring, and it serves as an excellent introduction to the range of this Louisiana style. Leader Michael Doucet has put together a wonderful set that combines some of his favorite songs by Cajun greats from the '20s to the present, as well as a Fats Domino song and a number of inspired originals. The playing is first-rate all the way; the recording immaculate. From ballads to two-steps to zydeco stomps, there's lots of variety, and the liner notes offer Doucet's thoughts about each song, as well as lyrics in the original French and English. Laissez les bon temps rouler!

Producers: Michael Doucet and Beausoleil. Recorded live at Wolf Trap (Vienna, Va.) by Tony Daigle and Greg Hartman in the Big Mo Recording Services truck. Mixed at Dockside Studios (Maurice, La.). Mastering: Anthony Daigle Audio (Lafayette, La.).

—Blair Jackson

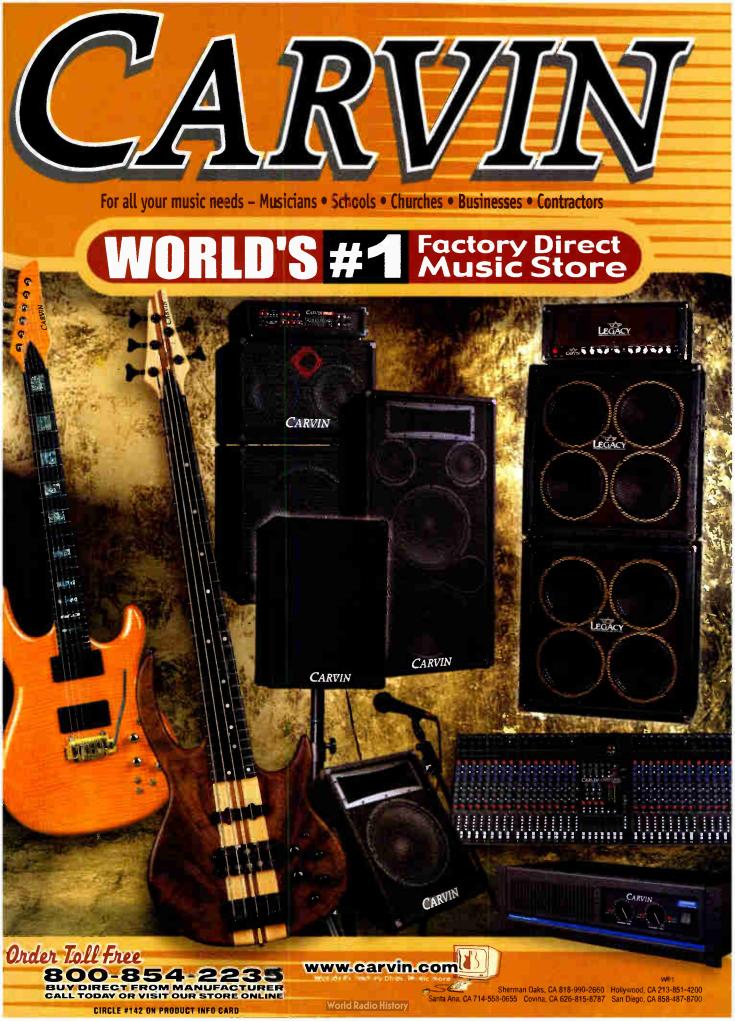
#### Ken Overcast: Montana Cowboy (Bear Valley Records)

This is real-deal Western cowboy music from the most unlikely of places: a real cowboy. Overcast is a Montana rancher who also writes songs and poetry and performs. His album is all love and no pretense. He has so much affection for the songs he sings that "Back in the Saddle" sounds almost as fresh



as his own "Cold, Broke and Hungry," and only a few artists sing (and yode!!) as sweetly as Overcast does. He's also got a top-notch Texas swing-style band behind him. Especially enjoyable is the delicate, bright "honky tonk piano" played by Jeff Taylor and Mark Oliverius.

Producer and engineer: Russ Ragsdale. Recording studios: Love Shack Studios and LeCrib (both in Nashville). Mixing studio: LeCrib. Mastering: Mark Lambert/Heavenspun Studio (Nashville).







#### by Maureen Droney

At Hollywood's Paramount Recording Studios, I found producer/engineer Darryl Swann cutting tracks with rising superstar Macy Gray. A after-show energy, Swann and a mobile studio headed out on the road with Gray, accompanying a monthlong string of tour dates. The tractor-trailer studio, complete with Neve VR and two Studer analog 24-tracks. was provided by Remote Recording Services of Lahaska, Pa.



Darryl Swann (left) and Macy Gray at Paramount Recording (Hollywood)

'70s vibe pervaded the Focusrite console-equipped Studio C—brought on not by decor and equipment but by attitude—with the studio set up for anything and everything, and an eclectic roster of musician friends dropping in at all hours for what frequently turned into marathon sessions.

"Macy worked on her last record here at Paramount." says Swann. "She knows the vibe, and it's comfortable for her. I usually come in early and start organizing things; the wave starts trickling in around 6, and by 10 o'clock. it's full speed."

The Paramount sessions were continuing a routine established when, with the goal of harnessing that wellknown phenomenon of

"It was a great experience," Swann recalls. "traveling in a huge caravan. We'd pull up to the venue, and the recording truck would get parked-it would take an hour or two to get the generator powered-up and to get everything set. Meanwhile, the buses would go on to the hotel. Once we were checked in. I'd head over to the truck, where I'd work until showtime. Macy would pop in before the show and check things out, then she'd go do her thing, being the grand diva onstage.

"Around midnight, after the show and the PR stuff that had to be done, she'd walk over to the truck with a couple of the guys in the band. We'd have some food —CONTINUED ON PAGE 212

#### NY METRO Report

#### by Paul Verna

Studio owners who think they can cater to all types of clients usually end up narrowing their focus when they realize that, in the marketplace—as in the physical world-natural selection favors those who specialize. New York, however, conforms to neither the natural order of the universe nor the laws of the marketplace-at least not always. A case in point is Soundtrack New York, a 10-room facility that thrives in the music mixing, commercial post and film sound worlds.

The fact that all three of those areas not only co-exist but carry equal weight at the downtown Manhattan complex is no small feat. On a recent visit, I found Andy Wallace mixing an album for Elektra rock band Staind, while down the hall film producer Karen Jeroneski was working on the final mix of her independent feature *Gipsy* 83. In other rooms, spots were being cut for such high-profile clients as NASCAR, Dunkin' Donuts, Bayer, Volkswagen and Honda.

At the same time, chief of production John Kiehl was testing the digital links that connect Soundtrack to its sister studio in Boston and to the rest of the wired world. Commercial voiceover artists can now beam their parts from wherever they might find themselves.

"We like the idea of trying to be a lot to most clients," says Soundtrack COO Christopher Rich, pointing to a grid of the studio's booking schedule. "This is a typical day here. You've got Andy Wallace mixing a major label record. Then you've got another music date for J Records and one for Virgin Records. Then, in Studio F, they're mixing a film, and in two other rooms, we've got film edits happening. Of course, there's a ton -CONTINUED ON PAGE 220



L to R: producer Andy Wallace, COO Christopher Rich and CEO Rob Cavicchio at Soundtrack New York



#### NASHVILLE SKYLINE

#### by Dan Daley

Producer/engineer/mixer David Leonard has decided to move from Nashville, where he has lived and worked for the past five years, to the New England area. Leonard, whose credit list includes Indigo Girls, John Mellencamp and Hootie & The Blowfish, cited personal reasons for leaving Nashville.

Leonard has nothing but good things to say about Nashville as a place to live and work, adding, "The studios here are as good as it gets." But his desire to move on underscores the peripatetic nature of the music business in general and its effects on the studio business in Nashville, "I came to Nashville in part to get away from the riots and the earthquakes in L.A.," he told me on a break from producing Atlantic pop artists Jump Little Children at East Iris Studios. "Now it's time to look for other things." Leonard says he hopes to continue to come to Nashville to make records in the future, but concedes that he will inevitably do less work there.

Milan Bogdan, East Iris' general manager, who had been working on building up the studio's base beyond Nashville's mainly country clientele, was disappointed. "People tend to work where they live. and when they don't live here, they likely won't work there as often," he says. "I think that the departure of people like David is a tragedy for Nashville in general. It undermines the studio community's attempts to broaden our base beyond country."

Nashville's upper-end recording studios went through multiple gyrations over the past two years. The same effect is making itself felt at other ends of the spectrum. Antarctica Media, which opened in early 1999 as a mid-budget, Pro Tools-based audio mastering facility, and which then grew into recording and mixing and Internetbased services, has shuttered most of its music operations. The company will now focus on Web page construction and graphics, with some audio mastering services available, mainly for Webbased projects.

Company owner John Trevethan attributed the pullback from music to pure economics, and the numbers he cites offer a glimpse into the mechanics of the mid-level facility in the context of Nashville's studio culture. The studio asked \$1,000 per day, including an engineer and access to what at the time was Nashville's largest Pro Tools system. The Pro Tools system lease cost \$300 per month, and engineer charges generally ran around \$250 per day, leaving revenue of \$450 per day for the studio, before fixed overhead costs such as rent, utilities and payroll were taken into account.

"That was simply not enough, considering that it's become too difficult to find clients who are willing to pay that much for a studio," Trevethan says, adding that Nashville clients are used to -CONTINUED ON PAGE 226

#### SESSIONS & Studio News

#### NORTHWEST

That great mutton-chopped ray of sunshine Neil Young braved the traffic, pollution and high rents of San Francisco to spend some time tracking at Toast!'s Studio A. In with his band Crazy Horse, Young has spent several months jamming and recording, and the group plans to spend several more months doing the same. Also in at Toast!, No

release for his own band Third Eve Blind...On the other side of the bay at Studio 880 (Oakland, CA). engineer Mark Needham mixed and edited music for 17 episodes of The Chris Isaak Show, a new series on Showtime...Avast! Recording Co. (Seattle) hosted Built To Spill, who were in finishing tracks for their latest album for the bros. which is set for a fall release on Warner Bros. Phil Ek was in to produce and engineer the sessions. Two Loons for Tea worked on their second CD with producer Eric Ross and engineer Mell Dettmer. Guest



Studio owner Rob Devlin (left) and Ricky Martin at Digital Insight Recording (Las Vegas).

Doubt have been holding court with studio owner/producer Philip Steir. The group has been working on material for the follow-up to the critically acclaimed *Return of Saturn*. Steir also spent some time working with Interscope's Unwritten Law. Finally, studio regular Stephen Jenkins has kept busy with production duties for both **Run-DMC** and a forthcoming musicians included Eyvand Kang on violin, drummer Matt Chamberlain, bassist Trey Gunn and guitarist War...Gravelvoice (Seattle) completed work on Barry Lieberman's recordings of Vivaldi's 10 sonatas for bass and piano. Climax Golden Twins continued work on the soundtrack for Session 9, a film by Brad Anderson (Next Stop —CONTINUED ON PAGE 227

### **Bass Management** for Surround Sound

It's common knowledge that effective multi-channel monitoring requires accurate reproduction of low-frequency energy. Traditionally, achieving this goal has been difficult. But with the Model 65 from Studio Technologies, bass management is now available in a simple, yet powerful product.

The Model 65 provides a 5.1 input, along with five main and two subwoofer outputs. Using conservative filter design, the all-analog circuitry redirects bass energy from the main inputs to the desired subwoofer outputs. While you can use the Model 65 right out of the box, we've made certain that you can "tweak" it to meet the needs of your specific application. Want to try 10.2? No problem with the Model 65!

Of course, the Model 65 is directly compatible with Studio Technologies' StudioComm for Surround products, as well as being easily connected with other surround sources. For more information, call us or check out our website.

Visit us at NAB in booth #R1852



5520 West Touhy Avenue, Skokie, IL 60077 U.S.A. (847) 676-9177 Fax (847) 982-0747 www.studio-tech.com



#### -FROM PAGE 210, L.A. GRAPEVINE

and get going, usually until about 6 in the morning. Then it was back to the hotel to sleep a couple of hours, get on the bus, travel to the next city and do it again. We got some very cool stuff written during that time; some really special songs were born in that environment."

Swann, definitely a musician-type producer as well as a songwriter and engineer, started his career as guitar player with the L.A. rock band Haven. "We were a hair band," he recalls with a laugh, "playing at the Troubadour, opening for bands like Warrant and Poison in the late '80s. After that, I kind of fell into being a recording engineer. My first real session, out at Silverlake Studios, was with L.A. and Babyface. They were doing 'Rock Steady' with The Whispers. I still remember them driving up in a rent-a-car with their stuff in the back-you can imagine how cool that was. I guess I was sold, because once I started working in the studio, I didn't pick up an instrument for a long time. But you know, it's like riding a bikewhen you need to ride, you can do it. When I pick up my guitar, I'm fluent. I can still riff, and, as a producer, I feel fortunate that I have that skill. I can say to the piano player, 'Give me a Gsuss9' as opposed to 'Hey, give me a pretty chord there!' It helps so much to have that communication."

A longtime Paramount client, who has recently come onboard as partner with co-owners Adam Beilenson and Michael Kerns. Swann is a fan of the 64in GML automation-fitted Focusrite. Reportedly, one of only 10 that exist in the world, Studio C's Focusrite was commissioned for Conway Studios in 1991 and moved to its present location in January 2000.

"It's got the best attributes of a Neve," notes Swann, "in terms of that transparent, open pipe sound-you know, like a big, old pipe that sound just shoots through. The mic pre's sound good, and the EQs are really clean. It's not one of those consoles that takes 10 years to pass the signal!"

"We're using the room a lot better than before," comments owner Beilenson. "We've had advice from both [speaker tuning specialist Steve] Coco [Brandon] and [acoustic designer] George Augspurger, so we've been making upgrades based on the opinions of the specialists."

Studio C is home to a Yamaha C-7 grand piano, a Hammond B-3 organ and two EMT 140 plate reverbs. Mains are Augspurger TADs, and an Apogee

t.c. electronic

2300 East Broadway Road



85282



## EVERYTHING FOR THE RECORDING PROFESSIONAL



We stock thousands of pro audio products from hundreds of manufacturers. From a single microphone to a turnkey studio system, you'll find it all at www.proaudiodesign.com. Or if you need advice, our staff of experienced audio professionals are ready to take your call.

## INTEGRATION PRE-OWNED CONSOLES





We have successfully designed and installed many studios, large and small, providing a full service including room design, equipment supply, custom monitoring and wiring. Call Professional Audio Design to discuss your project.

**USED & VINTAGE** 

We always carry a large inventory of desirable used and vintage

gear and are experts at locating hard-to-find equipment. And because we

refurbish everything in our own workshops, all items are sold with a warranty.

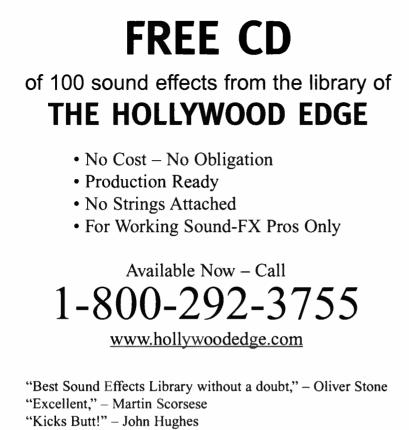
With exclusive factory authorization from SSL, our workshops are world renowned for preparing pre-owned large format consoles for resale. Sales include optional installation by our own technicians. Call today for a current list of SSL, Neve, Trident, etc.

#### Find it all at Professional Audio Design Visit our new website: www.proaudiodesign.com

Professional Audio Design, 357 Liberty Street, Rockland, MA 02370 Phone: (781) 982 2600 Fax: (781) 982 2610 Email: info@proaudiodesign.com

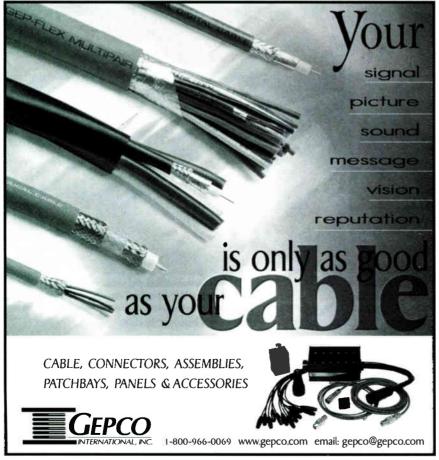
> C RCLE #117 ON PROBUCT INFO CARD World Radio History





SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #S-3453

CIRCLE #118 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Rosetta A/D converter comes with the room. Upgrades to the control room were made at the time of the console installation; a large, ergonomically located wall of outboard now fills the back of the room, containing, among other items, Summit EQ and compression, lots of UREI, Lexicon, Neve, Drawmer and dbx gear, JoeMeek and DeMaria Labs compressors and API 550A EQs.

More upgrades were made before the current project started, most notably the addition of a rather luxuriously appointed private, upstairs bathroom and a comfy nap nook.

The Macy Gray project is being recorded both to 24-track analog and edited on Pro Tools, with the help of engineer Mike Melnick. "I'm a die-hard analog guy," Swann comments. "Of course, there are such advantages to recording in the hard drive; editing and arranging in it is great. But I want to make a statement here: People need to remember that Pro Tools is just a tool, like a wrench or something. Some people think it's the end-all, and if you've got it, your stuff is automatically going to sound good...people actually talk like that. But I've heard guys tear up some great human grooves when they start lining those kick drums up and lining those snares up. It loses all that grease, all that human touch. So there are definitely pros and cons."

While Pro Tools and an Akai MPC3000 were getting hard usage in the control room, set up out in the studio were keyboard rigs, a selection of guitar amps and, newly purchased by Swann, a set of Kikdrumz. "Victor Indrizzo, an incredible drummer who plays with Beck, and who's also part of our musical family, turned me on to these kits," he explains. "He had a prototype. They're built by a guy named Miro, who makes them in his garage. Miro brought a kit down here for me to try, and it had one of the bestsounding kick drums I've heard in my life. I bought one on the spot. It's got a really resonant, big, full tone. Miro says he gets it by using an ultra-thin shell and by having none of the usual hardware holes in the drums, so that it has extra resonance. It's a great design."

The Kikdrumz stay set up in the large recording space and are often augmented by a stash of vintage keyboards provided by Zac Rae—including such pieces as a Hohner clavinet, a Wurlitzer piano, an Arp string ensemble, an Optigon and a Chamberlin.

"He's got about 50 cool instru-

CIRCLE #119 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

introducing





"SNS has provided VIDFILM with an amazing, solid Pro Tools network..." Rick Austin, VIDFILM

## This was a cool idea...

Face it, technology changes. You don't have an 8-track in your car anymore, so why do you still use SCSI/Removable drives on your workstation?

#### Up to 64 tracks of 24 bit audio from a single drive!

A/V SAN® from Studio Network Solutions allows for high speed connection of multiple workstations to a centralized hard disk array. This provides each workstation access to any of the data stored on the network. A/V SAN® delivers the throughput that you need to stay ahead of the technology curve for years to come.

Imagine these other great benefits:

- 20 Plus Workstations
- Expansion Chassis Compatible
- SANscan<sup>©</sup> file management software developed by audio engineers
- Mac OS and Windows NT workstations on the same A/V SAN<sup>®</sup>
- Completely scalable
- Studio Network Solutions expert support

Visit our website or call for more info on this amazing new technology from SNS...

studionetworksolutions.com 877.537.2094

Visit us at NAB!

**Booth # I6227** 

**SAN**scan<sub>®</sub>

## carry-on cases

#### when size does matter.



CIRCLE #121 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

www.chicagocase.com



ments," says Swann. "We stay miked up, just in case. [Laughs.] There's always a musician around, eating pizza or whatever, so if we're on to something, we can try it right away. I'll be playing a beat on the MPC, somebody can just jump on it and we can hear it live and integrate it.

"What we're doing here is combining the best of the old with the best of the new. Macy's got that spirit; it brings out the craziest, most eclectic kind of stuff, but it's rooted in old soul. She brings both worlds together, and she does it really well."

Sometimes it seems that hidden behind every other door in the San Fernando Valley is a music recording studio. I was reminded of this when I stopped in for a visit with Cody ChestnuTT at the "bedroom operation," out of which he produced his eccentric and very funky CD, titled *The Headphone Masterpiece*.

*Masterpiece* came about when the multi-instrumentalist ChestnuTT, who was dropped by his label and deserted by his band, decided to make his own record. He retreated to his Tascam Portastudio-equipped home recording space, dubbed The Sonic Promiseland, and began woodshedding. Five months later, he emerged with a double-CD. 36 tracks of music that range from rap to pop and soul, with a hefty dose of British invasion added for good measure.

"I had a lot of things going on, and I had to get them out," ChestnuTT says. "My band, The Crosswalk, was my second effort as a recording artist, and it broke up after we were dropped by Hollywood Records. I was on my own. The tracks were written, my ideas were down and I didn't know how I was going to produce them. I kept making music so I wouldn't be depressed, and I just decided that I was going to do it all myself. One vision, one sound, one room, undisturbed and undistracted. No one to argue with. I got to put down everything I heard in my head, put every color to the canvas."

ChestnuTT's influences, as depicted on *Masterpiece*, run across the board. The stacks of CDs and vinyl that fill his house attest to this, with artists ranging from The Cure and Ray Charles to Judy Garland, David Bowie and Johnny Cash. With the exception of a few saxophone parts, ChestnuTT played all of the instruments on his project. Those included his collection of classic guitars, a Wurlitzer piano and a Gulbransen organ. He also sang all of the stylistically

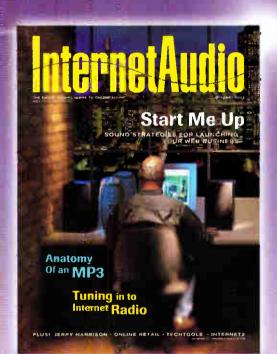
CIRCLE #122 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

voice: 800.927.2602 fax: 800.333.8172

Internet Audio is Mix's new quarterly magazine focusing on Web-based audio production and delivery. Internet Audio is designed to educate the audio production community in making sense of emerging technologies while offering insight and perspective to this expanding market.

fis EERF editoreduce www.mixonline.com

Editorial content of Internet Audio includes step-by-step guides to putting audio files online, examination of the shifting face of music distribution, exploration of Webcasting and profiles of Internet innovators who are creating great sounds online.



# niernet Audie

diverse vocal parts and did all of his own engineering. One mic (an Audio-Technica AT4033A), no samples, no Pro Tools—as a matter of fact, one track was recorded direct into the sampling functions of two Akai MPC2000s locked together. The rest ended up on a Tascam Portastudio 424MK III, using its internal mixer and an additional Tapco 6201 6x2 board. The entire project was then mixed down to a Sony DATman.

As the title implies, *The Headphone Masterpiece* was produced to give the listener a parallel experience with the one ChestnuTT had, while recording and monitoring on his headphones of choice, Sony MDR-7506s. "I wanted the listener's experience to be as pure as my thought process," he explains. "I designed it for our generation's stereo—the Sony headphone—which sounds like a stereo wrapped around your head."

*Masterpiece* was mastered by Brian "Big Bass" Gardner at Bernie Grundman Mastering. Gardner, whose credits, of course, include Dr. Dre, Eminem, Tony! Toni! Toné! and Beck, among others, is no slouch at determining what's funky, and he had high praise for ChestnuTT's effort. "It was a trip working with him; he's a real talent," Gardner says. "All his songs, even



Brian "Big Bass" Gardner (left) and Cody ChestnuTT at Bernie Grundman Mastering

though they were rough, sounded complete and finished. He really blew my mind when he brought in all his equipment. Nothing matched, the cables were all weird, some with different polarity than the others—I was running around finding replacement cables. But it was funny how it worked: I just plugged it all up, pushed Play and there it all was. The balance was perfect, we hit Record on our digital machine and it was done. That's never happened to me before. I consider it a miracle. but it kind of depicted what went on with all his songs while we were EQ'ing them. They all had a little magic to them. Cody's a definite talent, and I wish him total luck on this."

"It's the classic 'Doing it all yourself out of the house' kind of thing," says ChestnuTT's manager Phillip DeRobertis, of Ready, Set-Go, who hooked up with the artist when DeRobertis was managing Westlake Studios and ChestnuTT was recording there. "We've been through the business wringer be-

## THE SOUND CHOICE

The superior performance of the IAC Quad<sup>™</sup> Series VIII now includes a range of tonal qualities. Booths designed for music can be more reflective. Those for broadcasting, more absorptive.

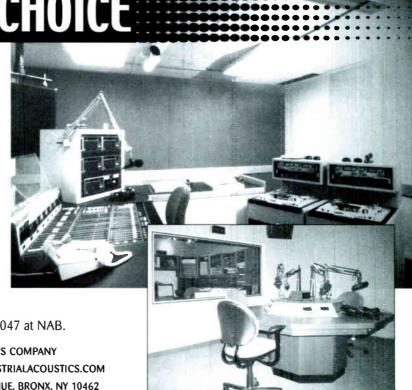
Lightweight and modular, these booths are easy to install. They can "grow" and "go" as you do.

Ask for details about our quick ship programs.



Visit us at Booth R2047 at NAB.

INDUSTRIAL ACOUSTICS COMPANY WEB SITE: WWW.INDUSTRIALACOUSTICS.COM 1160 COMMERCE AVENUE, BRONX, NY 10462 TEL: 718-931-8000 FAX: 718-863-1138



**CIRCLE #123 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

#### THE BEST KEPT SECRET THE PRO AUDIO UNIVERSE I N

The only Microphones Endorsed by Aliens!

"... I was reminded of a U-67". **Rob Shrock, EM Review** 

"A studio musician who brought in his gorgeous Martin guitar instantly fell in love and wouldn't try any other mics ..." Mike Sokol, EQ Review

> Area51 Transduce

"...new mics that have similar sonic characteristics to these classic mics, but are priced so cheaply that someone with a modest home studio can afford a pair." Steven Stone, Vintage Guitar Magazine Review

Thomas and Betts Switches from U.S.A. Toshiba Low Noise FET from Japan

0 -10

Mother-Ship

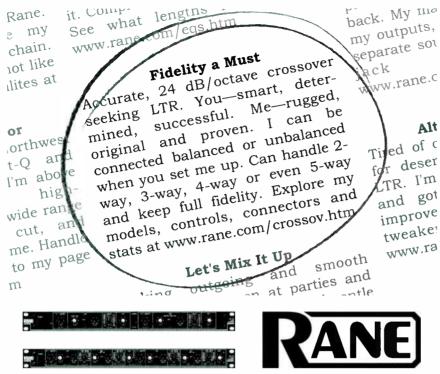
**Different Galaxies** Twin Brothers from DK -51TC

Overtones create Cosmic **Combine to** 

COK.

-5111

SEE US AT NAB BOOTH #R2925 **\DK**·(360) 566-9400 Telefunken-Toned



AC 22, AC 22B, AC 23, AC 23B, MX 22 & MX 23 Crossovers

#### Rane — Personal Preference

Mukilteo, Washington USA tel 425-355-6000 CIRCLE #125 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE #126 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

e sol DeRobertis is actively seeking a distribution deal for *Masterpiece*; already receiving airplay on Los Angeles sta-

more our way."

receiving airplay on Los Angeles station 100.3/The Beat is the cut "Serve this Royalty." Meanwhile, the prolific ChestnuTT has already written a batch of songs for his next CD.

fore, and we don't mind doing it

again. But this time, we're doing it

"As Judy Garland said, 'I was born to entertain,'" he concludes. "We share that in common. Someone once told me that you survive in life how you see yourself; so that's what I try to do. If you see yourself as a high spirit in life, that's what you'll be."

*E-mail your L.A. news to MsMDK* @aol.com or fax to 818/346-3061.

-FROM PAGE 210, NY METRO REPORT

of commercial work going on here and in Boston, as well. To some people, this may seem wacky, but we all think it's normal."

Rich admits that the "natural" thing would be for the studio to concentrate on one or two types of work. "That's the way that you would expect it to be," he observes. "It's unusual that an owner of a company would want to stretch out into all these different things. You can do it recreationally, but when you're trying to get into the top ranks, it becomes tough, because the client won't forgive you if you're distracted doing other forms of work. When a film mix comes in, they don't want to know that you've got anything going on but films. Somewhere in the lower right hand corner of their brain they're kind of interested in the fact that Fred Durst just walked in or Busta Rhymes is sitting in the hallway, but mainly they just want to get their work done."

The three-pronged approach music, film, advertising-raises management challenges for Soundtrack, which is owned by founder/ president Rob Cavicchio. For one, it requires three separate departments, each with its own boss: Film is overseen by Rich, advertising by Kiehl, and music by records manager Ken Thornhill. Other key staff includes operamanager Mike Korash, tions supervising sound editor Dave Ellinwood, re-recording mixer Tony Volante, and production engineers Bill Bookheim and Scott Cannizzaro.

Although all three department heads work closely together—and report di-

220 MIX. April 2001 • unumixonline.com

## **Take Control of Your Room!**

London-14 Studio

1

Europa Flutter Wall Scandia Scatter Blocks Orienfique Washboard Australis Bass Trap

Face it. Most project studios and post-production rooms are built in typical rectangular rooms. You spend thousands of dollars on gear only to battle standing waves, futter echo, and all the hash that makes it difficult to gat a good mix. Battle no more.

Introducing Primacoustic. A new concept in broadband acoustical treatment that is easy to install affordable, and has the lock and performance of an architectually designed studio

Primacoustic is based on a medular concept whereby precision-cut acoustical apsorbers are combined to resolve the four main problems common to all square rooms: The Europa Flutter Wall controls front to back futter and works with the Scandia Scatter Blocks to reduce standing waves. The Orientique Washboards reduce-side wash and powerful primary reflections. The Australis Bass Trap is a comer wedge that lighens up bass and brings balance back into your room.

#### London Calling for Under \$600\*

The London-14 is one of the more than cozen studio packages available. London combines a four acoustical systems into one afordable package (London Studios start at \$450°.) Other backages include the New York Voce Over Booths. Rio Vinco Suites and Montreal Studios With complete rooms starting at \$200° - no other acoustical treatment is as altoriable or so effective! 'Ve even include the glue.

For more information call Primecoustic and ask for a brochure, visit our web sile or go to your local pro audio shoo.

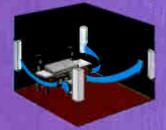


Europa Flutter vall Reduces from to back echa, standing was and monitor fold back. Over 26 creative patients to choose from Proces start at \$150"\_



Scandia Scatter Blecks Affordable alternative to diffusion. Keeps room ive and reduce studing waves. Over 12 creative patients to choose from Finces start at \$100°.

Orientique Washboard Usorts primary reflections and side-to-side further. Since afve patients to choose from. Prices Janai S80



Automatis Bees Trap Elective down to 45Hz, Ignamup bass and reduces shear. Can be used in comes or on walk. Priced at\$1 0' each

Primacoustic division > JP CableTek Electronics Ltd. #114 - 1585 Broadway, Port Coquitlam, BC V3C 2M7 Primacoustic is a registered trademark of JP CableTek Electronics Ltd. Tel: 604-942-1001 Fax: 604-942-1010

CINCLE #127 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History



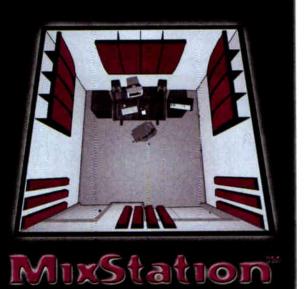
COMPLETE STUDIO ACOUSTIC PACKAGE



FACTORY DIRECT - OUR DOOR TO YOURS 1-800-ASC-TUBE www.TUBETRAP.com/MIXSTATION

Perfect environment for you and your mix. This new, modular recording package is from ASC-TUBETRAP. former TEC nominee.

The ASC-MIXSTATION is the prefabricated, wall mounted studio acoustic you have been waiting for. It's 150 pounds of real control, shipped in 4 boxes and the color is your choice.



W. Haller

71712.7

CIRCLE #128 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### THE WORKSTATION COMPANY

#### EXPERIENCE

The Industry's Widest Selection

WHY waste time and money canvassing the country when one call to EAR will do it all?

**If** you need complete digital workstation systems or computers and peripherals,

#### Call EAR for

- Most Extensive Selection in the U.S.
- Leasing, Buy/Sell/Trade
- New and Used, Buy/Sell/Trade



#### PROFESSIONAL AUDIO/VIDEO

2641 E. McDowell, Phoenix, Arizona 85008 602.267.0600 • Fax: 602.275.3277 email: info@ear.net • www.ear.net Merging Post Production and Music Technology since 1977.

DIGIDESIGN	AVID	
STEINBERG	<b>ҮАМАНА</b>	
TASCAM	ROLAND	
MACKIE	GLYPH	
APPLE		

rectly to Cavicchio, who maintains a hands-on role in operations of the company—their staffs are separate. "The assistants who do records are a completely different group from the guys who assist on film and the postproduction sessions. It's like having three separate groups," says Rich. One of the fringe benefits of having such a broad client base is buffering the studio against business downturns, much as a diverse portfolio might protect an investor from losses.

"It's natural that every business is going to have its cycles, but oddly enough, they're hardly ever seeing peaks and valleys at the same time," continues Rich. "For instance, when the ad business is slow, it's very likely that the record business is busy and the film business is busy. Conversely, when the record business was slow—as it was in New York in September, October and part of November—the ad business was strong, because the [Screen Actors Guild] strike was ending, and the film business was big because of the Sundance Festival in December."

Soundtrack's rooms break down as follows: Studios A, B, E, G, I and J all offer music recording, overdubbing and mixing services on a variety of consoles, including a Neve VR, two Solid State Logic 9000 Js, various older SSL boards and an API Legacy with Uptown automation; Studios D and H are dedicated radio/TV post-production suites that feature, respectively, an SSL Screen-Sound and a Euphonix console with a Synclavier system; and Studio F is Soundtrack's theatrical mixing stage, boasting a 9-foot screen, an SSL Avant, nine Akai DD8 digital dubbers and an assortment of other state-of-the-art gear. Soundtrack also offers four Avid suites for audio post.

Even though Soundtrack prides itself on maintaining a healthy separation between its various departments, not all of its rooms can be pigeonholed into a single type of work. For example, Studio I—an API room with an Avid suite—is equally suited to music, radio/TV post, ADR and Foley sessions.

If diversity became Soundtrack's creed, then the studio was not always as multifaceted as it is today. Soundtrack New York began life in the early 1980s as an outpost for Soundtrack Boston, a commercial production studio that remains as one of Beantown's premier venues for advertising. When the remixing craze hit the music industry in the early to mid-'80s, Soundtrack was natu-*CONTINUED ON PAGE 226* 

**CIRCLE #129 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

### Denon. Heard around the world in perfect clarity. Advanced CD and Mini-Disc technology for broadcast.

In 1995. Denon introduced the world's first family of professional MiniDisc products. Since then, the industry has looked to Denon to take this medium even farther. The DN-MI050R does just that. With recording and editing features that are faster and easier than before and options that include a PC compatible keyboard, SMPTE, FS Converter and Hot Start, this MD recorder is a must have. And when paired with the DN-C680, Denon's best CD player technology for studio and broadcast production applications. you have a reliable and uniform operating environment ready to deliver superior sound quality using innovative, easy-touse controls. The DN-C680 features dedicated buttons instead of dual purpose scroll menus, a wide range of connectivity options, easy-adjust output levels, and options like SMPTE — and that's just the beginning. Hear Denon for yourself. After all, the rest of the world has.



## Ad Index & Advertiser

1	PRODUCT	1		PRODUCT			
PAGE	INFO NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	INFO NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE	N
222	128	Acoustic Sciences Corporation	187	095	HHB Communications #2	216	
		(ASC)	214	118	The Hollywood Edge	215	
102	047	Acoustic Systems	206		House Ear Institute	212	
98 190	043 099	Acoustical Solutions Acoustics First	218 156	123 083	Industrial Acoustics Company Institute of Audio Research	17 227	
219	124	ADK	217		Internet Audio	253	
29	013	AKG	110-111	055	iZ Technology	254-255	
197	104	Alesis	BC	140	JBL Professional	188	
21	010	Amek	144	075	KRK Systems	189	
123 89	063 038	Antares Aphex Systems	75 113	031	Lexicon Los Angeles Recording Workshop	3 135	
41	018	Apogee Electronics	24-25	012	Mackie (HDR24/96)	147	
205	113	Argosy Console	139	020	Mackie (VLZ Pro Series)	2	
115	059	artistpro.com	207	114	Mackie (SRM450/SRS1500)	90	
155	082	Ashly	IBC	139	Mackie (D8B)	93	
194 191	101	Audio Accessories Audio-Technica	53 198	023 106	Manley Laboratories Markertek	149 99	
33	015	Avalon Design	150	006	Mark of the Unicorn	208	
230-231	136	B & H Photo-Video	127	066	M Audio	102	
166	089	BBE Sound	106	052	Merging Technologies	77	
117	060	Behringer	45		Meyer Sound	201	
125	064	beyerdynamic Big Ma Dagarding	31	014	Microboards Technology Miller & Kreisel Professional	203	
228 65	134 027	Big Mo Recording B.L.U.E. Microphones	143 150	074 080	Miller & Kreiser Professional	114 140	
71	030	BSS Audio	196	•	ModernRecording.com	98	
196	103	Burlington/BASF	83	036	mSoft	168	
92	041	Burlington/Maxell	91	040	Musician's Friend	198	
209	142	Carvin	43	019	Nemesys	137	
107 216	053	Cedar Audio Chicago Case Company	225 103	049	New York Music & Internet Expo The Noise Generator		
148	078	Classic Sound	157	084	Peavey		
212	116	Conservatory of Recording Arts &	183	094	Pilchner Schoustal	MARK	E
		Sciences	68-69	029	PMI Audio Group	238	
18	008	Creamware	221	127	Primacoustic	240	
109 46-47	054 021	Crystal dbx Professional Products	51 213	024	Professional Audio Design #1 Professional Audio Design #2	237 238	
223	130	Denon Electronics	169	092	QSC Audio Products	235	
202	110	digibid.com	67	028	Quantegy	238	
105	051	Digidesign	140	071	Radikal Technologies	239	
151	144	Digigram/Fostex	220	125	Rane	236 237	
32 129	143	digipronet.com (Digidesign) Digital Media Online (DMO)	220 199	126 107	The Recording Workshop RØDE Microphones	237	
183	093	Disc Makers	6-7	004	Roland	236	
IFC	001	Dolby	126	065	Rosati Acoustics	235	
160	087	DPA Microphones	79	034	Royer Labs	235	
226	131	Dreamhire dea Madia	128	067	Sabine	240	
19 222	009	dsp Media EAR Professional Audio/Video	78 195	033	Sabra-Som SAE Institute of Technology	236 237	
100	045	Earthworks	233		Sam Ash	237	
167	090	Eastern Acoustic Works (EAW)	114	057	Schoeps	236	
23	011	Electro-Voice (EV) #1	1		Solid State Logic (SSL) #1	237	
159	086	Electro-Voice (EV) #2	97		Solid State Logic (SSL) #2	236	
35 118	016 061	Emagic E-mu Systems #1	80 9	069	Sonomic Sony Broadcast and Profess onal	238	
119	062	E-mu Systems #2	9		Company #1	239	
204	112	Europadisk	171-182	•	Sony Broadcast and Professional	240	
55	022	Fairlight			Company #2	239	
229	135	Full Compass	190	098	Sound Devices	240	
59 158	025	Full Sail	85 145	037	Sound Ideas	240 235	
158 11	085 005	Future Sonics Genelec	145 60	076	Soundcraft (Series Two) Soundcraft (Spirit M Series)	235 238	
214	119	Gepco	141	073	Steinberg	236	
104	050	Glyph Technologies	133	068	StorCase Technology	235	
228	133	Grandma's Music & Sound	39	017	Studer	239	
161	088	Hannay Reels	101	046	Studio Audio Digital Equipment	239	
153	081	HHB Communications #1			(SADIE)	239	

	PRODUCT	
PAGE		ADVERTISER
216	122	Studio Consultants
215	120	Studio Network Solutions
212		Studio Technologies
7	007	Sweetwater Sound #1
27	132	Sweetwater Sound #2
253	137	Sweetwater Sound #3
254-255	138	Sweetwater Sound #4
88	096	Switchcraft #1
89	097	Switchcraft #2
}	003	Tannov
35	035	The Tape Gallery
47	077	Tascam
	002	TC Electronic #1
ю	039	TC Electronic #2
3	042	TC Works
49	079	Universal Audio
99	141	Universal Studios
208	208	The Village Recorder
02	048	Walters-Storyk Design Group
77	032	Wave Distribution/Empirical Labs
201	109	Wave Mechanics
203	111	Waves
14	058	Wenger
40	072	West L.A. Music
98	044	Westlake Audio
68	091	Whirlwind
98	105	Whisper Room
37	070	Z Systems

#### MARKETPLACE

238	268	ATR Service Company		
240	279	American Duplication Supply		
237	265	Boutique Audio & Design		
238	266	C & C Music		
235	253	Crystal Clear Sound		
238	269	D.W. Fearn		
239	276	Demeter Amplification		
236	258	DigiDoc Productions		
237	262	Digital Domain		
238	270	Earth Disc		
236	255	Etymotic Research		
235	254	F7 Sound and Vision		
235	252	Gefen Inc.		
240	281	Ground Support Equipment		
236	260	Lonely Records		
237	261	Marquette Audio Labs		
237	264	Marathon Computer		
236	256	McGraw Publishing		
237	263	Media Services		
236	259	Multimedia Recording		
		Systems		
238	267	Neato, LLC		
239	273	Pendulum Audio		
240	280	Primal Gear		
239	275	Progressive Music		
240	282	Requisite Audio		
240	278	Shreve Audio		
235	250	Sonic Circus		
238	271	Sound Anchors		
236	257	Sound Technology		
235	251	TerraSonde		
239	277	Universal Recording Supplies		
239	274	Vintage King		
239	272	Woodwind & Brasswind		

### fuct nform? J) More information about products and services from Mix Advertisers.

**Circle the** Product Information numbers on the card which correspond PHONE # O Your company's to the ads and product primary business activity (check ONE): announcements that interest you. 📫



**Complete** all information on the card.

Please check ONE answer for each question unless otherwise indicated. 📫



Mail card postage-free!

IMPORTANT NOTICE
<b>TO READERS: Reader</b>
service inquiries are mailed
directly to the advertiser,
who is solely responsible for
sending product information
Mix does not guarantee
advertiser response.

www.mixonline.com

MIX PRODUCT INF Issue: April 2001 Card Expires: July		C A R D
NAME/ITTLE		
COMPANY		
ADDRESS		
CITY	STATE	COUNTRY

#### FAX# 2 Your job title or position (check ONE): 15. Management—President, (check DNE): 01. Recording studio (including remote trucks) 02. Independent audio recording or production 03. Sound reinforcement 04. Video/film production 05. Video/film post-prdn. 06. Broadcast/radiorTV 07. Record company 08. Record/tape/CD mastering/manifacturing wher other manager Owner, onner manager Technical & Engineering Engineer, editor, design engineer, edc. 17. Production & Direction—

Producer, director, etc. Producer, orrector, etc.
18. Sales & Administration— Sales rep, account executive, etc.
19. Artist/Performer— Recording artist, musician,

composer, other creative 20. 🗆 Other

- O Your role in purchasing equipment, supplies and services (check ONE): services (cneck UNE):
   Recommend the purchasing of a product or service
   Make the final decision or give approval for purchase
- 23. Have no involvement in
- purchasing decisions

#### E-MAIL\* Your company's annual budget for equipment, supplies

 
 budget for equipment, suppand services:

 24.
 Less than \$54,000

 25.
 \$50,000 to \$149,999

 26.
 \$150,000 to \$49,999

 27.
 \$250,000 to \$499,999

 28.
 \$500,000 or more
 B Purpose of inquiry:

mediate ourchase 29. Immediate purchase 30. Files/future purchases

#### 6 Where your audio-related work takes place (check all

work takes place (check a that apply): 31. Commercial (public) production facility 32. Private (persional) production tacility

- production facility 33. Corporate or institutional facility 34. Remote or variable



225 226

177 178 179

200 201

Circle number 350 and we will send you a subscription application, or use subscription form in this issue of Mix.

149

150 151

045 046 047

051 052 053

800 009

116

018

108 109

#### MIX PRODUCT INFORMATION CARD

Issue: April 2001 Card Expires: July 1, 2001

Broadcast/radio/TV Record company Record/tape/CD mastering/manufacturing

(incl. rep firm) Equipment retail/rental Contractor/installer Facility design/acoustics (incl. rep firm) 0. Equipment retail/ri 11. Contractor/installe 12. Facility design/acc 13. Educational 14. Institutional/other

09. 
Equipment manufacturing

(02)

NAM

CON

NAME/ITTLE		
COMPANY		
ADDRESS		
CITY	STATE	COUNTRY
PHONE *	FAX#	E-MAIL#
Your company's primary business activity (check ONE): 1. Recording studio (including remote trucks) 2. Independent audio recording or production 3. Sound reinforcement 4. Videofilm post-profin 6. Broadcast/radio/TV 7. Record company 8. Record/tape/CD masterng/manufacturing (incl. rep firm) 1. Contractor/installer 12. Facility design/acoustics 3. Educational 14. Institutional/other (01)	Your job title or position (check ONE):     Source of the second s	<ul> <li>Your company's annual budget for equipment, supplies and services:</li> <li>Less than \$50,000</li> <li>\$50,000 to \$149,999</li> <li>\$50,000 to \$149,999</li> <li>\$50,000 to \$499,999</li> <li>\$500,000 to \$499,999</li> <li>\$500,000 to \$499,999</li> <li>\$500,000 to \$499,999</li> <li>The second se</li></ul>

Fill out and send the attached card for FREE information on products advertised in *Mix*! See other side for details.



## MUSIC & INTERNET EXPO

Come to the 3rd ANNUAL

Madison Square Garden, April 21 and 22

#### Welcome the Future THE REVOLUTION RETURNS

Two high spirited days of panels, keynotes, product demos, business card swappings, plus a huge trade show floor with the opportunity to meet with over 100 companies!

#### With special guests

Robert Fripp Carole Bayer Sager Teddy Riley **Ray Kurzweil** Chuck D Christine Lavin **DJ Spooky** Grammy CEO Michael Greene lan Clarke, Founder of Freenet

#### **Special Events**

Two days of music conferences Internet Collaboration Networking opportunities The future of digital music distribution New product releases and demos Internet TV and Radio **Convergence of Entertainment** Virtual Reality and the Music Business Maintaining Creative Control of your music

The Music and Internet Expo is a thought provoking, emotionally engaging and synergistic experience that helps inspire and aspire, that connects musicians and producers directly with the people who buy their music. If ever there was one singular and important event for the music

Tickets are only \$50 per person for the entire event and are available at the Madison Square Garden Box Office or from Ticketmaster.

the New Media Music e-newsletter, containing the latest in industry and artist news, as well as music reviews and more, go to www.newyorkexpo.com or call us at (212) 965-1222 x223



The Authoritative Source for Internet Music News

Sponsored by: Internet Audio Magazine, On Stage, Mix Magazine, Electronic Musician Magazine, Riffage.com, Digiwax, Soundload.com, MusicVision, SongScope.com, Kick.com, DMOD.com, The Music Business Registry Magazine, Collegiate Monthly 101, The New York Press, Shift Magazine, Good Times, Musicians Atlas, Club Planet, NARAS, RapSheet, SPARS, Midem, and EFF.Org.

New Media Music is a registered service mark of SITI-Sites.com

#### -FROM PAGE 222, NY METRO REPORT

rally suited to capture some of that business. Rich, who had worked at music studios around town, helped the facility build a clientele in the record industry.

Soundtrack's entry into the film business came in 1993, also at the hands of Rich (who, in between his two tenures at Soundtrack, helped Zomba build its Battery Studios in New York and Chicago).

"In 1993, we looked at the film business for the first time," recalls Rich. "We had a studio that had a large control room and recording room, and you could make an argument for putting a big screen up and a projector in there and turning it into a theatrical mixing stage." That's exactly what Soundtrack did in Studio F, and today that room is the centerpiece of the facility's film work. As Rich notes, Soundtrack went from having "zero film presence" to being one of the top venues in New York for independent film clients.

After all its success with Studio F, Soundtrack is planning to relocate its film division to a new, two-floor site around the corner from its existing location. The move will further delineate

film from the rest of Soundtrack's offerings and anchor the studio's position as an all-inclusive theatrical shop. with state-of-the-art Foley, ADR and mixing services. Rich expects the move to occur sometime in late 2001 or early 2002. The new film division will feature two large mixing stages: one for Volante and one for other Soundtrack engineers and outside clients. Downstairs, a suite of seven or eight editorial production studios will support the upstairs control rooms, according to Rich. The current Studio F, meanwhile, will become a high-end production studio for advertising and short-form video and film clients. thereby strengthening Soundtrack's original mainstay in TV and radio production.

Of course, all of that activity will only benefit the music side. If the studio can now boast of having hosted such clients as Limp Bizkit, Soul Asylum, Janet Jackson and Jeff Buckley, then who's to say what other music stars will wander through its doors in the future.

Send your NY Metro news to pverna @vernacularmusic.com.

#### -FROM PAGE 211, NASHVILLE SKYLINE

ordering services a la carte. "They just didn't seem to get it that the engineer was included in the day rate," he says. "That's not the way it's done here. Just because you change the technology doesn't mean you change the culture you use it in." Furthermore, Trevethan cites the diminished client pool for this level of studio, particularly the decline of the publishing demomarket. "Aside from more writers recording their own demos, you have fewer recording artists on fewer labels, and that means they don't need as many songs, so you don't need as many demos," he says. "Studios just fall in the middle of that food chain." Trevethan also bet on Pro Tools taking off in Nashville, which it did last year; however, he found that many potential clients simply bought their own versions of the system for use at home and in private studios,

After seeing revenues decline 20% over the last year, Trevethan decided to pull the plug on music recording. The studio occupied the former Studio A room in what was once Sixteenth Avenue Sound, ironically one of the first casualties, in 1998, of the consolidation trend that has since engulfed Nashville.

TNN, The Nashville Network, left in



**CIRCLE #131 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO** 

name last September when CBS/Westinghouse, which bought Gaylord Entertainment's broadcasting operations in 1997, changed the cable network's name to The National Network. The name change by the new owners---since consolidated under Viacom-underscores country music's sinking fortunes. (Preliminary SoundScan data for 2000 indicated the format has dropped to about an 8.5% market share, down more than 50% from the highwater mark of 18-plus percent in 1994.) More materially, it signaled the shift of the broadcast operations for both TNN and music video channel CMT to New York, where Viacom is headquartered. In late January, Viacom initiated the largest round of job cuts yet at the networks, eliminating or moving 125 jobs-35% of the work force.

The good news is that TNN's audio production and post-production infrastructure, which Viacom also acquired in the purchase, will remain intact, with no job cuts for the time being. Julie Burnett, TNN's manager of operations, told me that the entire 20-plus staff of audio personnel for its recording, mixing and post studios, as well as its one remote truck, will remain in place. Broadcasts of the Grand Ole Opry, a weekend staple on TNN and nationally syndicated on radio, will also remain based from here.

Speaking of disappearing acts, Virgin Nashville, the label created in mid-1998 as a Capitol Records subsidiary and headed by ousted Capitol president and producer Scott Hendricks, closed its doors in January, weeks after Asylum Records' Nashville office did the same. Both labels had been teetering for some time, swept under by country music's market share slide and the increased difficulty in getting country radio stations to embrace new artists. Hendricks had been one of the current generation of Nashville's producer-stars in the mid-1990s, with multi-Platinum productions for Brooks and Dunn and other artists. Hendricks had attempted to pursue the Nashville music industry's version of a hat trick by running a label, producing records and owning a recording studio, Arrowhead. Hendricks built a studio in his home nearly two years ago, after he took the helm at Virgin Nashville. Capitol Records itself is a division of EMI, which has been on the selling block for over two years. EMI and RCA Records parent company, BMG Entertainment, have been in talks about an acquisition or merger since late last year. The elimination of unprofitable assets, a rubric that Virgin Nashville qualified for, often precedes such deals.

Send your Nashville news to dan writer@aol.com.

-FROM PAGE 211, SESSIONS AND STUDIO NEWS Wonderland). Both sessions were engineered by Scott Colburn and Julian Martlew...At Private Radio (Seattle), producer Jack Endino stopped in to work with Gas Huffer on a full-length project. Producer/engineer Pat Gray finished a full-length album with punk favorites Old Man Smithers, as well as continued work on a project with artist Carl Millers.

#### SOUTHWEST

Ricky Martin and Christina Aguilera recently cut their new single "Nobody Wants To Be Lonely" at Digital Insight Recording (Las Vegas). They brought



L to R: Producer/studio owner Dan O'Brien, engineer Roger Nichols and artist Gumbi Ortiz at Hurricane Pass Recording.



Sweetwater goes beyond the typical Web Store to provide you the same award-winning personal service that's made us America's leading retailer in music technology equipment. Why risk dealing with other Web stores? Join the thousands of musicians and audio professionals all over the world who've discovered the Sweetwater Difference!



#### www.grandmas.com 1-800-444-5252

## I NEED MORE BEARI



#### CIRCLE #133 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Albuquerque, New Mexico



along Walter Afanasieff to produce and Dave Reitzas to engineer.

#### NORTHEAST

A very busy winter season at Sound On Sound Recording (NYC): Aaliyah, producer Timbaland, engineer Jimmy Douglass and assistant Alison Lauth were in tracking for a forthcoming release on Virgin. Destiny's Child (Sony) stepped in to track some new material with producer Rob Fusari, engineer Earl Cohen and assistant Bojan Dugich. UK favorite Heather Nova, producer Eve Nelson, engineer Cynthia Davis and assistant Rene Antelmann were in laying down some fresh tracks. Edwin McCain also stopped in at Sound On Sound to mix a forthcoming release with producer/engineer Greg Archilla and assistant Richard Furch...Hardcore band Thursday stopped in at Big Blue Meenie Studios (Jersey City, NJ) to work on a forthcoming album, Full Collapse, with producer Sal Villanueva...Out at Sear Sound (NYC), Bjork was in tracking and doing some overdubs for her next Elektra Records release. Bjork is producing the project herself with engineer Jake Davies...Patti LaBelle and her band were in at Indre Studios (Philadelphia) rehearsing for a three-night stint at Caesar's Palace in Atlantic City. Pop/rock band Second Story began work on their second full-length CD with producer Bogdan Hernik and assistant Matthew Milner... Shelter Island Sound (NYC) has managed to stay booked this winter: Bob Power was in producing Citizen Cope for Dreamworks. Engineer Joe Ferla mixed the new Chris Cheek album for Fresh Sound records. Gary Katz produced Sarah Buras, another Dreamworks artist, with Dave Dill engineering. Steve Addabbo lent his production prowess to the new Love Seed Mama Jump CD with Matt Kane engineering; Steef Van der Gavel was tapped to assist.

#### SOUTHEAST

Artist Gumbi Ortiz spent some time at Hurricane Pass Recording Studio (Dunedin, FL) working on his new CD Return to Pangea. Ortis tapped studio owner Dan O'Brien to produce the sessions with Roger Nichols in to assist...Over the Rhine camped out at East Iris (Nashville) to mix their latest album with producer Lynford and engineer David Thoener. Also in at East Iris, artist Ashley Waters mixed a new MCS offering with producers Andrew Lane and Anthony Little; Ben Fowler was in to engineer...Grammy nominee Keith Urban spent some time at Seventeen Grand (Nashville) working on a new project

World Radio History

with engineer King Williams and assistant Chuck Linder...Recently at The Sound Lab (Atlanta), T-Mo Goodie (Goodie Mob) mixed 10 songs for his upcoming solo release. T-Mo produced and Jan Nerud engineered. Also in, JT Money stopped by to record two new songs for his upcoming effort; Pretty Ken produced and Nerud engineered. Quaveo Gold recorded new songs for his freshman record on Universal with Lil' Jon producing; Andrew Metcalfe and Nerud were in to engineer.

#### **SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA**

The Dave Matthews Band finished up mixing their highly anticipated album at Image Recording (Hollywood) with engineer Chris Lord-Alge and producer Glen Ballard. Lord-Alge also mixed the latest offering from veteran rocker Stevie Nicks. The album was produced by Shervl Crow, John Shanks, Mike Campbell, Rick Nowels, Pierre Marchand and Nicks herself and is slated for release on Reprise/ Warner. The assistant engineer was Matt Silva...REO Speedwagon camped out at Blue Moon Studios (Agoura Hills) to work on a live 5.1 project. The original material was recorded by engineer Joe Vannelli; Vannelli and engineer Joe Primeau handled the multichannel mixing...Multi-instrumentalist David Lindley and drummer Wally Ingram finished up a new album for the Chimptek imprint at Bernie Grundman Mastering (Hollywood). Nu-Mark of Jurassic 5 was also in mastering that group's latest single "The Influence"; the session was engineered by Brian "Big Bass" Gardner...Arizona natives Jimmy Eat World recorded their latest album at Extasy Recording Studio South with engineer/ producer Mark Trombino (Blink 182, Meat Puppets) and assistant Justin Smith.

#### **STUDIO NEWS**

Chicago Recording Co. (Chicago) recently finished a new production studio for engineer Mark Ruff. The new room features the new Euphonix System 5, 5.1 mixing and monitoring and Pro Tools 24...Effective last February, Music Annex (San Francisco) changed its name to Annex Digital. The change is in name only; the company's ownership remains the same...Studio 880 (Oakland, CA) has added a second recording/mixing room with the recent completion of Studio B. The new studio boasts a vintage 72-input Neve 5305 with GML automation, a Studer A827, Ampex ATR 102 and a 24-input Pro Tools MIXPlus system.

Send your Sessions and Studio News to rhanson@intertec.com.

Find Gree Double of the second states of the second

Call for the best catalog in the business! 800-355-58식식

1



AUDIO • VIDEO • A/V • LIGHTS 608-831-7330 • Fax: 608-831-6330 8001 Terrace Ave. • Middleton, WI 53562



Tae Xpress order division of Full Compass. Cali 800-476-9886 from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. CST weekdays and 10 s.m. to 6 p.m. CST weekends! Check www.fulicompass.com for the latest sales and closeouts!

**OFULL COMPA** 

CIRCLE #135 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



## The Latest Gear At The Best Prices Expert Advice From Working Professionals Worldwide Shipping Usually Within 24 Hours



Complete Hardware & Software Solutions For Computer-Based Audio Production





Visit The B&H Superstore Featuring Our State-Of-The-Art Interactive Pro Audio Showrooms 420 Ninth Ave New York City (Between 33rd & 34th Sts)

#### Call Toll Free: 800.947.5508 In NYC: 212.444.6698 On The Web: WWW.bhphotovideo.com

The Professional's Source For All Of Your Pro Audio Equipment Needs



ProTools 24 Mix Plus Station

Interactive Studio Monitor Shootout-

## Visit

#### www.mixonline.com

#### RESOURCES FOR AUDIO PROFESSIONALS!

- Access Mix anywhere, anytime: Check out highlights of our current issue or browse through back issue archives to find the information you need, with news, interviews, application articles, field tests, equipment reports and more—all online!
- Don't get ripped off! Peruse *Mix*'s exclusive "Stolen Equipment Registry," and help take a bite out of studio crime.
- Click on cirect hot links to important sites such as the TEC Awards, *Mix*Books and "20 Years of *Mix*," a complete database listing the contents of issues since 1982.
- Log on and renew or subscribe to *Mix*, or send in change of address info conveniently, online.
- Advertisers: Get up-to-date info about upcoming *Mix* issues, rates and guidelines for submitting ads.

#### EXCLUSIVE BENEFITS!

Register for your *free* membership to mixonline.com and check out lively, interactive forums where audio pros can access information, ask advice, or simply share experiences and opinions with other engineers and producers.

#### BONUS!

Drop by mixonline.com today and sign on for a *free* subscription to *Internet Audio* – our hot, new quarterly publication for professionals who create, design, distribute or stream sounds on the Web.

#### VALUABLE INFORMATION, JUST A CLICK AWAY!

Visit www.digita mediaclick.com-a portal hosted by www.industryclick.com that links the Websites of a variety of magazines and service providers within the digital media production community. Besides *Mix*, digitalmediaclick.com offers access to essential sites by leading magazines such as

Broadcast Engineering, Electronic Musician, Entertainment Design, Lighting Dimensions, Millimeter, Onstage, Remix, Sound & Video Contractor, Special Events, Video Systems and more.

www.mixonline.com

#### -FROM PAGE 106, MUSIC SUPERVISORS

problems, the shooting was going overtime and the Angels hated each other. That was all bullshit, but it hurt us with the music. I'd call the manager of Blink 182, and the day I called him, the morning DJs are talking about the rumors about the *Charlie's Angels* shoot and what a piece of shit the movie is going to be. That kind of static out in the media hurt us when we approached people."

Then again, there are artists who are savvy enough to know when to get involved. Kimball points to his Miramax days, for instance. "I know when *Pulp Fiction* came out, people were dying to be in a Quentin Tarantino film," he says. "He didn't have to pay money, practically. People just wanted to be in the film and associated with him."

A film's eventual success or failure isn't that important from the record company point of view. "We've made a lot of money from films that have failed in the box office. So that can be good for us and it doesn't hurt the band, because nobody saw the film." Bishop says with a laugh.

#### LABEL RELUCTANCE

These days, music supervisors are fighting a bigger battle. Thanks to the bevy of record consolidation deals, label competition is fierce. At times, for instance, BMG artists won't be released to appear on a Sony Records soundtrack, and vice versa. That leads to the occasional soundtrack that does not quite hit a peak. "I think that's one of the factors that's hurt the soundtrack business in the last two years," Houlihan says, "because you don't end up with the best creative matches. You could have the perfect band on Sony Records, but if it's a Warner Bros. soundtrack and film, it's really hard to get those bands. Even if the artist wants to do it, they will be denied by their label sometimes. It used to be if you got to the artist, 10 lawyers and record label people would roll over. Those days are gone; these four record label groups are keeping everything close to the vest."

Bishop confirms that things have gotten tighter at the label level. "It is true that sometimes labels are protective of their artists," he says. "They don't want to be giving the first single that they are going to be working on to a soundtrack album, so there's a degree of a political dynamic there that goes between the label and the marketing department. It's sensitive, but we continue to do things, and things seem to be able to be worked out."

The key, Bishop adds, is to try to find some middle ground. Therefore, although a label obviously wouldn't give away the first single, they will look for another option. "Maybe it's the third single," he says. "If you can't do what they really want to do, you try to go to some common ground and work something out, maybe with another track. We do deals like that all the time." After all, he continues, they want the business to grow. "In the end, we want the business to succeed and we want more films like Little Nicky, where we have 12 masters in it, and more films like Almost Famous, where we have something like 17 songs. They are good for us, they are good for the music supervisor."

Music supervisors have to look for compromise while working with score composers, as well as label representatives. With a laugh, Houlihan says, "I know that there are some film composers out there who literally hate music supervisors, because they view music supervisors as dismantling any cohesive themes or any vibe of the score throughout." The key, Houlihan says, is to work together and communicate constantly. "They'll make sure to come in on the same key and come out on the same key," he explains. "Sometimes a song will be really good, but we need to invisibly help it, so they might do some scoring on top that organically blends in with the song. That way you get all the great energy of a well-known song working in an action sequence, and the action doesn't suffer."

Finding a hidden gem or breaking a new band are just two of the quiet joys of working as a music supervisor. On the Charlie's Angels soundtrack, Houlihan had the opportunity to add the song "Tangerine Speedo" by Caviar at the last minute. "We should have shipped our soundtrack album the day before we heard the song 'Tangerine Speedo," he says. Nevertheless, because one of the soundtrack's other bands wanted to remaster their song at the 12th hour, the team had an extra day when they discovered the Caviar tune. "We just flipped out for it and it just pushed all of our buttons," Houlihan recalls. "The song got on the alburn, in the film twice and used in the trailer spots. So, we're psyched, and I hope that the band and the song breaks wide open. We love doing that."

David John Farinella is a freelance writer living in the San Francisco Bay Area.

## Thinking of buying musical equipment?



Since 1924, when Sam opened his first music store in Brooklyn, New York, musicians have come to rely on the Sam Ash family for the biggest selection, best service and guaranteed lowest prices.

#### ... It's 2001 and we're still rockin'!

I ON

Today's Hottest Music Gear! Get Your FREE samash.com Catalog!





Samash.com is part of the Sam Ash family of companies, including 30 musical instrument megastores nationwide.

#### STUDIO SHOWCASE



#### **Cyclone Sound**

1220 Surf Avenue 8rooklyn, NY 11224 ph/fx: 718 266 7755 email: cyclonesound@donfury.com

On Coney Island Beach. In New York City A big, beautiful loft with an awesome drum room. 13 foot ceilings. Tons of light. Sea breeze. Surrounded by roller coasters, go-karts, bumper cars, and the freak show. Private roof overlooking the ocean. Cool, hard, and funky. 25 minutes from lower Manhattan.

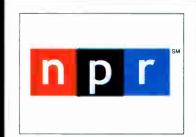
Owned and managed by Don Fury.



#### Artisan Recorders Mobile

P.O. Box 70247 Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33307 (954) 566-1800; Fax (954) 566-3090 e-moil: mobile red @aol.com www.artisanmobile.com

For over 20 years, Artisan Recorders has been providing excellence in remote recording and broadcast. Along with an extensive array of equipment in a comfortable aesthetic environment, our "Mobile Red" studio boasts an expert staff of technicians with a love of music and a desire for perfection. Currently touring with ABC's *Tom Joyner Morning Show*. When you rock, we roll.



#### NPR

635 Massachusetts Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20001-3753 (202) 414-2482; Fax (202) 414-3033 e-mail: rgi@pr.org www.npr.org/studios Located in downtown Washington, D.C., Studio 4A offers a spectacular recording environment well-suited to all music genres. Studio 4A, at 2,600 sq. feet, is one of the largest recording facilities on the East Coast. We offer digital and analog multitrack recording, an extensive mic collection, digital editing suites and CD mastering. NPR also offers satellite uplinking, fiber-optic and ISDN capabilities worldwide.



#### Four Seasons Media Productions

1919 Innerbelt 8usiness Center Drive St. Louis, MO 63114 (314) 423-4767; Fox (314) 423-4867 e-mail info@4smp.com www.4smp.com

•48 input API Legacy w/ moving faders •SSL 4056 G+SE w/ Total Recall

- •Quested 5.1 surround monitoring
- Russ Berger designed
- 3 Pro Tools Mix Plus
- Stucker A820 2 alk w/ SR, Stucker A80 ½" 2tk
- •Huge selection of vintage & state-ofthe-art outboard gear & microphones
- •Spacious tracking rooms w/ natural light
- •Steinway Model B, 1957 Hammond B3 w/ Leslie 122
- Experienced, professional staff



\*

#### Hollywood Masters East

27 Hanse Ave. Freeport, NY 11520 (800) 387-3748 or (516) 623-0555 Fox (516) 623-4531 www.hollywoodmasters.com

Located 15 minutes east of NYC, Hollywood Masters East has been providing New York with quality mastering since 1992. Our newly designed mastering room provides a superb listening environment and quality mastering tools to achieve the clarity and magical sparkle that is so desirable. Hollywood Masters East uses the Manley "Massive Passive," the highly acclaimed Variable-MU, nightpro, Dynaudio,TC Electronic and an extensive list of software plug-ins. Call today for your next mastering project.

FOR STUDIO ADVERTISING, CONTACT SHAWN LANGWELL AT (510) 985-3275; e-mail: shawn langwell@intertec.com

#### DIGITAL INSIGHT PRO TOOLS Las Vegas

\*

2810 S. Maryland Pkwy #C Las Vegas, NV 89109 (702)792-3302 (702)792-9783 fax Email: oktobernv@earthlink.net www.stylewise.com/digital

"A World-class facility in Las Vegas!"

Just 5 minutes from the beautiful Las Vegas Strip, we offer complete 48-track recording. Pro Tools Mix 24+ Analog 2-Inch & 20-Bit ADAT. Our 3500 sq ft facility designed by Vincent Van Haaf, features 2 Pro Tools rooms, a 600 sq/ft live room, 3 studios, private lounge & kitchen. Gear includes: Neve pre's Apogee AD8000, Pultec Eg's, 24-bit digital, Studer analog, and vintage mic collection. Clients include: Ricky Martin, Christina Aguilera, DMX, Faith Hill, Rodney Jerkins, Walter Afanasieff, Phish, David Copperfield, Clint Black, Ice-T. Allman Bros Gladys Knight, Wayne Newton, Randy Travis, Missy Elliott, & Dave Reitzas. Visit www.stylewise.com/digital for a tour





9072JIN NEVE VR60 IN DTOCK API 3288 AMEK MOZART



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 250 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### The Audio Toolbox...

The amazing DSP-powered acoustical analysis, audio test, calibration and troubleshooting tool.

#### Functions



www.terrasonde.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 251 ON PRODUCT INFD CARD





**GIRCLE AD NUMBER 252 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



#### MARKETPLACE



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 256 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 257 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO



#### **CD & DVD Duplication**





CIRCLE AD NUMBER 260 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD









#### CIRCLE AD NUMBER 278 DN PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 279 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### Twiddle this.

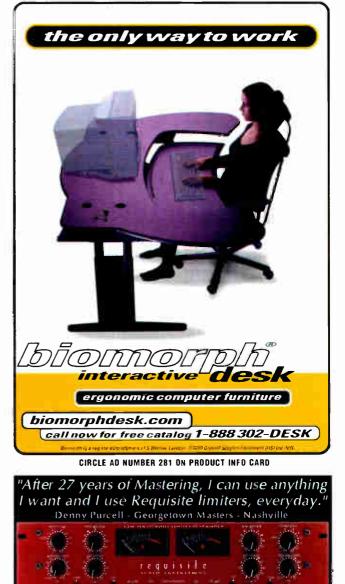
SSL 4000 32X24 SSL 4040 E/G NEVE 8058 MKI NEVE 8068 MKII TRIDENT 80C HARRISON MR4 CADD MAXCON 40X24, AUTO CADD MAXCON 40X24, AUTO CADD MAXCON 20X8 NEVE VR60 EUPHONIX CS2000 EUPHONIX CS2000 EUPHONIX CS3000 NEVE 5315 12/2/4 CONSOLE w/33114 modules, meter, etc. AUDIENT ASP8024 OTARI MX80 (2) OTARI RADAR II ROLAND DEP-5 ROLAND SDE-2000 DELAY ROLAND SRV 2000 REVERB FAIRMAN TUBE STEREO COMPRESSOR/LIMITER STUDER A800 MKII NEVE 1073'S - RACKED UREI 1176 (BLACKFACE) DRAWMER DS 201 GATES LEXICON PCM70 DBX 166'S

We also carry the following: API, Avalon, TC Electronic, Lexicon, Mackie, Millennia, Manley, Tascam and more.



New, Used & Vintage Equipment

(615) 269-0704 www.primalgear.com 1622 16th Avenue South, Nashville, TN 37212 CIRCLE AD NUMBER 28D ON PRODUCT INFO CARD





CIRCLE AD NUMBER 282 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



# S

MIX Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a huyer for your product or service. The classified pages of Mix supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission, as well as various state laws. Mix shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

#### Acoustic Products



New products from Quested - Daking Neotek - Martech - Sontec - MRL Trident - Shep/Neve - United Audio Prizm - Eventide - Alan Smart

Building Studios & Keeping 'em alive for 30 31 years!

Building a project studio? Designs from existing plans start at \$1,000 per room.

SMALL AFFORDABLE SPECIALS Trident 24 • Studer 169 • Alesis • Eventide Neotek • Amek Big • Tascam MSR24 • MS16 Neumann U87ai • UREI 813C • 809 • Manley Urei 1176LN • 1178 • LA3A • LA2A • LA3A Neumann TLM103 • KM184 · U87 • KM5105 AKG C414EB • C451E • C60 • C12VR Digidesign • Otari • Ampex • API

1194 Walnut St, Suite 205 Newton, MA 02461 • 617 969-0585 • fax 617 964-1590 ow on the web @ www.db-engineering.com • email ob1db@earthlink.nei

#### Gone lodav. INTRODUCING THE MAX-Wall

from Auralex.

It's the super-affordable, world-class, stand-mounted recording & mixing environment that can go ANYWHERE!

Our patent-pending, interlocking MAX-Wall system can grow & grow as your needs change and allows you to do critical stereo or 5.1 work in ANY room at ANY time.

The MAX-Wall offers linear acoustic control in an attractive, portable package that's the perfect solution when wall-mounted & ceilingmounted acoustical treatments are out of the

question. Amazingly, its absorption only varies .04 over the entire test frequency spectrum! That's accuracy & performance you can't get anywhere else.

Add Sunburst-360s™ or some of our new stand-mounted 4' tall LENRD™ Bass Traps and you've got an incredible amount of AFFORDABLE and TOTALLY MOBILE acoustical control. Visit www.auralex.com for more info & put a MAX-Wall to work...today!

ON DISPLAY & IN-STOCK AT MAJOR DEALERS EVERYWHERE! . 80

#### ARCHITECTUAL ACOUSTICS FROM

- אוסובבבו הוההא והוהובבבוהוא
- · DESIGN AND CONSULTATION FOR EVERY PROJECT - NO MATTER THE SIZE OR BUDGET
- EXCLUSIVE U.S. REPRESENTATIVES FOR MUNRO ASSOCIATES DESIGN, LONDON
- · ROOM ANALYSIS AND MONITOR SYSTEM TUNING
- CLISTOM DYNAUDIO/MUNRO MAIN MONITOR SYSTEMS
- CUSTOM WIRING SYSTEMS DESIGNED AND INSTALLED
- EXCLUSIVE U.S. RESELLER FOR PRE-OWNED SSL CONSOLES

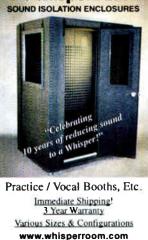
V (781) 982-2600 F (781) 982-2610 www.proaudiodesign.com



THE SYSTEMS COMPANY

RECORDING STUDIOS . MASTERING FLM . POST . BROADCAST





PH: 423-585-5827 FX: 423-585-5831

FOR SALE-MERGER Well-known, small, high-end manufacturer of analog audio products for mastering and recording markets worldwide. Expand your product line or manager-investor opportunity.

SILENT

ick St. Northampa

CALL US NOW

- FAY (ASS)

(941) 496-4644.



Phone: (800) 544-5530 Fax: (510) 653-8171 E-mail: mixclass@intertec.com

#### **Employment Offered**

#### **Equipment Financing**



#### Syracuse University's Newhouse School

announces a Visiting Faculty opening starting in August 2001 (2-3 year appointment) in the Television, Radio & Film Dept. Candidates should have experience on nationally and/or internationally distributed programs or films and a thorough knowledge of production processes. The search committee will look favorably on candidates who demonstrate extra dimension in any of the following areas: Audio Production, International Communication, Multimedia. Teaching experience, as well as MA (or equivalent) preferred. Women and Minorities are encouraged to apply.

Send cover letter and CV to: Dr. Michael Schoonmaker, Chair, Television, Radio & Film Dept., Newhouse School, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13244-2100, E-mail: trf@syr.edu. Review begins 3/16/01 until position is filled. EOE

#### Senior Salesman

A leading firm in the pro recording equipment and acoustical design industry based in Boston, MA area is seeking an experienced person for their sales dept. The successful candidate will be comfortable joining the sales team in providing world-class service and account devel-opment. Leads provided, Salary plus commission, benefits and training. Fax resume to: (617) 964-1590 or e-mail to: ob1db@icnt.net or mail to: Sales, 1194 Walnut Street, Suite 205, Newton, MA 02461.

#### Maintenance Engineer

Large NYC audio post facility seeks a maint, engineer with Pro Tools exp. Must be familiar with Mac & Windows, Video machine exp. A+. Send resume to: Nutmea Recording 45 W. 45th Street New York, NY 10036 or jobs@nutmegrecording.com

**HAVE A JOB TO FILL?** Spread the word to 50.000+ audio professionals who read Mix. **Mix Classifieds** (800) 544-5530

**Audio Engineering Faculty** Department of Recording Industry

Production & Technology concentration. tenure track appointment. Position number 145260. Teach courses in one or more of the following areas basic and advanced music recording. audio post production, applied MIDI, sound of picture and/or soundtrack design. Master's in related field required, doctorate preferred. University level teaching and industry experience preferred. Rank and salary determined by experience and education. Review of applications begins March and will continue until position is filled. Send resume/curriculum vitae, three current letters of reference and complete university/college transcripts to:

Chris Haseleu, Chair Department of Recording Industry Middle Tennessee State University PO Box 21 Murfreesbaro, TN 37132

MTSU is an EOE. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply



New & Used Equipment LFCI www.lfci.net Upgrade Existing Leases Call 800 626 LFCI We Are Direct Lenders

**Equipment For Sale** 

## AVALON 🕕 DESIGN

PURE CLASS A MUSIC RECORDING SYSTEMS

#### www.avalondesign.com

tel: 949-492-2000 fax: 949-492-4284 email: avalon@avalondesign.com

#### Professional Audio De HE SYSTEMS COMPAN Exclusive factory authorized U.S. agent for pre-owned Solid State Logic consoles.. • US representatives for Munro Associates studio design and custom monitors . QUALITY EXPERTISE VALUE In-house service, custom wiring design and fabrication and installation services. New, used and vintage equipment sales. Please call is a discout good dity's requirement REPRESENTING OVER 100 MANUFACTURERS not estione Voice PLUS HARD TO FIND VINTAGE GEAR API, AKG, AVALON, DYNAUDIO, FOCUSRITE, GML, LEXICON, (781) 982-2600 m Fax (781) 982-2610 MANLEY LABS, MUNRO CUSTOM MONITORS, NEVE, OTARI, SONY, SSL, T.C. ELECTRONIC, & MORE

www.progudiodesign.com

World Radio History

6

Ing.





## **SELLING EQUIPMENT?** GET IT SOLD!

It's fast and easy on Digibid!

.....

LOOKING FOR

**BETTER SOUND?** 

Component-level upgrades for

mixing consoles, tape machines,

mics & all outboard gear. Also,

high-speed, high-quality mic

AUDIO UPGRADES 6410 Matilija Ave.

Van Nuvs, CA 91401

(818) 780-1222

Fax (818) 886-4012

www.audioupgrades.com

AKG ADR 68K reverb, Amek Angela

Il 32ch, auto, patch \$17,500, Dynaudio M3 Monitors, Euphonix CS2000/ 3000 56ch, 16ch dynamics \$67,500,

Lexicon 224L, MCI JH636, Neotek

Elite II 40 mono, 8 stereo in ++ \$22,500, Neuman U47Fet \$2k,

KM84 \$600. Pan SV3800 DAT \$600. Sony APR 24 w/Auto, Remote \$10k,

Studer A80 1/2" 2trk \$3,500, Wanted:

National Tech-Traders Ph: (888) 256-8650 Toll Free

E-mail: linus@techtraders.com

Web site:

http://www.techtraders.com

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA **PRO AUDIO** 

NEW, USED AND VINTAGE THE LAST CALL YOU'LL

HAVE TO MAKE!

Phone: (818) 222-4522

Fax: (818) 222-2248

www.socalproaudio.com

Dolby Cat 43's.

preamps.

ALAN SMART COMPRESSORS

C-1, C-2 & Multichannel version

available in the U.S. & exclusively distributed by:

Sunset Sound, Hollywood (323) 469-1186

www.sunsetsound.com

.

....

THE MIC SHOP

TUBE MICROPHONES BOUGHT/SOLD/SERVICED

Mic Power Supplies & Cables

Bill Bradley: (615) 595-1717

Fax: (615) 595-1718

www.micshop.com

Neikirk Audio

has Soundscape R.Ed,

Mixtreme & all your

other recording needs.

www.neikirk-audio.com

Toll-free (866) NEIKIRK

**Coles 4038** 

RCA 44s & 77s

(800) 798-9127

Call Wes Doolev

The Marketplace

usedproaudio (.com

**Used Pro Audio** 

**AMPEX - ITC** 

SCULLY PARTS

SEQUOIA

ELECTRONICS

TEL: (800) 848-4428

FAX: (408) 363-0957

CONSOLES FOR SALE

SSL 9080 J.

80 Series Neves

60- & 72- channel Neve VRs

#### **Equipment Rentals**

the professional equipment marketplace

digibid.com

**Pro Tools Rental! Pro Tools** Training! Call us now! (301) 607-6607 AUDIO DESIGN SOLUTIONS

#### Add COLOR & get Noticed! **Color Classifieds** (800) 544-5530

www.digibid.com

#### "RENTALS WITH SERVICE"



Professional Audio **Rental Company for** Music • Film • Post We Carry Everything!

818/843-6555

800/441-4415



**Equipment Wanted** 

www.WorldLinkDigital.com

Subscription Questions?

Call (800) 532-8190



#### Industry-known sound company liquidating gear.

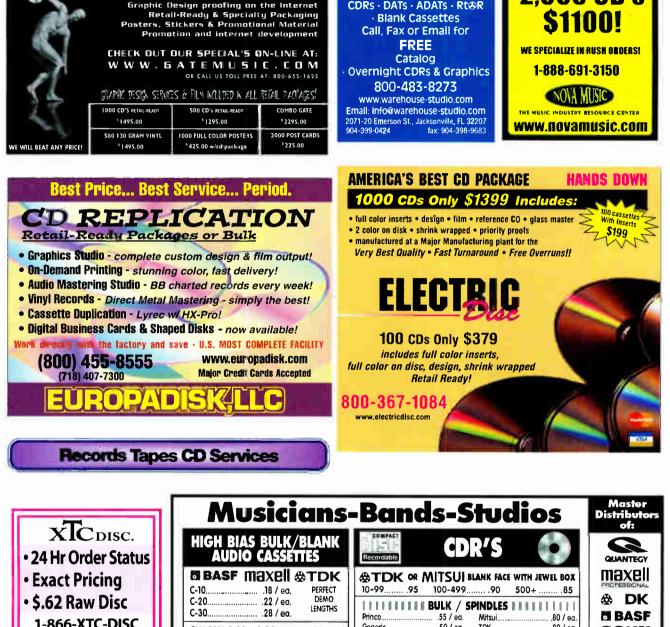
EAW, Crest, racks and stacks with outboard gear, pre-wired & show ready. Serious inquiries only, please. Will fax inventory list upon request. (818) 957-4859.

Flying Faders or GML Contact Garv Belz House of Blues Studios (818) 990-1296

We want your used recording, audio and keyboard equipment. We will airmail you cash SSS or take your gear in trade. Over 350 brands of new and used gear in stock. Absolutely the best prices anywhere! Come in or do it all through the mail. Over 70 years in business. Call (800) 264-6614 or e-mail @carusomusic.com today for a free appraisal. Fax (860) 442-0463. Caruso Music, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320 www.carusomusic.com.

<818> 842-2828





Studio Sales & ServiceS

· CD & Cassette Albums

MAJOR LABEL OUALITY!

2.000 CD's

1-866-XTC-DISC www.xtcdisc.com

THE GUT

THE GATE MEDIA GROUP

CD, CD-ROM, OVD and Vinyl replication

Audio & DVD Mastering & Authoring

For Classified Ad Deadlines

Call Kevin Blackford (800) 544-5530 email:mixclass@intertec, on





248 MIX. April 2001 · www.mixonline.com





250 MIX, April 2001 • www mixonline com

#### INSIDER AUDIO

-FROM PAGE 18, ASK GRUMP

My favorite grunge-metal band is the *P\*gf\*c\*ers. They rule. Their lead singer,* Nolo Vox, does this really cool thing on their tune "P\*ss on Y\*u B\*t\*b," in which it sounds like he's throwing up into a trash can. I want to get a similar effect on my band's next record. How did they pull off that amazing sound? I checked with their producer, the London Conservatory-trained Trevor Trevor III. He told me, "We did most of the album at a studio in Hollywood, but for that one track, we rented a manor house in the Cotswolds for a week. We sent all the servants away except for the French cook and brought in three Sony

digital 48-tracks, a 92-input Euphonix board, a trunk full of Neumann, AKG, Sennheiser and B&K mics and 16 channels of Millennia preamps, and we wired the banquet hall with big Tannoys in a 7.1 configuration.

"We tried recording Nolo in every one of the 52 rooms, putting him in different corners, on top of and underneath various pieces of the Louis XIV furniture, and setting the mics up in X-Y-, M-S-, ORTF- and B-format Ambisonic. We filled about 20 reels of tape, but I wasn't happy with anything we had.

"Finally, at around midnight, the last night we were there, after a dinner of frog's legs, octopus, blood pudding and trifle, Nolo suddenly said he wasn't feeling too well and ran out of the dining room. He didn't make it to the lavatory, but he did get as far as a large metal drum that was sitting in the hallway that had been filled with-um, uhh-sugar. As luck would have it, one of my assistants had accidentally dropped a Shure wireless mic into the drum earlier that day, and it was still on. So when Nolo blew his cookies into it, we had a clear signal right to tape. It was a wonderful moment, one that would be hard to reproduce, I'm sure."

I need to find a good audio engineering school. I'm not sure what I want to do, but I love music and want to make it my career. It's got to offer guaranteed job placement in a professional situation, a scholarship, free room and board and not take longer than six weeks. And it shouldn't require a high school diploma. Also, it has to be near my home in Bemidji, Minn., so I can report to my parole officer every Friday. What's the best school that fits these criteria within a few hours' drive from me? tion Directory shows that the Global Engineering and Technical Repository for Education and Audio Learning (GETRE-AL) has a brand-new campus, their 93rd, not far from you in Hibbing, above the hardware store. (The door's off the alley, knock twice.) They have six SSL rooms, four Mackie rooms, two Avid suites and a soundstage large enough for a 70-piece orchestra. Their programs range from one week to three months—the longer programs also include everything there is to know about video and Web design.

They will help you find a job, although you may have to accept an unbreakable lifetime contract as a washroom attendant at a theme park, with the possibility of promotion to assistant postparade sweeper after five to eight years. Tuition is very reasonable, and room, board and snowshoes are included. My sources tell me, however, that they are having a little difficulty attracting faculty. *I know that to make digital tracks sound "warmer" I need a good tube mic preamp. What's your favorite?* 

The best preamp I've come across is a totally discrete module taken from a 40-year-old RCA broadcast console, hand-re-manufactured with oxygen-free silver wire and NASA-spec resistors by mem-

A quick look at the Mix Audio Educa-

#### MIX CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR YOU

Text rate: \$120 (minimum) per inch; eight (8) lines per inch (approx. 27-32 lower case character spaces per line).

**Enhancements:** \$50 per inch for 4-color; \$25 for 1-color screen (CMYK only); \$10 per bold line; \$10 for a black border; \$25 for reverse type (white on black background).

**Display rate:** \$156 per inch; 1-inch minimum / half-page maximum. Classifieds display must be camera-ready, sized to MIX column widths and art specs. Frequency discount rates available.

**Deadlines:** Fifteenth of each month, six weeks prior to the cover date (e.g.: April issue closes February 15). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date. Please submit copy changes and cancellations in writing.

Other requirements: Payment must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available. Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone numbers must accompany all requests. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/ lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements. The small print: No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.

#### Direct all correspondence to: MIX CLASSIFIEDS 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 Tel. (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-8171 E-mail: mixclass@intertec.com

CATEGORIES AVAILABLE (che Acoustic Products Business Opportunities Computer Products Employment Equipment Financing & Insurance Equipment for Sale Equipment Rentals Equipment Wanted Instruction Internet Services	ck one): Maintenance Services & Repairs Music/Software Music Production Publications/Books Recording Services Recording Services & CO Services Studios Video Equipment Misceltaneous	Attach Your Classified Ad Copy on a Separate Sheet, Typed         Oouble-Spaced or Printed Clearly in Capital and Lower-Case Letters.         Company Name         Name         Address (no PO Boxes)         City         State         Zip         Phone ()         Signature	Oisplay (\$156 per inch)       \$         Text (\$120 per inch,       \$         one-inch minimum)       \$         Boid @\$10 per line       \$         Border @\$10       \$         Reverse @\$25       \$         Screen @\$25       \$         Blind PO box @\$25       \$         Visa       MC       AMEX       0 liscover         Check/Money Order #
--	---	---	---

#### INSIDER AUDIO

bers of an animist motorcycle cult living on a Connecticut Indian reservation. It uses a matched pair of Nuvistor pentodes, whose numbers are still considered classified, and are today only made by Russian emigré monks in a small factory in Hokkaido on the second Thursday of alternate months. The waiting list for these units is about two years, while the tube makers are more like five years behind.

Everything else out there sucks. I have a Mac G4 running Pro Tools 5.1 and Cubase VST, using dual 888 interfaces, a MOTU Digital Timepiece, Aardvark format converters, an Opcode Studio 5, and a Horita blackburst and timecode generator. My MIDI rig is a Kurzweil K2600R, a Roland S-760 and a Korg Triton, all with digital outputs. My microphones run through JoeMeek preamps and Apogee 24-bit convertors, and then everything goes into a Yamaba 02R, configured for 5.1, and out to an Event digital surround speaker system and a Tascam DA-98HR. I also bave a Panasonic DVCAM deck feeding a 500MHz Pentium 4 through FireWire, running Edit DV and Vegas Pro under Windows 2000 with a Layla card and a SoundBlaster Live.

My problem is I can't get anything to sync to anything else. Whenever I turn on more than two devices, one of them starts flashing "Word Clock Error," and this horrible high-level burst of noise fills the room and sends me screaming out the door. It's very tough to figure out what's going on under these conditions. I've already blown three midrange coils, and my doctor tells me I'll bave to stop soon before I suffer from major bearing loss, a nervous breakdown or both. Meanwhile, I'm working on a primetime network production that goes on the air in 10 days, so I'm desperate for your belp.

Why does this have to be so darn complicated? I have no idea what should be the master, and what should slave to what, and how to get the clocks and sampling rates to agree with each other. None of the tech support people at the companies have a clue. Why can't manufacturers come up with some standard way of dealing with external sync? Or is it just me? You're right—it's just you. What's your favorite plug-in?

That would be "Speaker Maker" from a small company in Uzbekistan called "Grzsnykolpfbimt PLG," which, roughly translated, means, "Even lower than wholesale." It can make any speaker you've got sound like any speaker you could ever want: You can turn a pair of Genelecs into NS-10s, or vice versa. I like to use it with the little Radio Shack mini-monitors sitting on my console, making them sound like Westlake 5s with a sub-subwoofer. The effect is uncanny. The 119 dB of boost required at 45 Hz makes the things a little warm, but a couple of inches of asbestos underneath them keeps them from melting through the meter bridge.

What's the best microphone for vocals? I like the Astrovox 466, which we used to like to call "The Hackensack Hammer." That's because it was made right here in Hackensack, N.J., and you could bang nails into the floor with it and then sing into it, and it would sound just the same. It's also useful for pitch-correction:

Best of all, the pop screen is electrically live, which discourages spitting and is useful for disciplining an egomaniacal guitar player.

If your vocalist starts to go flat, then you can hit him upside the head with it and he'll straighten right out. It's got a huge proximity effect that's perfect for those "voice of death" goth-metal tracks.

You can be sure that nobody will ever steal it, because it has a weirdo 7pin connector that doesn't match anything else in the known universe. Best of all, the pop screen is electrically live, which discourages spitting and is useful for disciplining an egomaniacal guitar player: If you set up the polarity on his amp right, when he leans forward to sing, it'll fry his moustache right off.

Of course, it sounds awful, but who cares about that?

### *What's the best way to equip my studio for surround?*

It depends on what you're surrounded by. If you're planning on recording lots of rap and you are surrounded by hostile neighbors, then I would recommend a high-voltage electric fence. Make sure there are plenty of warning signs to keep lawsuits at a minimum. If your studio is out in the woods and you're worried about the birds and porcupines making too much noise, then a small-bore automatic pistol can be very useful. And if you're recording Christina Aguilera or Britney Spears, and figure on being surrounded by screaming teenage girls, then a few cattle prods and cans of Mace are an excellent investment.

#### My PC-based DAW says that it handles 24-bit audio, but when I burn a CD, it's only 16-bits. What happens to the other eight bits?

The other eight bits are still on the CD, but they're in a special locked file that can only be opened by members of an exclusive record industry organization, the Society for Music Decoding and Interpolation, or "SMDI." Should your CD ever be acquired by a record label that is a member of this powerful but very secretive group, they will be able to recover the extra bits when they reissue it, after your copyright expires, as a 24bit DVD-A. This ensures that their catalog will never go out of date, but, of course, it does nothing for you.

#### i wanna be a audio engineer and do dejay stuf too. do you now any good books or softwears that can bep me lern!?

Start with *Travis Braturust Teaches Typing.* Then check out *Spell Checking for Blithering Idiots*, and when you feel you've mastered those, you'll be ready for *Where the Heck* is *the Shift Key, Anyway?* 

After 20 years in computer systems engineering, I want to get back to my first love, which is recording and playing music. But I feel like I've missed out on so much that I need to catch up on: digital recording, DSP, synchronization, MIDI, DAWs, automated mixing, Web streaming and so on. Also, I'm very troubled by Napster and MP3 and what they mean for the music industry. If everything is available for free, then who's going to pay the musicians? I don't want to spend a lot of time learning all this new stuff and trying to make a career of it, and then find out I'll never get paid.

What would be your advice for the best place to go to study everything I need to know to get up to speed on all the important new issues in the recording field and also to get the skills to be able to continue to make a decent living in it?

Two words: Law School.

Paul D. Lehrman apologizes for taking the month off.

# **MOTU Dream Studio**

MOTU 828<sup>™</sup> — MOTU's new 18-channel FireWire audio interface connects instantly to any FireWire-equipped laptop or desktop computer with no PCI card required!

Digital Performer<sup>™</sup> 3.0 — MOTU's award-winning audio sequencer has been re-engineered from the ground up, with a completely new look and hundreds of new features, including full surround production up to 10.2.

MotorMix<sup>™</sup>— 8-fader automated control surface for Digital Performer.

Auto-Tune<sup>™</sup> 3.0 — the worldwide standard for real-time pitch correction.

"The perfect portable studio for your laptop!"

MOTU

FireWire

**MotorMix**<sup>™</sup>

In Perform

Digital Performer

#### HANDS-ON AUTOMATED WORKSURFACE

With its new, custom software written specially for Digital Performer, MotorMix becomes a seamless, tactile extension of your MOTU software recording environment. Put your hands on eight 100mm motorized faders and rotary encoders to tweak your mixes in record time. Gain instant easy

ahs

access to all MIDI and audio tracks with control banks. You'll never even think about mixing with a mouse again. Imagine having tactile control over most of Digital Performer's features with MotorMix's intuitive layout and easy operation. MotorMix gives you all the advantages of a professional mixing board, at an incredibly affordable price. Bring motorized mixing to your MOTU desktop today. For more info, visit cmlabs.net or contact your Sweetwater sales engineer today to enter the future of mixing.

# tit es ng.

#### THE 'HOLY GRAIL' OF PERFECT INTONATION

Hailed as a "Holy Grail of recording" by Recording Magazine, Auto-Tune is used daily by thousands of audio professionals around the world. Whether to save studio and editing time, ease the frustration of endless retakes, or save that once-in-a-lifetime performance, Auto-Tune has become the professional pitch correction tool of choice. Now Antares has introduced Auto-Tune 3. Preserving the great sound quality and ease of use of Auto-Tune, Version 3 adds significant new features and a snazzy new look. As a result of Antares research into the unique characteristics of various types of audio signals, Auto-Tune 3 offers a selection of

optimized, "Source Specific" processing algorithms for the most common types of pitch-

corrected audio material, resulting in even faster and more accurate pitch detection and correction. Choices include Soprano Voice, Alto/Tenor Voice, Low Male Voice, Instrument, and Bass Instrument. Other key new features include phase-coherent pitch correction of stereo tracks, and Bass Mode, which lets you easily apply pitch correction to fretless bass lines and other low bass range instruments. Auto-Tune 3 also lets you set target pitches in real-time via MIDI from a keyboard or sequencer track. For harmonically complex material, the "Make Scale From MIDI" lets you simply olay the line from a MIDI keyboard or sequencer and then Auto-Tune 3 constructs a custom scale containing only those notes! Auto-Tune 3 also now supports high sample rates like 88.2kHz and 96kHz. Get Auto-Tune 3 today!







©20K1 Sweetwater, .nc.

# MOTU Dream Studic 2000

MOTU 2408mkII<sup>™</sup> — 24-channel expandable PCI audio interface
 Digital Performer<sup>™</sup> 3.0 — award-winning workstation software with MIDI sequencing
 SAC-2K<sup>™</sup> — expandable, touch-sensitive, 8-fader automated control surface for Digital Performer
 DigiMax<sup>™</sup> — 8-channel mic pre-amplifier with 24-bit optical connection to the 2408mkII/computer
 Bias Peak 2.5 VST<sup>™</sup> — award-winning waveform editing software

#### **PRECISION TOUCH-SENSITIVE CONTROL**

The Radikal Technologies SAC-2K sets a new standard for hands-on control of Digital Performer. The SAC-2K's custom plug-in for Digital Performer gives you easy, one-touch access to every element of the recording process in Digital Performer with responsive, touch-sensitive automated controls. Within minutes, you'll achieve a whole new level



of interaction and creativity that you never thought possible. Fader groups, mix automation, plug-in automation for up to 12 parameters at a time, window sets, transport control with jog/shuttle, I/O routing and assignments, solos, mutes, trackarming... it's all just one touch away. The SAC-2K is your all-access ticket to the world of Digital Performer-based recording, editing, mixing, processing and mastering.



#### **PRISTINE MIC PRE-AMPLIFICATION**

Why is the PreSonus DigiMax perfect for your MOTU rig? Because it's the purest path to digital.



DigiMax combines 8 channels of award winning 24-bit mic pre-amplification with our unique simultaneous RMS/peak detection limiting and EQ enhancement, giving you maximum gain before clipping while maintaining the musical transparency of a compressor. The result? Fast, natural and versatile limiting on every channel. And DigiMax connects all 8 channels optically to your MOTU system in pristine, 24-bit digital glory.



#### ADVANCED WAVEFORM EDITING AND MASTERING

BIAS Peak 2.5 VST is the ultimate editing and mastering companion for Digital Performer! Peak gives you lightning fast, nondestructive waveform editing with support for audio files up to 32 bits and 10 MHz, including 24-bit/96kHz files. Unlimited Undo/Redo with independent edit histories for each audio document gives you the freedom to

work creatively. Select an audio region in Digital Performer, choose the "Use External Waveform Editor" command, and instantly switch into Peak! Peak's sophisticated options for on-the-fly marker, region and loop creation are simply unparalleled. Advanced looping tools include Loop Tuner<sup>™</sup>, Loop Surfer<sup>™</sup>, Loop It<sup>™</sup> and Guess Tempo<sup>™</sup>. Process thousands of files—or just a few—using Peak's batch processor. Peak directly supports the 2408mkll and all other MOTU audio interfaces and includes Toast<sup>™</sup> CD burning software for making your own redbook audio CDs directly from Peak's powerful playlists. Or create web or multimedia content using Peak's support for Shockwave, RealAudio, MP3 and more. Peak 2.5 VST™



music technology direct.

CIRCLE #138 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

- SAC-2K™

DigiMax™

"If timing is everything, MOTU is definitely on top. This is one tough program to beat." —Electronic Musician, January 2001

MOTU 1296<sup>TM</sup>— 12-channel expandable 24-bit / 96KHz PCI audio interface
 Digital Performer<sup>TM</sup> 3.0 — award-winning workstation software with MIDI sequencing
 HUI<sup>TM</sup>— automated, touch-sensitive control surface for Digital Performer
 PowerCore<sup>TM</sup>— DSP accelerator for TC Works MAS plug-ins (and other advanced 3rd-party MAS plug-ins)
 MAS STOR<sup>TM</sup>— reliable, high-performance SCSI storage and backup for MOTU Audio System based studios

#### FULLY AUTOMATED WORK SURFACE

m Stud

The Human User Interface (HUI) from Mackie is so tightly integrated with Digital Performer, it's like placing your hands on Digital Performer itself. Sculpt your mix with HUI's silky smooth motorized faders. Tweak effects parameters with firm, yet responsive V-Pot rotary encoders. Instantly locate to any position and track in your mix. You can even

call up plug-ins on-screen directly from HUI. Keypad and transport controls let you locate Digital Performer's main counter instantly, just like the familiar keypad on your computer keyboard. HUI is an advanced hardware workstation console, complete with built-in monitoring and the user-friendly ergonomics that Mackie mixers are known for. Boost your productivity through direct hands-on control.

ligital Performer

al erjorn

#### DSP TURBO<sup>™</sup> FOR MAS+POWERCORE PLUG-INS

TC-PowerCore is a major breakthrough for Digital Performer's real-time MAS plug-in environment because it provides DSP-turbocharged plug-in processing. At last, the renowned TC TOOLS/96 studio-quality FX package (included), with TC MEGAVERB, TC Chorus/DELAY and TC EQ<sup>sat</sup>, can be at your fingertips in Digital Performer, plus other TC I Works plug-ins such as TC MasterX (sold separately). These powerful TC plug-ins

## TC WORKS

TC•PowerCore PCI card. It's like adding four G4 processors (equal to 2.8 gigahertz of extra processing power!) to your computer. Run 12 studio-quality TC plug-ins with no hit on your CPU power, and run other native plugins at the same time! TC•PowerCore is an open platform, so it will also run plug-ins from other respected 3rd party developers, too (details TBA).

appear in DP's mixing board, just like regular

native plug-ins, but they run on four

powerful 56K DSP chips on the

en her (BA).

#### HIGH PERFORMANCE DRIVES AND BACKUP

Glyph Technologies is the undisputed leader in storage solutions for audio. Now Glyph partners with MOTU to bring you the absolute latest in highperformance storage technology: MAS STOR is a two-rack high, two-bay, removable-drive storage solution that provides enough massive throughput to support even the most demanding multitrack recording environments. MAS STOR the ONLY



c (219) 432-8176 • Fax: (219) 432-1758 • Email:

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 466

drive you'll want to use for multitrack 96kHz projects recorded with the MOTU 1296

audio interface. Configure a system that's perfect for you with the following removable drive components: 15,000 RPM 18GB Ultra3 SCSI drive, VXA 33GB backup tape drive and/or a Plextor 12x redbook compliant CD burner, all backed by Glyph's legendary service and support.



#### TC•PowerCore<sup>™</sup>

MAS STOR<sup>™</sup>



### METRIC HALO SPECTRAFOO COMPLETE OPTIMIZING THE TRANSFER FUNCTION

etric Halo's SpectraFoo Complete adds a Transfer function, signal generator, 24-bit Audio Capture function and three sample code metering tools (a bit range meter, bit matrix meter and bit scope) to SpectraFoo's fundamental set of software-based metering and analysis instruments.

#### TWEAKING THE DELAY FINDER

Clicking on the Compute Delay button in the Transfer Function Controls window brings up the Delay Finder window, showing a graphic representation of the SUT's (System Under Test) impulse response. When analyzing the impulse response, 'Foo loads 1.5 seconds of audio data into RAM and automatically delays the source channel's signal to align it with the response channel's signal. The vertical white bar in the Delay Finder window's graphic display shows the source channel's delay/ offset and usually parks on top of the most pronounced impact spike. To move the bar away from the impulse spike for a better view, simply click the Clear key on your OWERTY keyboard. This resets the timecode readout to zero and moves the bar to the onset of the source signal in the display. Alternatively, you can simply click on the bar and drag it to move it.

You can also tweak offsets in the timecode readout box. This is useful when you want to modulate a "phase vs. frequency" trace away from a wraparound point for a clearer view of the SUT's performance in a select frequency band. (Be aware of the additional, progressive phase shift this will introduce in the display.) Use your **OWERTY** keyboard's left and right arrow keys to move the timecode cursor into the field you want (e.g., selecting seconds or milliseconds) and use the up/down arrow keys to increment/decrement the value.

#### GOING DEEPER VIA .AIF

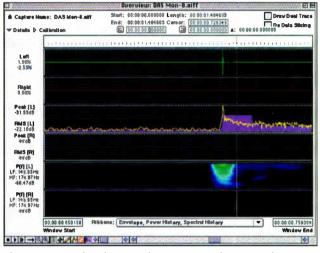
Once the Delay Finder's data is in RAM, convert it into an .AIF-format audio capture for further analysis in SpectraFoo. Hold down the Command key while clicking in the upper part of the Delay Finder window near the timecode readout. The Delay Finder's display also toggles between showing the impulse response and the power history peak energy curve each time you click or Optionclick in this part of the

window. The power history view is especially useful for looking at RT60 decay. The conversion to .AIF format done, open the audio capture via 'Foo's Capture List window and view it in some cool ways.

If you're working in 'Foo's stand-alone environment, then type Command-O, navigate through the file directory to your .AIF file and double-click the file to open the Capture List window. Here you'll see a list of all audio captures that have been opened during your current session.

If you're working with Spectra-Foo's MAS or TDM plug-in interface, then you'll need to Commandclick in the upper right corner of the Delay Finder window to make the Capture List window appear. The window will initially be blank—click inside it to make your audio capture appear in the list. Note that a new audio capture defaults to the name "Impulse" until you save it with a custom title to your hard drive.

Double-click on the desired audio capture in the Capture List window to make the Overview window appear. The default view



The Overview window shows impulse response envelope, power history and spectral history.

shown in the Overview will be the envelope of the impulse response, but you should resize and zoom the window to make sense of its data. Clicking on the Mac zoom box on the right side of the Overview's title bar will make the window fill your screen. If you don't see the impulse response spike in the display, then zoom all the way out, drag the green wiper slightly to the right of the impulse strike and then zoom all the way in.

You can also select simultaneous views (arranged in tiers) of your audio capture's power and spectral histories in the Overview window. Power balance and correlation history can also be shown for applications involving dual channels. (Transfer function files are mono.) Select the view(s) you want via the Ribbons pop-up menu at the bottom of the Overview window. To select just one view while de-selecting all others, make your desired selection while holding the Option key down. May the 'Foo be with you!

Michael Cooper is a Mix contributing editor and owner of Michael Cooper Recording in beautiful Sisters, Ore.

BY MICHAEL COOPER

## **"REASONS NOT** TO BUY A MACKIE D8B...ZERO"\_Roger Nichols, EQ Magazine

## **OS Version 3.0 NOW SHIPPING!**

Download direct from www.mackie.com

## PLUS 3 MORE REASONS TO GO FOR IT.

FREE UPGRADE! New OS 3.0 ADDS **OVER 30 NEW FEATURES!** 

Our Programming Department has been chugging the double lattés to create Mackie Realtime OSTM Version 3.0, packed with more new features and enhancements than you can shake a mouse at. Here's just part of what 3.0 adds to the already amazing D8B.

- New key (sidechain) inputs for all 48 onboard dynamic processors featuring soft knee architecture and single band 20-20k parametric EQ for frequency dependent processing such as de-essing
- · 3rd-party plug-ins via our new UFX card. Up to 16 simultaneous plug-ins on the first 48 channels, pre or post DSP, pre-fader via up to 4 UFX cards. Each plug-in is available twice - once when tracking, and again at mixdown!
- Multiple Undo List 999 levels!
- New Snapshot libraries.
- · Externally or internally accessible inserts across Mains and Buses plus channel inserts pre and post DSP.
- Updated GUI including 48-channel fader bank view screen.
- Time Offset (delay) adds a delay of up to 255 samples to the signal at the pre-DSP (dynamics / EQ) point in the signal path.
- · New surround capabilities including depth-of-center control (LCR mixing with divergence), multiple surround panner window, individual LFE channel level control.
- · Multiple direct outs per channel.
- Optional level to tape fader control.
- Assignable, bidirectional MIDI control of all parameters.
- Cross patching allows substitution of channels between various banks.



The list of top engineers and producers who use the award-winning Mackie Digital 8 • Bus is growing daily. For info on the D8B, new UFX and Optical • 8 cards, 3rd-party plug-ins and how D8B owners can get their free OS upgrade, visit www.mackie.com or call your local D8B dealer.



www.mackie.com • 800/258-6883











Normally we don't name competitors in our ads. But in this case, Mix Magazine published the other nominees for the 1999 TEC Award for Outstanding Technical Achievement in Small Format Consoles: Allen & Heath's GS-3000, Digidesign's ProControl, Panasonic's WR-DA7, Spirit's Digital 328 and Yamaha's OIV. Thanks to all who helped us win this prestigious award.

## **DSP PLUG-INS!**

Antares' Auto-Tune for the D8B uses advanced DSP algorithms to detect the incoming pitch of a voice or solo instrument as it's being tracked and instantly pitchcorrect it without introducing distortion or artifacts. Fully automatable.

#### Massenburg Parametric EQ.

MDW 2x2 High-Resolution Parametric Equalizer plug-in from Grammy-winning engineer/ producer George Massenburg. Mono/stereo EQ at 96kHz sample rate for unprecedented clarity and high frequency smoothness.

Drawmer ADX100 includes their industry standard frequency conscious gating, plus compression, expansion and limiting.

#### IVL Technologies' VocalStudio

provides real time vocal doubling, multi-part harmonies and pitch correction in an easyto-use interface. A free demo is built-into the Digital 8 • Bus. Just add a second MFX card to own this innovative plug-in from a world leader in vocal processing.

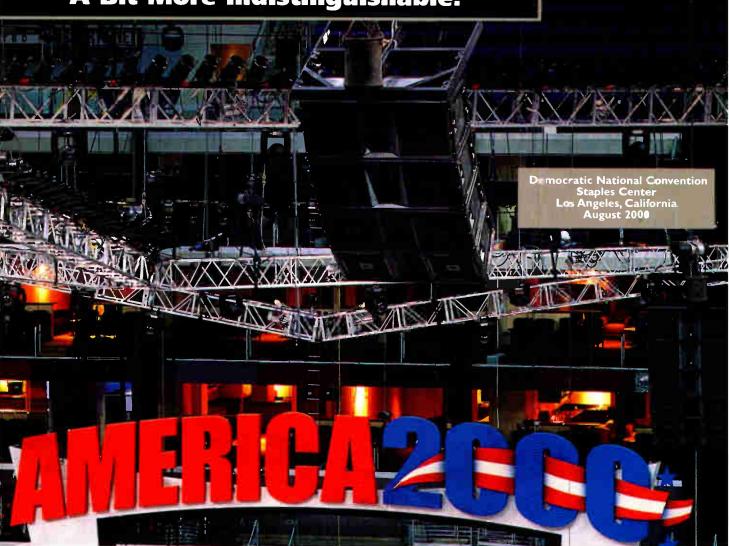
TC Electronic Reverb (bundled with the D8B UFX card) provides Reverb I and Reverb 2 algorithms from the renowned TC Electronic M2000 Studio Effects Processor.



**CIRCLE #139 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** World Radio History



The Line Between High Performance And Precision Coverage Just Became A Bit More Indistinguishable.



It comes as no surprise that loudspeaker system requirements for concert audio, A/V rentals, televised events and corporate presentations are now merging. Audience expectations... and yours... continue to rise.

What may surprise you is a new speaker system that expertly addresses these varied applications.



A system combining precision coverage and maximum output with outstanding audio performance. A system that seamlessly blends light weight, premium sound, setup flexibility and safer rigging in an affordable package.

You've heard about other line arrays. Now,

hear the best. VERTEC<sup>™</sup> Series from JBL Professional.

Visit us at www.jblpro.com.

CIRCLE #140 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Move to the head of the line World Radio History